

1. deal with = handle 解决
handle n. 门把手
2. the 特指 a / an 泛指
3. unusual way 不寻常的方式
4. be in charge of 负责
5. for the time being 暂时
6. doze off 打瞌睡
7. the / 所有格 + 最高级
8. keep the book 借书 (持续)
borrow the book 借书 (短暂)
9. 有瞬间动词句中的另一个动词用进行时
e.g. I was watching TV when the phone rang.
10. in the past several months 在近几个月以来
11. 现在完成时标志词:
recently = lately;
for + 一段时间;
in the past + 时间
12. in the past 为一般过去时标志词
13. take a deep breath 深呼吸
breathe v. 呼吸
breath n. 呼吸
14. breathe fresh air 呼吸新鲜空气

15. suggest doing / (that) sb. (should) do 建议

16. detective story 侦探小说

17. never seldom hardly rarely little few 表否定

反义疑问句中 前肯后否/前否后肯

18. 询问对方意见： Why not do sth.

What/How about doing sth.

Shall we do sth.

19. fun n. 乐趣 [U]

what fun 多有趣啊

funny adj. 滑稽的

20. as soon as 一...就...

e.g. As soon as Justin came into the classroom, I stopped chatting with my deskmate. JST 一进教室，我就不和同桌讲话了

21. as long as 只要

e.g. As long as you finish your homework, Justin will not punish you. 你只要完成了作业，JST 就不会惩罚你了

22. as fast / soon as possible 尽快

23. 乐器前面要加 the 球类前面不加 the

e.g. play the piano play football

24. crowded 拥挤的

25. space = room 空间

- 26.so ... that 太...以至于...
- 27.the Beijing 2022 Winter Olympics 北京 2022 冬奥会
- 28.closing / opening ceremony 开幕/闭幕式
- 29.sheep 单复同形
- 30.plenty of 大量的
- 后跟[C] / [U]
- 31.raise a pig / child 养猪/小孩
- raise my hands 举手
- raise money 筹钱
- 32.come to an end 终结
- 33.in the end 在最后
- 34.depend on 依赖...
- depend on oneself 自我依赖
- 35.be independent of 独立于...
- 36.physical / mental health 生理 / 心理健康
- 37.be supposed to do 应该做某事
- 38.not only ... but also ... 不但...而且...
- 39.staff 工作人员
- 40.schedule 计划 (表)
- 41.satisfied 满意的
- 42.humorous 幽默的
- 43.electronic 电子的

electronic product 电子产品

[辨析]electric 带电的，电的

electricity n. 电

e.g. The electronic devices use a lot of electricity. 这些电子设备很耗电。

Electric cars use electricity instead of fossil oil, as a result, they are more environmentally friendly. 电动汽车用电而不是用油，因此，他们对环境更友好。

44.as + adj 原 + as possible 尽可能地

45.monitor 班长 / 监视器

46.gym 体育馆 / 健身房

47.how soon 对应一般将来时

回答：in + 时间

48.be done 被动结构

e.g. An exercise book was torn into pieces by Justin. 一本练习本被 JST 撕成了碎片。

[拓展（特殊情况）] need / ... + ing 同样表被动

e.g. The flowers need watering. 花需要被浇水。

49.be required to do sth. 被要求做某事

50.admit / deny doing sth. 承认/否认做过某事

51.unless = if ... not 除非

52.有从句时：主将从现

when 时间状语从句

if 条件从句

53. make a mess 搞得一团糟

54. jump to conclusion 冒然得出结论

55. or 或者；否则

56. by oneself 自我（完成）

57. length 长度

时间 + in length 长达....

e.g. It took the drivers almost two hours in length to advance one kilometer because of the serious traffic jam. 因为严重的交通堵塞，司机们一公里几乎开了长达两个小时。

58. 表示方位时，有 the 就有介词

e.g. on the west of Shanghai = west of Shanghai 在上海的西边

59. 表示方位时，in / on /at 的区别

in 内部

e.g. in the west of China 在中国西部

on 接壤

e.g. Shanghai is on the south-east of Kunshan. 上海在昆山的东南边

to 不接壤

e.g. Tokyo is to the north-east of Shanghai. 东京在上海的东

北方向

60. some time 一段时间

sometime 某时

some times 几次

sometimes 有时

61. the capital of的首都 (特指, 首都只有一个)

in capital letters 用大写字母

62. have a look at 去看一看...

63. give sb. a friendly / ... look 给某人一个友善/...的眼神

64. 一般过去时标志词: yesterday/last .../ago/in the past

65. Sb. spend + 时间 / 钱 + on sth. / (in) doing sth. 花费时间

/钱

Sth. cost sb. + 时间 / 钱 某物花费某人...

Sb. pay + 钱 + for sth. 某人花钱买某物

It takes sb. + 时间 + to do sth.

66. Would you like (to do) sth. 你想要(做)什么吗

67. interview 采访/面试 n. / v.

inter- 互相-

view 看

have an interview 进行一次采访 n.

interview sb. 采访某人 v.

68. if = whether 如果

在选项中如果既有 if 又有 whether，优先选择 whether

69.n 个动词， n-1 个连词

70.make sth. + adj. 使某物变得...

71.forth 向前

[辨析] fourth 第四

72.classic 经典的

classics 经典作品

classical 古典的

classical music 古典音乐

class 等级

social class 社会阶层

73.concert 音乐会

74.go down / up the river 逆流而下/顺流而上

75.serve 上菜

76.I have a sweet tooth. 我特别爱吃甜食。

77.Greek restaurant 希腊餐厅

Greek 希腊的 / 希腊语 / 希腊人

Greece 希腊

78.sightseeing 观光 / 游览

79.the UN = the United Nations 联合国

the UK = the United Kingdom 英国

the US = the United States (of America) 美国

80.state 州

81.Big Ben 大本钟

82.St Paul's Cathedral 圣保罗大教堂

83.Tower of London 伦敦塔

84.kilometre 千米

kilogram 千克

85.the 表特指 a/an 表泛指

e.g. 区分 an exhibition 一个展览会（未限定什么展览，泛指）

the exhibition on 2.25 二月二十五号的展览（限定了是哪个展览，特指）

86.one and a half hours = one hour and a half 一个半小时

87.hear sb. do / doing 听见某人...的全过程/某个片段

88.die of 死于...（后跟疾病）

e.g. Almost one million Americans died of COVID-19 几乎一
百万的美国人死于了新冠。

89.COVID-19 = Coronavirus Disease 2019 新型冠状病毒

90.more than = over 超过

91.(un)luckily = (un)fortunately (不)幸运的是
lucky = fortunate 幸运的

92.invitation 邀请函

invite 邀请

invent 发明 v.

invention 发明 n.

inventor 发明家

93.what can I do ... = how can I do it 我该怎么做呢?

94.airline 航空公司

95.ferry v. 来回运送 n. 渡船

96.chairman 主席

97.at the moment = now 现在

98.profit / margin 利润

99.what do you think of = how do you like sth. 你觉得...怎样

100. have a try 试一试

try to do 尽力 (成功)

try doing 尝试 (不成功)

101. Brazilian 巴西的

Brazil 巴西

102. introduce 引进

103. commuter 上下班通勤者

104. deliver 交付/送

delivery man 快递小哥

e.g. deliver milk / newspaper 送牛奶/报纸

105. one of + p.l. 和 est 之一

106. The Oriental Pearl TV Tower 东方明珠电视塔

oriental 东方的

pearl 珍珠

107. landmark 地标

108. the City God Temple 城隍庙

109. Yu Garden 豫园

110. culture 文化

111. a place without nights 不夜城

112. attraction 景点

113. gather 聚集

114. courage 勇气

115. honesty 诚信

116. department store 百货商店

department 专业，部门

117. Buckingham Palace 巴金汉宫

118. 表示方位时，in / on /at 的区别

in 内部

on 接壤

to 在某个方向，不接壤

119. enjoy doing 享受做某事

120. how far 问距离

how long 问时间

121. 出现 more than, about, over 等表示大约或不确定的词时，

后面的数量用实指

实指:有数字不加 s

虚指:有 of 有 s

e.g. Justin has bought more than 7 thousand houses in the past 5 years. JST 近五年来买了超过七千套房子。

e.g. There are thousands of students in Justin's school.

JST 的学校里有着成千上万的学生

小在前，大在后

e.g. tens of hundreds 成十上百的

e.g. hundreds of thousands 成百上千的

122. other + [C] p.l. = others 其他...

some ... others ... 一些..., 另一些...

e.g. Some students like English while others like Maths. 一些同学喜欢英语但是另一些同学喜欢数学

[辨析] the other , the others , other , others , another 的区别

another 另一个（总数可以无限）

one ... another 一个...另一个...

e.g. Justin bought another car. Justin 又买了一辆汽车

the other 两者中的另一个

e.g. I have two pens. One is blue , the other is green. 我有两支笔，一支是蓝的，另一支是绿的

the others 三者以上中的剩下所有

e.g. Justin has five cars. One is blue , the others are grey. JST

有三辆车，一辆是蓝的，剩下的是灰的

other others 见上

123. one hour and a half = one and a half hours 一个半小时

124. make sb. + adj 使某人...

125. 动宾 / 介宾 (宾语从句)

126. be different from 与...不同

 tell the difference between 区分...

127. tourist 游客

tourism 旅游业

128. one of + est + p.l. 之一

129. sb spend (spent) + 时间 + doing sth. / on sth. = it takes

(took) sb. + 时间 + to do sth. 某人（曾）花费时间做某事
(注意时态)

130. be wronged 被冤枉

do wrong to others 对别人做坏事

131. in + 月 / 年 / 季 / 周

on + 天 / 被修饰过的上午下午

at + 时间点

e.g. on a rainy afternoon 在一个下雨的下午

132. advertisement 广告

advertisement board 广告牌

133. medium 中等的

134. available 可提供的

e.g. Bing Dwen Dwen is not available at the moment, please check it later. 冰墩墩现在没货了，请到时候再来看看。

e.g. I will be available on Saturday. 我礼拜六有空。

e.g. These data are not currently available. 数据暂时还不公开。

135. two-tone 双色的

136. most kinds of 最多种类的

137. blue and black 青一块紫一块

138. sell the idea 售卖专利

139. be tired of 对...厌倦

140. receive 接受（客观）

accept 接受（主观）

141. apologize 道歉

142. annually 每年的

seasonal 季节性的

monthly 每月的

weekly 每周的

daily 每日的

143. put up 张贴

144. Florida 弗罗里达
145. take control of 控制
146. make up one's mind 下定决心
147. ban 禁止
148. Elon Musk 马斯克
149. Ukraine 乌克兰
150. symbol 标志
151. film studio 制片厂
studio 工作室
152. crowd scene 人群场景
153. last + 时间 持续
154. a number of + [C] 许多
the number of ...的数量
155. director 导演
156. camera-operator 摄影师
157. wave v. 挥手 / n. 海浪
158. in reply 作为回应
159. nearby adv. / adj. 附近
160. overcoat 大衣
161. fan 风扇/粉丝
162. feather 羽毛
163. experience v. 经历

experience n. 经验/经理 [U] / [C]

经验:

e.g. n is a worker with much experience. JST 是一个富有经验的工人。

经历:

e.g. exiting experience is unforgettable. 这次精彩的经历让我难忘。

164. Merlion 新加坡的鱼尾狮（专有名词）

Merlion Park 鱼尾狮公园

165. Hilton Hotel 希尔顿酒店（专有名词）

166. million /jə/

pollution /ʃ/

violin /aɪə/

lion /aɪə/

167. the Great Wall 长城

168. 表示为有的两种说法（不能一脚踏两船）：

there be

have / has

169. Q: Let's ..., shall we? 让我们..., 好吗

A: Yes, let's... / OK. / All right. / That's a good idea. / That sounds great. / Sure.

Let us ..., will you? 允许我们, 好吗

170. That's right. 那是对的

171. That's all right. 没关系

172. have a bird's-eye view 鸟瞰

173. collect poster 收集海报

collect homework / money 收作业/钱

raise money 筹钱

174. Disneyland Park 迪士尼公园

175. show off 炫耀

show sb. around 带领某人参观

show sb. into ... 带领某人进入

176. raise v.t.(及物) 举起

rise v.i.(不及物) 升起

177. Mid-autumn Day 中秋节

178. lunar month 农历月

lunar 农历的

179. ugly duckling 丑小鸭

180. what great fun 多有趣啊

fun [U]

181. [辨析]where 提问：

介词+地点 (状语)

what 提问：

地点 (宾语)

e.g. There were many people visiting Yu Garden during the Spring Lantern Festival . 在元宵节，许多人去豫园参观了 What ...?

e.g. There were many people watching the lantern show in Yu Garden during the Spring Lantern Festival . 在元宵节，许多人去豫园看灯了

Where?

182. overweight 超重的（礼貌一点的说法）

fat 胖的

obesity 肥胖症

183. it 有时做形式主语（避免头重脚轻）

it is ... to do sth. it 为形式主语，do sth. 为真实的主语

e.g. **It is great fun to write from memory.** 默写是一件很有意思的事 it 为形式主语 to write from memory 为实际的主语

184. on one's back 背在背上

185. share n.份 v. 分享

e.g. We won't bring Justin's share because he **made** a mistake and this is the punishment for him. 我们不会带 JST 那份，因为他犯了个错，这是对他的惩罚

shareholder 股东

lion's share 拿最大的一份

share with 分享

186. be sure of 确保

187. nest 鸟巢

188. tent 帐篷

189. be all right 没什么大问题

190. tin 罐头

tin opener 开瓶器

191. the Summer Palace 颐和园

192. information n. 通知

inform v. 通知

inform sb. of sth. 通知某人...

well-informed 信息了解全面的

193. half an hour 半小时

194. badly 迫切地

195. shopping paradise 购物天堂

heaven 天堂

196. reuse rubbish / plastic bags 废物/塑料袋循环利用

garbage 垃圾/废料

197. how 问方式

how far 问距离

how long 问时间 ... ' ride / drive / ...

how many 问数量

how much 问钱

how often 问频率

how soon 问 in + 一段时间

how fast 问速度

...

what ... 问宾语

where 问地点

when 问时间

what time 问时间点

why 问原因 because...

who 问人

which 范围中的一个

198. 地点与其他地点的关系：有 the 有介词，无 the 无介词

in 内部

on 接壤

to 不接壤

199. **set** 落下 / 设置

sit 坐下

settle down 安顿下来

set back 推迟

set down 放下

set forth 陈述

set about 着手

sunset 日落

watch the sunset 看日落

set 落下（缓慢地）

drop 掉落（突然）

200. shipment free 免邮费

201. in ... car = by car 乘车

202. in the past 在过去 一般过去时

in the past + 时间 在过去...里 现完

in + 时间 在接下来的... 将来

203. solution 方案

[区分]situation 状况

solve / work out a problem 解决问题

work out 健身

204. a plane ticket 一张飞机票

a ticket for 一张...（活动）的票

a ticket to 一张去某地的票

e.g. The ticket for “Justin’s lucky draw to Win six hundred houses” cost me one hundred yuan. Justin 六百套房抽奖活动的票花了我 100 块。

How much is the ticket to Beijing? 去北京的票多少钱?

205. match 搭/匹配/火柴/比赛

e.g. a football match 一场足球比赛

e.g. Don't play with matches. 不要玩火柴

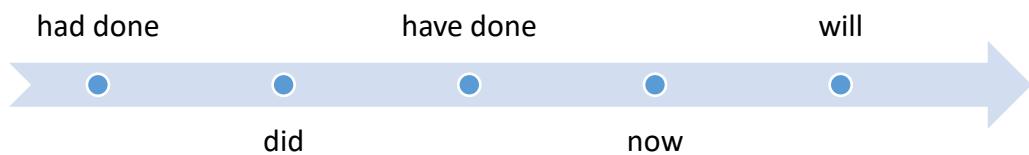
suit 合适

fit 大小合适

suit 风格上合适

e.g. The T-shirt suits me but it doesn't fit me. 这件 T 恤衫和我很搭，但我穿不下。

206. 时态数轴：



207. Los Angeles 洛杉矶 /i:/

208. call on sb. 拜访某人

209. a lot of / a large quantity of / plenty of +[U] / [C]

several / a large number of + [C]

a large amount of + [U] 许多

210. however 然而 句首 / 句末

yet 但是

but 但是 前后冲突

while 但是 对比 / 当 (前进后退)

when 当 (只要有一个进行时即可)

e.g. Justin was singing out loud when his students hit him. 当

JST 的学生拍击他时，他正在唱歌

e.g. Justin was singing out loud while his students were doing their homework. 当 JST 的学生写作业时，他正在唱歌

e.g. Justin teaches English while Miss Shi teaches Maths. JST 教英语但石老师教数学

e.g. Justin likes English but some of his students hate English. JST 喜欢英语，但一些她的学生讨厌英语

211. pack – packed – packed 打包

unpack 拆包

212. enough space / room 足够的空间

adj. + enough + n.

e.g. Justin is not old enough to go to school = Justin is too young to go to school. Justin 还没到去学校的年龄
enough battery power 足够的电量

213. omit 省略

214. sentence 句子

215. shopping mall 商场

216. the Pacific Ocean 太平洋

the Atlantic Ocean 大西洋

the Indian Ocean 印度洋

the Arctic Ocean 北冰洋

the Antarctic Ocean 南冰洋

217. peace 和平的

218. in different ways 用不同的方式

in the way 挡路

on the way 在路上

in the street 在街上

walk in the street 走在街上

219. natural view 自然景观

view 看, 观点

express your view 表达你的观点

expressway 快速路

review 复习

interview 采访

interviewer 采访官

interviewee 被采访者

book review 书评

220. palm tree 棕榈树

221. the Cape of Good Hope 好望角

222. consider doing 考虑做某事

223. the Bund 外滩

224. the UN = the United Nations 联合国

the UK = the United Kingdom 英国

the USA = the United States (of America) 美国

225. tasty = delicious 美味的

226. a trip to ... 一次去...的旅行

leave A for B 从 A 地出发去 B 地

leave for C 出发去 C 地

227. make sb. + adj. 使某人...

make sb. do sth. 强迫

force 强迫

228. come up to 到某人跟前

229. on the tip of my tongue 话已经在嘴边了

mother tongue 母语

230. experience v. 经历

231. experience n. 经验/经历 [U] / [C]

e.g. Justin is a house buyer with much experience which can buy a big house in Shanghai with only one million yuan. Justin 是一个经验丰富的购房者，他能只用 100 万买到一套上海的大房子。

e.g. This exiting experience is unforgettable. 这次精彩的经历让我难忘。

232. broken English = poor English 很差的英语

spoken English 口语

e.g. If you want to live in English-speaking countries normally, then spoken English is far more important than written

English. 如果你想呆在讲英语的国家正常生活的话，那么口语远比书面英语重要。

233. IT Company 信息技术公司

IT 为 information technology 的缩写

234. public transportation 公共交通

in public 在公共场合

235. avenue 大道 缩写: Ave.

road 道路 缩写: Rd.

236. tax 税

237. financial 金融的

finance 金融

238. cultural center 文化中心

239. the Statue of Liberty 自由女神像

240. dishonest 不诚实

241. over- 超...的

242. medal 奖牌

gold / silver / bronze medal 金/银/铜牌

243. together as one 齐心协力

244. concentric 同心的

concentric ring 同心圆

245. unit /aɪ/ 团结

the United States 美利坚共和国（美国）

the United Nations 联合国

246. through 通过

[区分]though 尽管

[辨析]through 与 across 的区别

through 在内部穿过

e.g. drive through the tunnel 开过隧道

across 在表面穿过

e.g. walk across the road 穿过马路

247. at one's heart 在...的中心

at the heart of the city 在市中心

core 核心

248. spirit 精神, 灵魂

[区分]sprint 冲刺

evil spirit 恶灵

249. carve 雕刻

carve sth. in my mind 牢牢地记住了...

250. snowflake 雪花

251. pattern 图案

252. emblem 徽章

253. dot 点

point 小数点

e.g. example.com should be read as “example dot com”

e.g. 3.14 is read as “three point one four”

小数点后面的数字一次挨个读出来即可

254. a ticket for 一张...（活动）的票

a ticket to 一张去...的票

e.g. The ticket for Justin's lecture costs me 32894 yuan in all.

Justin 讲座的门票一共花了我 32894 元

e.g. What is the ticket to success exactly? 什么究竟才是通往成功的门票呢？

255. several 几个

256. London /ʌ/

257. countryside 乡下

downtown 市区

258. stop doing sth. 停止正在做的某事

stop to do sth. 停止手中正在做的去做另一件事

stop sb. from doing sth. 阻止某人做某事

prevent 预防

259. have to ≈ must 不得不，必须

[opp.] don't have to 不必

[opp.] mustn't 禁止

needn't 不必

can't 一定不（猜测）

260. I'm sorry. 我很抱歉。

That's right. 那是对的

That's all right. 没关系

Don't worry. 不要担心

All right. 好的

261. husband 丈夫

262. flight 航班

Flight MH370 马航 370 航班

flat 平的，公寓

apartment 公寓

flag 旗帜

263. once a week 一周一次

264. drive 开车，逼迫，赶 = by car

by car = in one's car

on the phone = by phone 打电话

drive 当作为逼迫时与 force 的区别

drive sb. crazy 把某人逼疯 推动某人心理上...

e.g. He held a knife in hand and forced that woman to go with him. 他拿着刀强迫那个女人跟他走

drive sb. out of home 把某人赶出家

265. on Mid-autumn day 在中秋节

on + 某一天 / 被修饰过的早上下午

at + 时间点 / 中午 noon 晚上 night

in + 周 / 月 / 季 / 年 / 世纪

266. population 人口

a large / small population 人口多/少

267. the number of ... 的数量 + 单数谓语

a number of 许多 + 复数谓语

268. sth. is / are ... than that / those ...

e.g. Restaurants in Beijing are usually better than those in Shanghai. 北京的餐厅通常比上海的好吃

269. Australia 澳大利亚

Australian 澳大利人，澳大利的

270. Oceania 大洋洲

271. ancestor 祖先

272. European countries 欧洲的国家

Europe 欧洲

273. 原因 + so + 结果

结果 + because + 原因

because + 句子

because of + 名词

274. commonwealth 英国联邦

275. sb. is good at 擅长

sth. is good for 做...好

sth. is good to sb. 某物对某人有利

276. share 份，分享

share with 与某人分享

shareholder 股东

lion's share 拿最大的一份

277. native 本地的，土著的

native people 土著人

Aborigine 澳大利亚土著人民

local 本地的

278. kangaroo 袋鼠

279. koala bear 考拉

280. pocket 口袋

281. bay 海湾

282. some time 一段时间

sometimes 有时

some times 几次

sometime 某时

283. for + 一段时间 现完标志词 持续性动词

in + 一段时间 将来标志词

284. adj. + enough + n. 足够 / 足够的

285. space = room 空间 [U]

286. gone to 去了未回 一般看到 I can't see / find him 时选

been to 去了已回 大部分题目中为这个

been in 待了 一般在看到 for 时使用

287. monitor 监视器，班长

288. nervous 紧张的

[opp.] relax 放松的

relax myself 自我放松

feel relaxed 感到放松

a relaxing course 一堂令人放松的课

take it easy 放轻松

289. need 此时作情态动词使用 否定直接+not 无三单 一

般不用于肯定句中

need(s) to do / sth. 此时作为使意动词使用 否定前面需情

态动词 三单+s

看到题分不清的话，两种都写出来，再选择

e.g. I need some tissue. 我需要一些餐巾纸

290. how long 问时间

how far 问距离

时间 + 's walk / drive / ride 为距离， 使用 how far 提问

e.g. A :It's 20 minutes' walk from my home to school.

Q:How far is it from your home to school?

A :It takes me 20 minutes to walk to school.

Q: How long does it take you to walk to school?

291. plenty of + [U] / [C]

292. a lot of / a large quantity of / plenty of +[U] / [C]

several / a large number of + [C]

a large amount of + [U] 许多

the number of + 单数 ...的数量

293. too much + n. 太...了

e.g. too much food 太多食物

much too + adj.

e.g. much too hot 太热了

294. welcome sb. 欢迎某人

295. in a fun and exciting way 用一种有趣的方式

296. Chinese culture 中国文化

297. Beijing Opera 京剧

298. Shanxi 山西

Shaanxi 陕西

299. departure / arrival time 出发/到达时间

300. boarding card 登机牌

board a plane / ferry 登飞机/船

301. trolley 手推车

trolley bus 无轨电车

302. chemical 化学品

chemistry 化学

professional 专业人员

professor 教授

303. be fond of 喜爱

304. peel 剥皮, 果皮

flesh 果肉

305. expand 膨胀

306. unreasonable 不合理的

307. upset 生气

308. absurd 荒谬的

309. leave A for B 离开 A 地去 B 地

leave for C 出发去 C 地

310. how long does it take **to do** sth. ? 做某事花多长时间

it takes + 时间 + **to do** sth. = I spend + 时间 + (in) **doing**

sth./on sth. 做某事花了…时间

311. the plane ticket / note says / reads 机票 / 便签上是这
么写的

say /sei/

says /sez/

312. departure / arrival time 出发 / 到达时间

313. arrive in / at 到达

in 大地点

at 小地点

e.g. arrive in Shanghai 到达上海

arrive at Justin's company 到达 JST 的公司

314. duty free 免税的

duty 使命，关税

tax 税

315. stay in + 地点 / there / here 待在...

there , here , home 前无介词

e.g. arrive here 到这儿

e.g. You can see Justin there. 你可以在那儿见到 JST。

316. plenty of / a lot of / a large quantity of+ [U] / [C] 许多

317. cold 冷 / 感冒

catch a cold 的感冒

a bad cold 重感冒

flu 流感

pandemic 流行病

COVID-19 = the Coronavirus Disease 2019 2019 年新型冠状
病毒

318. sushi 寿司

319. sign 标志牌

320. over there 在那儿 特指

321. adj. + enough + n. 足够（的）

322. how long 提问 回答: for + 一段时间 时态一般用现在完成时

完

323. while 但是 前后不相关

but 但是 前后一般互相冲突

e.g. Justin has a pink car while Miss Shi has a blue car. Justin 有一辆粉红色的车但石老师有一辆蓝色的车

e.g. Justin drives a car without a driving license but Miss Shi drives a car with a driving license. Justin 无证驾驶但石老师有证驾驶

while 当

进行时 + while + 进行时

when 前后只需有一个进行时即可

324. have a good time = enjoy oneself 度过了一个美好的时光

325. drop sb. off 把某人放下车

the number drops 数字减少了

increase 增加

decrease 减少

drip 滴水

326. tight 紧紧的

hold each other tightly 互相紧紧地拥抱

the time is tight 时间紧张

327. the Double Ninth Festival 重阳节

328. boarding card / pass 登机牌

board a plane 登机

329. passport 护照

330. enter 进入

entrance 入口

college / high school entrance exam 高/中考

331. tag 标签

name tag 姓名牌

price tag 价格标签

332. tasty food = delicious food 美味的食物

333. table manners 餐桌礼仪

334. something + adj. 一些...的东西

something traditional / spicy / sweet 一些传统/辣/甜的东西

335. advice on 对...的建议

advice [U] 建议

suggestion [C] 建议

336. blow one's nose 撩鼻涕

337. National Day holiday 国庆节假期

338. wear a safety belt 系安全带

wear a smile 面带微笑

339. over 超过

take up + 时间 / 空间 占据

take over 接管

take over the business 接管生意

340. another 另一 总数可以无限

e.g. Justin bought another rocket on the Internet. Justin 昨天又在网上买了个火箭

the other 两者中的一个，两端中的另一端

e.g. This road is really strange. There are crowded people on this side, but there are no people on the other side. 这条路太奇怪了。一段挤满了人群，另一端一个人也没有。

the others 三者及以上中的多个

e.g. I have three pens. One is blue , the others are red. 我有三支笔，一支是蓝的，别的是红的

other 其他的

other students 其他学生

others 一般代指 other + n.

e.g. Some people born to be smart , but others don't. 有些人生来就很聪明，但是其他人并不是像他们这样的

341. forget doing 忘记已经做过了某事

forget to do 忘了要去做某事

342. 现在进行时表将来

e.g. I'm coming. = I'm going to come 我马上来

343. 定语≈形容词

a **handsome** teacher 一个帅气的老师

the teacher **who gave me sweets** 给我糖的那位老师

常用关系词：

who 那个人

what 那个东西

where 那个地方

that 那个

whose 那个人的

whom 那个人

宾语从句中连词可省略

.....

in / on / at which = 上述的单个关系词，语境中判断

e.g. China is the country **in which / where** Justin was born. 中

国是 Justin 出生的国家

如何判断？

先将句子展开

China is a country.

Justin was born **in** China.

344. local snack 当地小吃

in 在内部

on 接壤

to 表示在某一方向，不接壤

有介词有 the

无介词无 the

e.g. Shanghai is south of Beijing. = Shanghai is to the south of Beijing. 上海在北京的南部。

345. place of interest 名胜古迹

346. the Oriental Pearl TV Tower 东方明珠

347. the Bund 外滩

348. be famous for 为...而出名

349. night view 夜景

view 看，观点

express your view 表达你的观点

350. in a word 总而言之

351. Shanghai人 上海人

Chinese 中国人

Japanese 日本人

352. be proud of 为...骄傲

353. Beijing is the political center of China. 北京是中国的政治中心。

Shanghai is the financial center of China. 上海是中国的金融

中心

354. trolley 手推车

355. bring sb. sth. = bring sth. to sb. 给某人带来...

buy sb. sth. = buy sth. for sb. 给某人买...

buy-bought-bought 买

bring-brought-brought 带来

356. has gone to 去了未回 (一般出现 I can't find sb.. Where is sb.?时使用)

has been to 去了已回 (常考)

has been in 待了 持续性动词

357. be back home 回家了 表示一种状态

on the way home 在回家的路上

358. green branch 绿树枝

branch 分支

This is a branch of Bank of Shanghai in Baoshan. 这是宝山区的上海银行分行

359. decorate 装饰

360. merry 快乐的

merry go around 旋转木马

marry 结婚

361. white fur 白色的动物毛皮

362. national 国家的

international 国际的

inter- 一起

363. local 当地的 地域性的

native 本地的 土著的

native English speaker 土生土长的英语使用者

local people 当地人

364. menu 菜单

start menu 开始菜单

365. craft 工艺

craftsman 手工艺人 (p.l. craftsmen)

salesman 销售员 (p.l. salesmen)

366. art exhibition 画展

367. quiz 小测试

exam 考试

exercise 练习

368. order / ask / tell sb. (not) to do sth. 命令/让/告诉某人

(不)做某事

promise (not) to do sth. 承诺(不)做某事

否定加在标志词 (to) 前

to do 动词不定式

369. program 程序

programming 编程

programmer 程序员

370. advertisement 广告

371. suggest 建议

suggest doing sth. = suggest (that) sb. (should) do 建议某人

做某事

suggestion 建议 [C]

advice 建议 [U]

a piece of advice 一条建议

372. 出现 more than , about , over , almost 等表示大约或不

确定的词时，后面的数量用实指

实指:有数字不加 s

虚指:有 of 有 s

e.g. About one hundred people are infected by COVID-19 every day in China. 在中国，每天有 100 人左右被新冠感染了。

e.g. thousands of snowflakes 千万雪花

小在前，大在后

e.g. tens of hundreds 成十上百的

e.g. hundreds of thousands 成百上千的

373. from ... to ... 从...到...

from 一类东西 to 另一类东西 事无巨细

374. fur 毛皮制品

375. dragon boat race 龙舟赛

dragon boat 龙舟

the Dragon Boat Festival 端午节

有 festival 有 the

有 day / 啥也没有 无 the

e.g. the Spring Festival 春节

e.g. Christmas 圣诞节

e.g. Thanksgiving 感恩节

376. zongzi 粽子 单复数同形

yuan 元 单复数同形

377. give advice to the king 给国王提谏言

advice [U] 建议

suggestion(s) [C] 建议

378. die 死去

suicide 自杀

pass away / be gone 去世 (die 的礼貌说法)

dead 死透了

dying 奄奄一息

death n. 死亡

Death 死神

has gone 再也不回来了

e.g. Time is gone. 时机过了

e.g. Why is our time gone? 我们的日子为什么一去不复返呢?

e.g. Justin had a serious cancer that he couldn't face death and was lost in thought. Justin 得上了严重的癌症，他不能接受死亡，陷入了深深的沉思。

379. celebrate v. 庆祝 / 赞美

celebration n. 庆祝

e.g. celebrate myself 赞美自己

380. take one's advice 接受某人的建议

381. later 之后

latest news 最新消息

382. war n. 战争

battle v. / n. 战争

war 比 battle 程度深

World War II = the Second World War 第二次世界大战

lose a battle 战败

e.g. You win the last battle in your middle school , but there is still a war ahead waiting for you. 你赢得了在你初中生涯中的最后一场战役，但在你面前，仍然有一个战争在等着你

383. be in danger 处于危险之中

384. lunar 与月相有关的，农历的

lunar month 农历月份

385. sth. take place = happen 发生 **无被动**

sb. hold + 活动 举办

have 进行

throw a party (豪爽地) 开派对

386. race 比赛 **(速度上的)**

competition 竞赛, 竞争 **(学习上的)**

match 比赛, 火柴 **(体育上的)**

game 比赛 **(体育上的)**

e.g. car racing 赛车

e.g. Maths competition 数学竞赛

e.g. a football game / match 足球比赛

387. remember sb. 纪念某人

in honor of 为了纪念某人

honor 荣誉, 荣耀

388. milk tea 奶茶

389. a friend of mine 我的一个朋友

a friend of my father's 我爸爸的一个朋友

介词 + 名词 **(动名词、名词性物主代词...)**

390. High School Entrance Exam 中考

enter 进入

at the entrance of 在...的入口

at the heart of 在...的中心

at the heart of the city 在城市核心地带

391. city 城市

citizen 市民

mayor 市长

leader 领导

392. how's the weather = what's the weather like 天气怎样

393. space traveller 太空旅行者

394. be named 被命名

395. weightlessness 失重感

396. a large amount of training 大量的训练

train 训练，火车

trainer 训练官

trainee 训练者

e.g. interviewer, interviewee 面试官，面试者

coach 教练

397. cost an arm and a leg 价格高昂

398. zombie 僵尸

399. gravity 重力

400. solar system 太阳系

401. fierce alien 凶残的外星人

fierce 凶猛的

402. lose my head 惊慌失措

lose heart 灰心

lose my heart to sb. = fall in love with 爱上某人

403. show off 炫耀

404. diamond 钻石

405. firecracker 鞭炮

406. in the street 在街上

on the road 在路上

walk down the street 沿街一直走

407. make sure 确保

408. refer to 指代

reference 参考

409. kidney 肾脏

liver 肝脏

lung 肺

stomach 胃

...

-ache 痛

410. -er 表示做这个动作的人

-ee 表示接受这个动作的人

e.g. interviewer 记者 interviewee 被采访者

employer 雇主 employee 员工

[例外] buyer 买家 seller 卖家

411. worry /ʌ/ 担心

412. project 项目，工程

413. address 地址，解决

address a problem = solve a problem = work out a problem

解决问题

work out 健身

414. let sb. do 让某人做某事

make sb. do 强迫某人做某事

415. another 另一个，另一份 总数 $n+1$ 个

one another 互相

one ... another 一个，另一个

other + p.l. 其他的

others = other + p.l. 前文必须有 other 才可指代

some ... , others ... 一些，另一些

the other 两个中的另一个

the others 三个及以上中的另外两个及以上

e.g. After Justin went crazy , he bought another fifty houses.

在 JST 发疯后，他又一次性买了 50 套房子

Let's help one another. = Let's help each other. 让我们互相

帮助吧

Justin travelled from one country to another with a fake

passport, so he is in jail now. JST 用一个假的护照从一个国家去了另一个国家，所以他现在进监狱了

Some people believe many things which others don't believe.
有些人相信着许多其他人不信的事物。

I have two pens. One is blue , the other is green. 我有两只笔，一支是蓝的，另一支是绿的

I have three pens. One is blue , the others are green. 我有三只笔，一支是蓝的，其余的是绿的

416. elegant 优雅的

417. little + [U] 几乎没有 表否定

few + [C] 几乎没有 表否定

a little + [U] 还有一些

a few + [C] 还有一些

418. however 然而

419. 出现 more than , about , over , almost 等表示大约或不

确定的词时，后面的数量用实指

实指:有数字不加 s

虚指:有 of 有 s

420. come home 回家 无介词无 the

home , there , here 无介词

come to school 去学校 有介词无 the

421. leave 离开

leave A for B 离开 A 地去 B 地

leave for C 出发去 C 地

422. take off 起飞

land 降落

423. 现在进行时表将来

当时间为时刻表上的时间时（反反复复，真理），时态为
一般现在时

e.g. I'm coming. 我马上来

The sun rises in the east. 太阳从东边升起的。

424. scarf 围巾

p.l. scarfs / scarves

425. purse 女士钱包

wallet 男士钱包

426. be late for 迟到

427. 's 为 has 或 is 的缩写或者所有格，须按照语境及固定搭配等判断

e.g. Shanghai's famous for its night view. 此处's 为 is

Justin's house is very big. Justin 的房子很大

Justin's already done a lot of things. JST 已经做了许多事

428. a lot of 许多 一般不用于否定句或疑问句 替换为
many / much

429. already 在否定疑问句中变为 yet

yet, but, however, while 表转折

430. oftener = more often 更频繁

431. 表示频率的词: always, usually, often, rarely, hardly, never

用 how often 提问

432. 时间 + 's ride/drive/... 为距离

433. price 价格

prize 奖

cost 成本

size 尺寸

434. put–put–put , cost–cost–cost , read-read-read 做题时注意时态

435. look after = take care of = care for 照顾

436. ride to = cycle to 骑车去

drive to 开车去

437. on a bus = by bus 乘公交车

in a car = by car 乘汽车

438. hail a cab 叫出租车

439. be born 出生

bear – born – born 出生

bear n. 熊 / v. 忍耐 = stand

e.g. The humiliation was more than he could bear. 他已经无法忍受这种羞辱了

440. 形式主语/形式宾语是为了避免头重脚轻，真正的主语

一般藏在后面

e.g. Justin find it hard to cure a mental patient. = Justin find to cure a mental patient hard. Justin 发现治疗一个精神病
人很难

441. on + 某一天

in + 时间段

at + 时间点

442. several + [C] 几个

443. anything / something / everything / nothing + adj 任何/
一些/所有/没有...的东西

444. be to do sth. = be doing sth. 职责是做某事

445. which one? 哪一个

回答: ... one

which? 哪些/个

回答: ... one(s)

e.g. Q: I have some apples, which one do you want? 我有一
些苹果，你想要哪个？

A: The big one. 大的那个

e.g. Q: I have some apples, which do you want? 我有一些苹
果，你想要哪些？

A: The big ones. 大的那些

446. 一过标志词：in the past 在过去,in / on / at + 过去时间

在...,ago 之前,last+时间 上一个... ,

过完标志词：in the past + 时间 在过去的...里,for + 时间
持续...

447. present =gift n. 礼物

present n. 时刻

at present = now 在现在

at the moment 在那时

448. a day off 休息一天

449. pick 捡

pick the nose 挖鼻子

pick the berries 摘（树上的）树莓

pick up the berries 摘（地上的）树莓

450. Asian 亚洲的

African 非洲的

Oceanian 大洋洲的

American 美洲的

451. touch sb. on the head gently 轻轻地拍了拍某人的头

gently 轻轻轻地

gentle 轻柔的

452. Asian Games 亚洲杯

The Olympic Games 奥运会

453. later 然后

454. die of 死于

455. take one's advice = listen to sb. 听取某人的建议

456. December 25th 这样读: December the twenty-fifth

457. winter / summer holiday 寒 / 暑假

458. decorate v. 装饰

decoration n. 装饰

459. white Christmas 银装素裹的圣诞节

460. policeman 消防员

gentleman 绅士

lady 女士

postman 邮递员

fireman 消防员

.....

以上 p.l. 为 man 变 men (复合名词)

German 德国人 p.l Germans

461. put off = delay 推迟

put out 扑灭

put on 穿上

put up 放上

put sb. up 收留某人几天

462. midterm exam 期中考试

final exam 期末考试

examination 考试（全称）

463. Tortoise and Rabbit Race 龟兔赛跑

在标题中，虚词或者≤3个字母的单词不用大写（第一个单词除外）

e.g. The Mysterious Sign of the Street 《街头的神秘标志》

464. die v. 死去

died v. 死去的过去式

dead adj. 死透了

dying adj. 奄奄一息的

death n. 死亡

465. the sign / note say(s) / read(s) ... 标志 / 便签上写道

466. be in danger 处在危险中

467. turn to sb. for help 向某人寻求帮助

468. throw a party 开派对

469. a piece of advice 一条建议

advice [U] 建议

suggestion [C] 建议

suggest doing / (that) sb. (should) do sth. 建议某人做某事

470. lose a battle 战败

471. while 但是，当 前后对比

but 但是 前后转折

当解释为但是时：

e.g. Justin likes playing games while Miss Shi likes reading books. Justin 喜欢玩游戏但石老师喜欢看书

e.g. Justin likes playing games but Miss Shi hate playing games. Justin 喜欢玩游戏但石老师讨厌玩游戏

当解释为当时：

进行 + while + 进行

when 前后只需一个进行时即可

e.g. Justin was playing games while Miss Shi was reading book.

当 JST 在玩游戏时，石老师在看书

e.g. Justin was listening to the music when they knocked at Justin's door at midnight. 在深夜，在 JST 听音乐时，他们敲了 JST 的门....

472. be born 出生

473. A,B and C 先做 A，再做 B，最后做 C 前后一个时态

e.g. In order to make the machine work, you should press the button , tap “Yes” on the screen and type the password. 要想让这机器工作，你应该先按开关，在屏幕上点一下“是”，最后输密码

474. take one's advice = listen to sb. 听取某人的建议

475. tasty = delicious = yummy 美味的，可口的

476. pull 拉，停

pull sth. into / towards / down ... sth. 把...停在/停进/停下....

e.g. She pulled the car into a side street. 她把车停在了街边

e.g. The bus pulled to a halt. 公交车突然停了

pull a sled 拉雪橇

pull a car 停车

parking lot 停车位

477. everything / something nice 所有/一些好的东西

478. tell / ask / order / suggest sb. (not) to do sth. 告诉/让/命令/建议某人（不）做某事

479. 有 Festival 有 the

有 Day/啥也没无 the

e.g. the Mid-autumn Festival 中秋节

Christmas 圣诞节

Thanksgiving Day 感恩节

480. lose one's life 丧生

lose heart 灰心

lose heart to sb. = fall in love with sb. 爱上

481. would like to = want(s) to 想要 (注意三单)

482. it is said that 据说

483. tombs 坟墓 /tɒmbs/

climb /klaɪm/

484. run about 跑来跑去

485. **on the night** 特指 在那一个晚上

at night 泛指 在晚上

486. **clown** 小丑

487. **monster** 怪物

488. **pumpkin** 南瓜

489. **lantern** 灯

pumpkin lantern 南瓜灯

490. **Batman** 蝙蝠侠

491. **sharp eyes / ears** 敏锐的眼睛/耳朵

492. **dress oneself up** 盛装打扮

493. **knock at the door** 敲门 **knock v.**

hear a knock 听到敲门声 **knock n.**

494. **敲门或电话问对方是谁使用: Who is it?**

495. **Trick or treat?** 不给糖就捣蛋

trick 技巧

tricky 棘手的

e.g. This is a tricky math problem. 这是一道棘手的数学题

496. **sweet** 糖

candy 糖果

candle 蜡烛

497. **scare v.** 惊吓

scary adj. 恐怖的

e.g. a scary / horror movie 恐怖片

498. on + 某天

in + 时间段

at + 时间点

499. buy sb. sth. = buy sth. for sb. 给某人买某物

500. the Battle of Waterloo 滑铁卢战役

501. Russia 俄罗斯

Russian 俄罗斯的，俄罗斯人

502. in + 时间段 / 在...内部

on + 某一天 / 接壤

to 不接壤

at + 时间点

*时间有特殊用法

e.g. on a sunny afternoon 在晴朗的一天下午

e.g. at noon / midnight 在中午/午夜

503. winter sports meeting 冬季运动会

504. would like to do sth. = want to do sth. 想要做某事

505. would rather do A than do B = prefer doing A to doing B

比起 B 来更喜欢 A

此时， to 为介词，所以后面是 doing， 并非不定式 to do

prefer A to B 比起 A 来更喜欢 B

e.g. Justin prefers English to Chinese. 比起语文， JST 更喜欢

英语

e.g. Justin would rather play games than read books. = Justin prefers playing games to reading books. 比起看书, Justin 更喜欢玩游戏【我没有】

506. write sb. sth. = write sth. to sb. 给某人写....

write sb. an e-mail = write an e-mail to sb. 给某人写一封电子邮件

507. tonight 今晚

today 今天

508. Congratulations! 恭喜！

509. the Summer Palace 颐和园

510. one of + est + p.l. 之一

511. imperial garden 皇家园林

512. in Chinese history 在中国的历史中

513. emperor 皇帝

514. be burned down 被焚烧了

515. Longevity Hill 长寿山

516. pavilion 亭子, 场馆

China Pavilion 中国馆

517. take photos 拍照

518. pop singer 流行歌手

519. a useful book / ju:/ 一本有用的书

an umbrella /ʌ/ 一个雨伞

520. in the past 在过去 一般过去时标志词

in the past + 时间 现在完成时标志词

521. turkey 火鸡

522. vegetable 蔬菜

523. stuffing 馅

stuff sth. with sth. 用...填充...

stuffed animal 标本，填充棉花的玩偶

524. thankfulness 感激

thanks to 多亏了

Thanks to Justin's story, I do not feel lonely any more.

多亏了 JST 的小故事，宝宝再也不感到孤单了呢。

525. a name tag 姓名牌

a price tag 价格标签

526. pudding 布丁

Chinese rice pudding 八宝饭

527. patch 补丁

528. be in danger 处于危险之中

529. see sb. do sth. 看见某人做某事的全过程

see sb. doing sth. 看见某人做某事的一部分

e.g. Justin's mother saw him clicking "likes" when having an online class just now. JST 的妈妈刚才看到他在上网课时点

赞

I saw Justin, a little girl, cross the road. 我从头到尾看到 JST,
一个小女孩穿过马路

530. **be going to do / be to do / will do** 一般将来时 将要做某事

531. lose 失败 /lu:z/

lose a battle / war 战败

loose /lu:s/ 宽松的

a loose coat 一件宽松的外套

532. **tell / order / ask sb. (not) to do sth.** 告诉/命令/让某人
(不)做某事

533. **like / enjoy + doing sth.** 喜欢/享受做某事

534. **advice [U]** 建议

suggestion [C] 建议

listen to sb. = take one's advice 听取某人的建议

a piece of advice 一条建议

535. officer 警官, 军官

official 官员, 官方的

official news 官方的消息

536. poet 诗人

poem 诗

537. **named** 名叫

e.g. An English teacher named Justin will be quarantined in his apartment building for 48 hours. 一位名叫 Justin 的英语老师将在他的楼里隔离 48 小时

538. open minded 思想开放的

narrow minded 思想狭隘的

narrow 窄的 -opp. wide 宽的

open-hearted 热心的

539. 乐器有 the 球类运动无 the

e.g. play football 踢足球

play the piano 弹钢琴

540. in front of 在前面

in the front of 在内部的前面

e.g. Shenjie Ke sits in the front of the classroom. Keshenjie 坐在教室的前面

Justin is standing in front of the car that the car driver can't move the car at all. JST 站在车前面让司机对车无可动弹【太没素质了吧】

541. besides 此外=in addition = what's more = moreover

542. as a result = as a consequence = therefore 因此

543. o 后加 es 的词语 (有生命): heroes 英雄,potatoes 土豆,tomatoes 番茄,volcanoes 火山

o 后加 s 的词语 (无生命): photos 照片,pianos 钢琴

544. would rather (not) do sth. 宁愿（不）做某事

545. buy sth. **for** sb. = buy sb. sth 给某人买某物 **buy – bought**
– bought

bring sth. **to** sb. = bring sb. sth. 给某人带某物 **bring –**
brought – brought

546. die = lose one's life 丧生

life 生活

live 生活 v., 直播的 a.

keep sb. alive 维持生命

life broadcast 直播

547. present = gift 礼物 /'preznt/

present 演示 /pri'zent/

at present = now 现在

present sb. sth. = present sth. to sb. 向某人展示某物

presentation 演示

e.g. Justin is presenting his students the houses he bought. =

Justin is presenting the houses he bought to his students. JST

正在向他的学生们展示他买的房子

548. it is said that 据说

e.g. It is said that Justin is not rich at all , he buys the five million houses with loan for showing off. 据说 JST 一点都不有钱，他的五百万套房子是贷款买的，是炫耀用的

549. the North Pole 北极

the South Pole 南极

550. be covered with 由...覆盖

551. freezing 冷的

frozen 冷冻的

e.g. It's freezingly cold today. 今天好冷啊

e.g. Justin bought some frozen food. JST 买了一些冷冻食品

552. sleigh = sled 雪橇

553. pull 拉, 停

pull a sled 拉雪橇

pull a car into the side street 把车停到街边

push 推

554. reindeer 麋鹿

555. over 在上方 (不碰到)

on 在上面 (碰到)

e.g. The plane flies over Shanghai. 飞机飞过上海

There are three pens on the desk. 在书桌上有三支笔

556. chimney 烟囱

557. stocking 长筒袜

sock 短袜

558. at the end of 在...尽头

e.g. Justin disappears at the end of the road..... JST 在马路尽

头消失了....

559. as we all know 众所周知

as 正如

560. CO₂ = carbon dioxide 二氧化碳

561. play a big part = play an important role 起到了重要作用

562. at the foot of 在...脚下

e.g. I am standing at the foot of the mountain named Justin
to remember Justin. 我站在名叫一座名叫 Justin 的山的山
脚下纪念 JST 【人还在呢】

563. cutting-edge 前沿的

564. suck 抽, 吸

565. turn A **into** B 把 A 转换成 B

566. chemical reaction 化学反应

take actions 采取措施

take an active part in 积极参加

567. what great news (it is)真是一个好消息啊 news [U] 新闻, 消息

what great fun (it is)多有趣啊 fun [C] 有趣的
funny 滑稽的

568. dissolve 溶解

melt 融化

Ice melts. 冰融化了。

569. under high pressure 在高压下

pressure 压力

570. subject 主题

571. greeting 招呼

572. 有 Festival 有 the

有 Day / 啥也没有 无 the

573. remember 记住，纪念

574. send 寄，发送

e.g. Ah...Justin!!! You aren't sent to school? 啊....JST!!! 你没被送去学校? 【感觉 JST 不是很被人喜欢的样子】

e.g. Justin sent me some modification on the knowledge points which is done by me on Wechat. JST 在微信上给我发了一些我整理的知识点的修改

575. introduce 介绍，引进

576. take photos 拍照

577. signature 签名

578. the Spring Festival 春节

New Year's Eve Dinner 年夜饭

Reunion Dinner 年夜饭

579. curry 咖喱

580. the Mid-autumn Festival 中秋节

581. get together = gather 团圆

582. hot pot 火锅

583. one(s) 一般用来指代前面的东西

584. Father Christmas = Santa Claus 圣诞老人

585. Merry Christmas! 圣诞快乐！

586. Be dressed up 盛装打扮

587. no longer 不再

e.g. Justin is no longer a little girl, but an English teacher. JST

不再是一个小女孩了，她是一个英语老师

588. actually 实际上

e.g. Actually , Justin is still a little girl. The information above is fake. 实际上，JST 还是个小女孩，上述信息是假的

589. help to do sth. 有助于

e.g. Justin's existence help to make the world a peaceful place.
JST 的存在让世界更加和平

590. move 移动

591. learn 学习某事，听说某事

592. send 发，寄

593. the others 三者及以上的剩余所有（一般可以变为 the other + 指代物品）

the other 两者中的另一个（一般也可以变为 the other + 指代物品）

others 其他的 (一般可以变为 other + 指代物品)

other 其他的 adj.

another 另一个 (总数 n+1)

e.g. I have two pens. One is blue , **the other (pen)** is green. 我有两支笔，一支是蓝的，另一只是绿的

e.g. I have three pens. One is blue , **the other pens / the others** are green. 我有三支笔，一支是蓝的，另两只是绿的

e.g. Some students are listening to the teacher carefully while others / other students are playing games when having an online class. 在上网课的时候，一些同学在认真地听老师讲课但另外的同学在玩游戏。 【JST 咬牙切齿】

e.g. Justin buys **another planet**. JST 又买了一个星球 【豪！】

594. appear 出现

disappear 消失

Domi , a kind girl , disappears at the end of the road with a little injured cat held in arms... 善良的黄昕妍抱着一只受伤的小猫从路的尽头消失了...

595. give presents / gifts 送礼物

596. member 成员

family member 家庭成员

e.g. You are a member of Class 1, Grade 6, you must study hard to catch up with others. 你是六一班的一员，你必须

努力学习才能追上别人

597. custom 风俗

culture 文化

cultural center 文化中心

598. it 作为形式主语/宾语时，真正的主语一般在后面，避

免头重脚轻

e.g. It is difficult for a beginner to pull a car into the side street.

让一个初学者把车停到路边很难

599. pull 拉，停

pull back 拉回

pull a car 停车

600. archer 射（箭）手

shooter 射（枪）手

601. shoot the arrows 射箭

602. target 目标

aim the target 瞄准目标

603. bow 弓

604. win a prize 得奖

[区别]prize 奖品

price 价格

605. sth. be held = sth. take place = sth. happen 举行

be first held 第一次举办

606. please the gods 取悦神

please sb. 取悦某人

too hard to please 作

e.g. Justin is always too hard to please. JST 一直都很作【我没有!】

607. bless 保佑

God bless you. 上帝保佑你。

608. compete 竞争

competitive 有竞争力的

competitor 竞争者

609. one of + est. + p.l. 之一

e.g. Justin is one of the best English teachers in the world. JST 是世上最好的英语老师之一。【实话】

610. port 港口

611. be full of 充满

612. parade 游行

613. crowded 嘈杂的，拥挤的

crowds of people 人山人海

614. dance to music 随着音乐跳舞

615. ride camels 骑骆驼

616. desert 沙漠

Sahara Desert 撒哈拉沙漠

dessert 甜点

617. get together = gather 聚集团聚

618. rainforest 雨林

the Amazon Rainforest 亚马逊雨林

619. musician 音乐家

620. participate in = join in = take part in 参加

621. 今日重难点：定语从句

定语：修饰一个名词/代词的修饰词（....的）≈adj.

先行词：被修饰的那个名词或代词

宾语从句一般分为：动宾，介宾

1. 定语从句跟在先行词(名词或代词)后面

2. 定语从句的从句部分一定不完整(缺成分)

3. 先行词一定可以放进从句，担当(缺少的)成分

4. 当先行词在从句中当宾语的时候，连词可以省略

常见连词：who/whom/whose/which/that/省略(无 what)

622. He who doesn't reach the great wall isn't a true man. 不到长城非好汉

623. 来来去去，现进表将来

e.g. I'm coming home~ 我马上回来了~

the coming days 即将到来的几天

624. love / like + doing sth. 喜爱/喜欢做某事

625. with ... 有...

without 没有...

626. one / ones 指代前文物品或人

e.g. e.g. Justin has a 4623 square kilometers' house. I don't have one like that. JST 有一套 4623 平方千米的房子，我没有那样的房子。(此处 one 指代 a 4623 square kilometers' house)

627. many + p.l. 许多

628. would rather do A than do B = prefer doing A to doing B

宁愿作 A 而不做 B 介词

e.g. Justin would rather eat bitter gourd than eat carrots. = Justin prefers eating bitter gourd to eating carrots. JST 宁愿吃苦瓜也不要吃胡萝卜

629. remember to do 记得要去做某事

remember doing 记得做过某事

forget to do 忘记去做某事

forget doing 忘记做了某事 (可能做过也可能没做)

e.g. Justin, remember to cover the camera before you start to prevent your students from making emojis of you with the screenshot of playback. JST, 记得在开始之前遮住你的摄像头，防止你的学生把你做成表情包



e.g. Justin didn't remember closing the door, but when he came back home in a hurry , he found that the door was

closed. JST 不记得他把门关了，但他在赶回家后，发现们已经关了

e.g. Don't forget to turn off the lights. 不要忘了关灯啊

e.g. Yuwei Hou forgot receiving such a large amount of money, but now the money's in his bank account. 侯昱炜忘记他收到过这么一大笔钱了，但现在钱已经在他的银行账户里了

630. take / follow to one's advice = listen to sb. 听取某人的建议

631. hear from 收到...的来信

e.g. I haven't heard from Zhangzhang Zhu for a long time , how is he now? 我已经好久没联系到祝张章了，他现在怎么样了呀

632. find out 找出

633. look for 寻找

634. put up 张贴

put out 扑灭

put off = delay 延迟

635. family reunion 家庭团聚

636. advice n. / v. 建议

advise v. 建议

637. 复习：定语从句：

定语：修饰一个名词/代词的修饰词（....的）≈adj.

先行词：被修饰的那个名词或代词

1.定语从句跟在先行词(名词或代词)后面

2.定语从句的从句部分一定不完整(缺成分)

3.先行词一定可以放进从句，担当(缺少的)成分

4.当先行词在从句中当宾语的时候，连词可以省略

(宾语：跟在介词和动词后面的成分)

常见连词：**who/whom/whose** (人) /**which** (物) /**that** (通用)
用) /省略 (无 what)

有特殊用法，今天不细讲

如何判断先行词在从句中担当什么成分：

1: 在从句中，先去掉连词 (如 who, that, which)

2: 此时看从句哪里缺成分，常常在动词的前后找，在介词后面找。

638. **advice** [U] 建议 n.

suggestion [C] 建议 n.

a piece of advice 一条建议

suggest doing sth. = suggest (that) sb. (should) do sth. 建议某人做某事

advise v. 建议

e.g. Miss Shi advises you to log into the online course program in time. 石老师建议你即时的进入网上教学程序

e.g. Justin, our English teacher, gave me a piece of advice on

how to learn Maths well. 我们的英语老师 JST 昨天给了我一条关于如何学好数学的建议

practice n. 练习

practise v. 练习

639. would rather do A than do B = prefer doing A to doing B

宁愿作 A 而不做 B

e.g. Suri would rather draw some beautiful paintings than play games. = Suri prefers drawing some beautiful paintings to playing games. 比起玩游戏，方子欣更想要画一些美丽的画作

640. 有 Festival 有 the

无 Festival 无 the

e.g. the Double Ninth Festival 重阳节

Christmas Day 圣诞节

641. stamp 邮票

642. one / ones 指代前文物品

As we all know, Justin never take selfies, but now, all of us have one. 众所周知啊，JST 从来不自拍的，但是现在，我们所有人都有一张他的自拍照

643. something / anything / nothing / everything + adj. 一些/任何/没有/所有...的东西

e.g. something hot 一些辣的东西

644. 在 about/almost/nearly 等表示不确定的词后面+实指

虚指：有 s 有 of

实指：无 s 无 of

e.g. Justin bought about 31415926 billion houses in Beijing.

JST 的在北京买了 314159260 亿套房子 【3 套我就谢谢您嘞】

e.g. Justin bought billions of houses in Beijing. JST 在北京买了几十亿的房子

645. 一般过去式标志词：ago, in+过去时间, last+时间, yesterday, just now, in the past

现在完成时标志词：in the past + 时间, for + 时间

646. be in danger 处在危险之中

be out of danger 脱险

647. 想要得到别人肯定回答 some 不用变成 any

e.g. Would you like some milk? 你想要一些牛奶吗?

648. died 死的过去式

dead 已经死透了的

dying 奄奄一息的

die v. 死亡

death n. 死亡

the dead 死者

the + a. 表示一类人

e.g. the rich 富人

649. late 晚的

lately = recently 最近

the latest news 最新消息

650. indoor 室内的

outdoor 室外的

indoor and outdoor activities 室内外运动

651. rhyme 押韵

rhyming word 韵词

652. repeated words 重复的词

653. laugh at sb. 嘲笑某人

at 一般作为故意介词使用

e.g. throw at 扔向

654. pleasant 轻快的，愉快的

please sb. 取悦某人

too hard to please 作

655. forget to do 忘了去做某事

forget doing 忘记做过某事（实际可能做了也可能没有）

e.g. Justin forgot to turn off the computer. One year later, he found that his computer broke down, his hard disk crashed and all of his data went into nothing. JST 忘记把他的电脑关掉了，一年后，他发现他的电脑和硬盘都坏了，所有数据

都没有了

Justin forgot buying the 31415926 billion houses in Beijing, but now he has the keys of all the houses. JST 忘记他在北京买过 314159260 亿套房子了,但是现在他真的有所有房子的钥匙。

remember doing 记得做过某事

remember to do 记得要去做某事

e.g. Remember to close the windows. 记得关窗

e.g. Ah...Strange...I didn't remember closing the door! A ghost...is...in... front of me... 啊....奇怪....我没记得我把门关了啊, 我身前有一只.....鬼

656. both v. / n. 两个

e.g. Justin has two sisters. Both of them are in our school. = Both are in our school. JST 有两个姐姐。她们都在我们学校

657. All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy. 工作却无休
闲让 JACK 变得愚蠢(只工作不玩耍, 聪明的孩子也变傻)

658. family reunion 家庭团聚

reunion dinner 年夜饭

659. symbol 标志

660. time n. [U] 时间 / [C] 次数

e.g. We shouldn't waste our time. [U] 我们不应该浪费时间

e.g. Justin has been to the shopping mall for about one

thousand times. JST 已经去这个商场大约 1000 次了

661. **on + 一天**

in + 时间段

at + 时间点

662. **nearby adv. / adj. 附近**

I live nearby. 我住在附近

Justin went to the nearby shopping mall but it closed. JST 去了一个附近的商场但他关了

663. **named** 名叫

Here is a dog named Just In English. (不是 JST!) 这里有一条叫做 Just In English 的狗 【可怕的狗子!】

664. **it is time for sb. to do sth. 某人做某事的时间到了**

665. **看到 far/pretty/much 用比较级**

e.g. Justin is much taller than last before. JST 比之前高了好多

666. **close 近的，亲近的**

They are my close relatives. 他们是我的近亲

close friend 亲近的，要好的朋友

667. **several 几个，若干个**

668. **draw one's attention 吸引某人注意力**

pay no attention to 不理会某人

pay attention to 专心听讲

e.g. Almost all the students paid no attention to Justin. So he knocked at the blackboard heavily and said “PAY ATTENTION TO ME!!!” His action drew all people’s attention. 几乎没有人理会 JST，所以他重重地敲了一下黑板，大喊：“听我讲话!!!” 他动作吸引了我们所有人注意【可怕的我】

669. what do you mean 你什么意思啊

a mean man 一个卑鄙的人

live / lead a meaningful life 过一个有意义的生活

670. die from 因外力而死

die of 因疾病而死

e.g. 132 people die from the plane accident. 132 人因飞机事故而失去生命 【sad】

2 people die of COVID-19 in Jilin. 2 人在吉林死于新馆

671. be in danger 处于危险中

be out of danger 脱险

672. health problems 健康问题

health n. 健康

healthy adj. 健康的

unhealthy 不健康的

un 表示 不...

unreachable 达不到的

unavailable 缺货的

unhealthy living conditions / diet 不健康的生活环境/饮食

673. -ache 表示 ...痛

headache 头痛

stomach ache 胃痛

toothache 牙疼

674. cold 冷的，感冒

have / catch a (bad) cold 得（重）感冒

be caught by the rain 被淋成落汤鸡

675. fever 高烧

have a fever 得发烧

676. sore throat 喉咙痛

[区分]sour 酸的

677. too much + [U]

too many + [C] 太多

much too + adj. 太...了

too ... to 太...以至于...

e.g. Justin watched too much television, now he feels sick. JST

看了太多了电视，现在他感到不舒服

e.g. Justin buys too many houses ,so he owes the bank 314

billion yuan. JST 买了太多套房子了，所以他现在欠银行
3140 亿

e.g. What a fine...Wait a minute...It's much too hot today! 多

好的...等等....今天太热啦！

e.g. Justin, you are too old to join the company. It requires you to be less than 16. JST 已经太老了以至于不能加入这家公司了。它需要你 16 岁以下

678. go on a picnic 去野餐

go on a diet 节食

679. help sb. (to) do sth. / with sth. 帮助某人做某事

can't help doing sth. 情不自禁做某事

e.g. Justin sometimes helps some students (to) finish their homework. ≈ Justin sometimes helps some students with their homework. JST 又是帮助一些学生作业

Yixiang Zhang can't help chatting with someone else in class.

Yixiang Zhang 忍不住在课上要和别人说话

680. really 真的 /rəli/

ear 耳朵 /ɪə/

here 这里 /ɪə/

there 那里 /eə/

deer 鹿 /ɪə/

dear 亲爱的 /ɪə/

dare /eə/ 敢

681. listen, look 等词表示在某一时刻发生的动作，用进行时

e.g. Listen! Justin is shouting angrily. 听！JST 在怒吼

682. excuse me 抱歉

e.g. Excuse me, do you know how I can meet Justin? 打扰一下，你知道我该怎么样做才能见到 JST 吗？

683. I'd love to, but... 我也想..., 但是...

e.g. I'd love to, but I have to do my homework first. 我也想，但是得先把作业做完

684. I'm afraid + 从句 恐怕

e.g. I'm afraid I can't come to your party. 我恐怕来不了你得排队

685. for 表示目的性

kill for fun 为了取乐而杀生

for food 为了食物

head for 前往（有目的性地）

686. 名词性物主代词表示形容词性物主代词+adj.

e.g. Justin has a pen. I have one, too. But mine is red, his is blue. JST 有一支笔，我也有一只，但我的是红的，他的是绿的 此时 one 指代 pen, mine 指代 my pen, his 指代 his pen

687. take exercise 做锻炼

688. blow strongly 猛烈地吹

breeze v. 轻抚 / n. 微风

689. go cycling 去骑车

690. in the countryside 在乡下

downtown 市区

691. watch / see a film 看电影

692. online 在线

[opp.] offline 离线

693. on / in the playground 在操场上

in the street 在街上

on the road 在路上

694. leave 落，离开

leave A for B 离开 A 地去 B 地

leave for C 出发去 C 地

leave sb. behind 把某人留下

e.g. “Don...’t lea...ve me be...hind...” ,said dying Justin with a weak voice. “别...把...我...留...下...” 奄奄一息的 JST 虚弱地说道 【作为一个地道的反派，我会把你们拖下水的】

e.g. Leave me alone! 让我一个人静静

e.g. Justin’s going to leave Shanghai for Beijing. JST 将要离开上海去北京了

e.g. Justin’s going to leave for Beijing. JST 马上就要出发去北京了

695. forget to do 忘了去做某事

forget doing 忘了做过某事 (可能做了也可能没做)

无 forget + 某物 的用法

forget + 某事 忘了某事

forget about + sb. 忘了某人

e.g. Hey, Justin! Long time no see... Do you forget about me?

≈ Do you forget who I am? 嘿, JST! 好久不见...你忘了我吗?

e.g. Justin forgot to pay attention to the time and he didn't know the class was already over. JST 忘记去注意时间以至于他完全不知道已经下课了

e.g. Justin forgets seeing a film ,but the browser history tells him that he watched the film called "The Matrix" at 23:23 at midnight. JST 忘记他看电影了, 但是浏览器历史记录告诉他他在凌晨 11 点 23 分看了一部叫做《黑客帝国》的电影

696. the + 姓氏 s 表示一家人 后面+单数(整体)/复数(每个人)

e.g. The Zhangs are watching a tv series in the living room. 张家人正在客厅看电视

e.g. The Zhangs is a family with love. 张家是一个有爱的家庭【快看! 是正常的例句!】

697. why not + do 为何不

shall we + do 要不要

why don't we + do 为何不

how / what about + doing 去...怎样

Let's ..., shall we? 让我们一起...，好吗

Let us..., will you? 允许我们...，好吗？

e.g. Let's go to Justin's house today and mess everything up,
shall we? 我们今天一起去 JST 的房子然后捣蛋，怎样？

e.g. Let us go to the park, will you? 允许我们去公园吧，好
吗？

698. summer is coming 夏季降至

来来去去先进表将来

e.g. I'm coming! 我马上就来！

699. 比较级 and 比较级 表示 越来越...

e.g. Justin is becoming smarter and smarter. JST 越来越聪明
了

700. lose one's life 丧生

lose heart 灰心

lose heart to sb. = fall in love with sb. 爱上

701. die from 因外力死亡

die of 因疾病死亡

e.g. Justin died from a car accident. JST 出车祸死了

e.g. Justin died from COVID-19. JST 因新冠病毒而死

702. foreign 外国的

foreigner 外国人

703. on + 某一天

in + 时间段

at + 时间点

704. 动名词可以作为名词短语

e.g. Singing is one of my hobbies. 唱歌是我的爱好之一

705. at the art festival 在艺术节

sports meeting 运动会

706. collect stamps 集邮

collect money 收钱

raise money 筹钱

707. it 有时作为形式主语/宾语使用 真正的主语在后面 避免头重脚轻

免头重脚轻

e.g. It is pleasant to have Justin's class. 上 JST 的课很愉悦。

此时，it 指代 to have Justin's class，为形式主语

e.g. Having Justin's classes makes it impossible to sleep in

class any more. 上 JST 的课让上课睡觉不再可能

此时，it 指代 to sleep in class any more

708. both A and B + 复数 两者都

[否定] neither A nor B + 单数 两者分别不

either A or B + 单数 两者任一

e.g. Both Justin and Miss Shi love our class. JST 和石老师都

爱我们的班级

e.g. Neither Justin nor Miss Shi loves our class.(fake) JST 和石老师都不爱我们班

e.g. Either Suri or Justin opens the camera permission to let us see. 方子欣和 JST 有一个开启了相机权限让我们看见。

709. 原因+so+结果

结果+because+原因

e.g. The windows of Justin's house are broken and it's rainy heavily outside so his house is flooded with water. JST 家的窗户坏了然后外面又在下大雨，所以他的房子浸满了水

e.g. Miss Shi said "Every effect has a cause", so we must write our answers in a good style with the effect and cause. 石老师说过：“有结果就有原因”，所以我们必须使用严谨的有因为所以的格式来书写答案

710. traffic lights 红绿灯

711. it hurts everywhere 浑身都疼

712. weekly 虚弱地

week 虚弱的

713. every time 每次

这是一句省略 when 的时间状语从句

714. there is nothing wrong with ... 哪都没问题

something wrong 不对劲

e.g. There is something wrong with your hand...Ah...A

monster...Everybody, run!!!! 你的手不太对劲....啊...一只怪物！所有人，快跑！

715. cover 覆盖

cover the expenses 承担费用

afford 承担得起

e.g. Justin bought too many houses that even he cannot afford a breakfast now. JST 买了太多房子以至于现在连一顿早饭都买不起了

Cover me! 掩护我！

be covered with 被...覆盖

716. air hostess 空姐

captain 船长，机长

717. advise sb. to do sth. 建议某人做某事

718. change one's mind = change one's idea 改变某人的注意

719. the + adj. 表示一类人

the wealthy / rich 富人

the poor 穷人

720. wealth 财富

wealthy 富有的

721. some ... others ... 一些...另一些

此时，后面的 others 代指 other 指代名词

e.g. Some people like English, while **others / other people** like

Maths. 一些人喜欢英语，另一些（人）喜欢数学

722. **badly** 严重地，迫切地

e.g. Justin said “I want a new line badly.” JST 说：“我迫切地需要一条新的宽带”【我可能需要一捆新的宽带】

e.g. Justin's arms were hurt badly. JST 的手臂严重地受伤了

723. **collect** 收集

collect stamps 集邮

collect money 收钱（应当给的）

raise money 筹钱（公益性的）

[区分] **correct** adj. 正确的 / v. 批改，订正

correct the paper / homework 订正/批改作业

correct / incorrect answers 正确的/错误的答案

724. **model** 模特，模特，型号

model plane 模型飞机

Model T T 型号的

the latest / newest model 最新型号

725. **forget to do** 忘记去做某事

forget doing 忘记做过某事（实际可能做了也可能没做）

e.g. On a rainy Monday, Justin forgot to close the windows before he left home. When he came back, he found that his house was flooded with water. 在一个下雨的早晨，JST 在出门前忘记关窗了。当他回来时，他发现房子里已经全是

水了

Justin forgot buying the Tesla car, but he really paid the money and got a brand new car. JST 忘记他买过这辆特斯拉汽车了，但他确实付了钱，也拿到了一辆崭新的车子【真是个小机灵鬼】

726. would rather (not) do sth. 宁愿（不）做某事

e.g. Yuwei Hou would rather stay at home and do nothing.

Yuwei Hou 宁愿呆在家里什么也不干【你再骂？】

727. wear a mask 戴口罩/面具

728. against prep. 反对，对抗

fight against 与...对抗

729. what (great) fun 多么有趣啊

fun n. [U] 趣味

funny 滑稽的 adj. 带贬义

730. if ≈ whether 是否

与 whether 区别开 weather n. 天气

e.g. I'm going to ask Justin if / whether he loves all of us. 我会去问问 JST 是否爱我们所有人

731. puzzle n. 拼图 / v. 困惑

do puzzles 拼拼图

puzzled 困惑的

sth. puzzle sb. 某事困惑某人

e.g. What's this? An ant? This puzzles me. 这是啥呀？蚂蚁吗？这令我挺疑惑的

Ziqing Zhu sometimes felt puzzled by the time that passes quickly. 朱自清曾有时对匆匆流逝的时光非常困惑

732. less / more than + num. 比...少/多

733. wormhole 虫洞

734. fall asleep 睡着

feel sleepy 感到困

sleeping 正在睡

e.g. Suri never falls asleep until 11 o'clock at night. 方子欣从不在晚上 11 点前睡着

e.g. Do you sometimes feel sleepy in Miss Shi's class? If so, please open your mouth and interact with Miss Shi. 你上石老师的课时困吗？如果你有，请张嘴和石老师进行互动

e.g. Shh...Be quiet...The baby named Justin is sleeping. 虚...

安静...叫做 JST 的宝宝正在睡觉

doze off 打哈欠

735. both and 改为否定时 变为 neither nor 谓语/系动词
变为单数

e.g. Both Justin and Shenjie Ke **love** Psychology. JST 和 Shenjie Ke 都爱心理学

否定： Neither Justin nor Shenjie Ke **loves** Psychology. JST 和

Shenjie Ke 都不爰心理学

736. feel sick 感到恶心，不舒服

737. get dressed 穿好衣服

be dressed up 盛装打扮

738. porridge 粥

739. naughty 调皮的

740. pull sb. out of bed 把某人从床上拽起来

pull a sled 拉雪橇

pull a car into the side street 把车停在街边

741. sleep late 睡懒觉

go to bed late 晚睡

lately = recently 最近

742. have difficulty / trouble (in) doing sth. 做某事有困难

e.g. Justin always has difficulty / trouble (in) managing some students. JST 总是对管理一些学生有困难【啊对对对】

743. emoji 表情

744. do puzzles 拼拼图

745. could you /kədʒju/

746. health problems 健康问题

747. help (sb.) (to) do sth. / with sth. 帮助（某人）做某事/某事

e.g. Justin always helps me with the homework = Justin

always helps with my homework. = Justin always helps (me) (to) do my homework. JST 总是在作业上辅导我

748. 疾病有形容词无 a, 无形容词有 a 【这里有待考证】

e.g. Justin has had bad headache for 3141592653 days. JST 严重地头疼已经持续了 3141592653 天了

e.g. Justin has had a toothache for 10000 years. JST 已经牙疼了 10000 年了

749. 乐器有 the

球类运动无 the

e.g. play the piano 弹钢琴

e.g. play football 踢足球

750. stay + adj. 保持...

stay healthy = stay fit 保持健康

751. forget to do 忘记去做某事

forget doing 忘记做了某事

e.g. Justin forgot to go to the police station. JST 忘记去警察局了

e.g. The police forgot taking Justin to the police station, and don't know how to explain. 警察忘记他们把 JST 带到了警察局，不知如何解释

752. have to = must + do sth. 必须, 不得不

e.g. Justin has to / must pay 100 billion yuan for the computer.

JST 不得不付 1000 亿元买这个电脑

753. practise + doing 练习做某事

e.g. Justin always practises **building** a house in his spare time.

JST 总在他的闲暇时光练习造房子

practice n. / v. 练习，做法

e.g. Buying a lot of food is a common practice today. 买许多食物是现在十分普遍的做法

754. dying 奄奄一息的

dead 死透了的

died die 的过去式

755. have a barbecue 烧烤

756. how often 对频率进行提问

常见的频率副词: **always** 总是, **usually** 经常, **often** 通常,
hardly 很少, **rarely** 很稀少, **never** 从不, **n times a year / season ...** 一年/季度 **n** 次

757. why 对 because 进行提问

e.g. **Why** is Justin in jail? 为何 JST 在监狱里?

Because he didn't wear a mask when walking in the street and caused the spread of COVID-19 in Suri's Town. 因为他在街上散步时没带口罩导致了这次方子欣小镇的疫情传播

758. all of a sudden = suddenly 突然

759. make sb. do sth. 迫使某人做某事

e.g. Chenxuan Fei's going to make Justin carry all the goods for him. Chenxuan Fei 将强迫 JST 帮他运货

760. poor 穷, 可怜, 糟糕...

e.g. Justin is a poor man. JST 是个可怜的人（或穷鬼）【啊对对对】

e.g. Justin's English is poor. JST 英语很差

e.g. There are many poor men in Justin's country. JST 的国家有很多穷人

761. assistant 助手

shop assistant 售货员

salesman 推销员 p.l. salesmen

762. must 否定句中为 mustn't (法规上) 或 needn't (道德

上)

e.g. Justin mustn't kill his students. JST 不被允许杀他的学生们

e.g. Justin needn't buy food for his family. JST 不必给他家买菜

763. probably 有可能

764. diary 日记

765. history book 历史书

766. ticket office = booking office 售票处

767. mobile phone 手机

768. website = site 网站

769. mean v. 意味 adj. 卑鄙的

mean doing 意味着

mean to do 打算做

e.g. Learning English means you are a smart student. 学英语意味着你是一个聪明的学生

Justin means to go buy another 100000 houses. JST 打算再买 100000 套房子

e.g. Justin isn't a mean man at all!!! JST 一点也不卑鄙!!!

【啊对对对】

770. have a balanced meal / diet 均衡饮食

771. following 以下的

772. at least 至少

773. interview v. 采访

interviewer 采访者

interviewee 受访者

774. turn + 年龄 长到，变成

e.g. Once Justin turns 100, he will change a body. JST 一旦到了 100 岁，他就换一副身体

775. a part-time job 临时工，小时工

a full-time job 全时工

776. hear from 收到某人的来信

777. persistence n. 坚持

persist v. 坚持

We should persist in what we love. 我们应该坚持我们所爱的事物

Persist to the end, or you will return to the start. 坚持到底，不然你就回到了原点

778. control 控制

779. speed skater 速滑运动员

780. come + 序数词 拿第...名完成...

e.g. Justin came first in this competition. JST 这次比赛得了第一

781. roller skater 滑冰运动员

782. win the bid for 赢得主办权

783. start from the beginning 从头开始

784. get hurt 受伤

785. do a good job 干得漂亮

e.g. My computer always “does a good job”, because when I was editing a word document and not saved for a while, it said “Microsoft Word is not responding. Restart the program or wait for the program to respond” After restarting the program, all my work are gone. 我的电脑总是“干得漂亮”因为当我在编辑一个 word 文档而且已经有一会儿没存的

时候，它写道“Microsoft Word 未响应。重启该程序或者等待响应”在我重启之后，我的修改全部丢了

786. fly – flew – flown 飞

787. hard practice 艰苦的练习

788. make new friends 交新朋友

789. forget – forgot – forgotten 忘记

790. piano /pi'ænəʊ/ 钢琴

791. go to bed 去睡觉

go to **the** bed 去**床上**

go to school 去**上学**

go to **the** school 去**学校**

e.g. Although we can't go to the school during the special period of time, we can still go to school and study. 在这段特殊时期，尽管我们不能去学校，但我们仍然能去上学并学习

e.g. Justin never goes to bed before 11 o'clock in the morning in the next day. JST 从不在第二天早晨 11 点前睡觉

e.g. Suri goes to **the** bed to do her homework in winter because it's too cold outside. 方子欣在冬天会上床做他的作业因为外面太冷了

792. practice + doing 练习做某事

e.g. Chenxuan Li sometimes practices **playing** games in her

spare time. 李晨萱有时在她的闲暇时光练习玩游戏【并没有，她追星】

793. the coming oral test 即将到来的口试

现在进行时表将来

e.g. Hey, Justin, I'm coming! 嘿, JST, 我马上就来!

oral English 英语口语

written English 英语书面语

794. help sb. (to) do sth. / with sth. 帮助某人做某事/某事

e.g. Justin sometimes helps the poor to buy lots of things / with the things that they will buy. JST 有时帮助穷人买他们想买的东西 【穷人帮穷人】

795. a little + [U] / a few + [C] ≈ some 一些

little + [U] / few + [C] 几乎没有

796. housework 家务 [U]

homework 作业 [U]

797. how often 对频率进行提问

常见频率: always 总是, usually 经常, often 通常, rarely 稀少, hardly 很少, never 从不, every, once, twice, ... time(s) + 时间

e.g. ZLT always chats with Chenxuan Li when having a class.

ZLT 在上课时总是和 Chenxuan Li 聊天 【实名举报啊】

How often does ZLT chat with Chenxuan Li when having a

class? ZLT 多频繁和 Chenxuan Li 聊天?

798. **those** 可指代 **those people**

799. e.g. I don't know if the government will give **those** who are poor a house. 我不知道政府是否会给那些可怜的人一栋房子 此处 **those** 指代 **those people**

800. 第三次复习：此处为之前复制粘贴并增加例句

定语从句：

定语：修饰一个名词/代词的修饰词（....的）≈adj.

先行词：被修饰的那个名词或代词

1. 定语从句跟在先行词(名词或代词)后面

2. 定语从句的从句部分一定不完整

3. 先行词一定可以放进从句，担当(缺少的)成分

4. 当先行词在从句中当宾语的时候，连词可以省略（宾语

一般分为：动宾，介宾）

常见连词：**who/whom/whose** (人) /**which** (物) /**that** (通用) /省略 (无 **what**)

那么如何判断先行词在从句中担当什么成分呢：

1: 在从句中，先去掉连词（如 **who, that, which**）

2: 此时看从句哪里缺成分，把先行词往里面代，看看是不是契合

e.g. I don't like those **who** always pays much time and money on their stars. 我并不喜欢那些总是花很多钱和时间在他

们所爱的明星身上的人 【人家也不喜欢你哈哈哈】

看句中担当的成分：

1: always pays much time and money on their stars

2: 去掉后发现缺少了主语，所以先行词在从句中担当主语，连词不能省略

801. cross the street = go across the street 穿过街道

across 从表面穿过 through 从内部穿过

e.g. go through the tunnel 穿过隧道

802. luckily = fortunately 幸运的是

unluckily = unfortunately 不幸的是

803. 对 sth. 提问用 what

对 in + sp. 提问用 where

e.g. I have visited the Justin Museum in Zhangzhang Zhu's town. 我去参观了 ZZZ 城镇里的贾斯丁博物馆

What have you visited in Zhangzhang Zhu's town? 你去参观了 ZZZ 城镇里的什么

e.g. All the citizens are never asleep in Justin's town.

Where are all the citizens never asleep?

804. in the daytime 在白天，在光天化日之下

in the nighttime 在夜里

805. I'm sorry to hear that. 听到这个情况我感到很难过

806. be good at 比较级 be better at

good – better – best

bad – worse – worst

807. fall asleep 睡着

feel sleepy 困

be sleeping 正在睡觉

e.g. Shh...The baby is sleeping. 虚...宝宝正在睡觉

e.g. Yuwei Hou always feels sleepy in Justin's class. Yuwei Hou

总是在 JST 的课上感觉困

e.g. What? You fell asleep in Justin's class! 什么？你在 JST
的课上睡着了！

808. craft 工艺

craftsman 手工艺人 p.l. craftsmen

Minecraft 我的世界（我的工艺）

809. folk 民俗

folk art / music / dance 艺术/音乐/舞蹈的民俗

[区分]folk 叉子，分支

810. province 省份

811. recently = lately 最近（后面常常用现在完成时）

812. national-level intangible cultural heritages 国家级非遗

813. instrument 乐器

814. paper-cutting 剪纸

815. woodblock 木板的

816. create 创造

creation 创造物

creativity 创造力

817. How great the city is! = What a great city (it is)! 多么一个
好的城市啊

818. toothache 牙痛 [U] / [C]

headache 头痛 [U] 痛一部分

819. take a photograph 拍照

820. smile 微笑 /smail/

[朗读区分] smell 闻 /smel/

wear a smile 面带微笑

821. wait for 等待

e.g. Justin never waits for the late students. JST 从不等待迟
到的学生

822. press 按下

pressure 压力

press the button 按按钮

under high pressure 高压之下

e.g. It's dangerous to press the button under high pressure.
在高压下按按钮很危险

823. button 纽扣/按钮 一词多义

e.g. Could you help me with the button? 你能帮我扭纽扣吗

824. note 纸币，文字 一词多义

a 100 yuan note 一张 100 元的纸币

take notes 记笔记

notice 告示，注意

e.g. Justin is a rich man, so he always takes notes on his fake 100 yuan notes. JST 是一个有钱人，所以他总是在 100 元假币上做笔记 【使用假币是违法的家人们】

825. on the back 在反面

backache 背痛

826. 单位合计：

长度系列：

kilometer 缩写 km 千米

meter 缩写 m 米

decimeter 缩写 dm 分米

centimeter 缩写 cm 厘米

millimeter 缩写 mm 毫米

nanometer 缩写 nm 纳米

mile 英里

重量系列：

ton 缩写 t 吨

kilogram 缩写 kg 千克

gram 缩写 g 克

milligram 缩写 mg 毫克

容积系列：

liter 缩写 L 升

milliliter 缩写 mL 毫升

面积系列：

square + 长度单位

e.g. square meter 平方米

体积系列：

cubic + 长度单位

e.g. cubic meter 立方米

827. astronaut 宇航员

828. smart = intelligent 聪明的

smarter = more intelligent 更聪明

829. weigh + 数字 重...

e.g. Justin's heaviest car weighs 314 gram. JST 最大的车重

314g 【没错，是玩具】

weight 重量

height 高度

830. aspect 方面

e.g. In some aspects, it's right for Yuan Fang to do such a thing.

在某些方面来说，元方这么做也是对的

831. description n. 描述

describe v. 描述

832. appearance 外貌

Never judge a man by his appearance. 不要以貌取人

833. earn money 赚钱

e.g. It is said that Justin earns money by lying on the bed and swiping his phone. 据说 JST 赚钱就通过躺在床上刷手机
【做梦啊】

834. possibly = probably 大概

835. lean adj. 男女均可 瘦的 v. 靠

lean on 靠在

lean meat 纯金肉

slim 形容女性 瘦的

straight fit 直筒的

straight fit jeans 直筒牛仔裤

slim fit 修身紧的

muscular 有肌肉的

fit 和 suit 作为动词时的区别

fit 大小合适

suit 气质合适

e.g. Justin, the dresses all suit you, but they don't fit you. They are for small babies. JST, 这些裙子都和你很搭, 但是你都穿不下。它们是给小婴儿穿的【那是我做梦都相当宝宝】

836. a magic camera 一个神奇的相机

837. 论数字，年份应该怎么读：

年份：两位 两位读，或者几千 and 几

e.g. 1981: nineteen eighty-one

2008: two thousand and eight

数字：百位十位之间用 and 连接，小数点后依次读出来

e.g. 3.1415926: three point one four one five nine two six

e.g. 31,415,926: thirty-one million, four hundred and fifteen thousands, nine hundred and twenty-six

838. be good at 擅长

839. in the field of 在...的领域

e.g. Justin is well-known in the field of English. JST 在英语界很有名

840. before the lockdown 在封锁之前

841. ordinary people 普通人

842. on average 在平均

below / above average 在平均之下/之上

e.g. Justin's height is below average. JST 的身高还没到平均值

e.g. Justin's weight is above average. JST 的体重超过平均值了

e.g. Justin's BMI isn't on average. JST 的 BMI 指数并不在平

均值

843. subject 科目

844. You have my best wishes. 美好祝愿

845. astronaut 宇航员

846. possible 可能的

possibly = probably 大概

e.g. What's your possible height in 30 years' time, Justin? JST,
30 年后，你的大概多高？

e.g. Justin will possibly be a Maths teacher in his next life. JST
下辈子可能是一个数学老师

847. fantastic 精彩的

perfect 完美的

848. reporter 记者

interviewer 记者

interviewee 受访者

trainer 训练员

trainee 学员

employer 雇主

employee 雇员

e.g. Justin is the interviewee, and I am the interviewer, I'm
going to ask how Justin can buy that huge number of houses.

JST 是受访者，我是记者，我打算问 JST 是怎么买这么大

数量的房子的

849. at night / noon 在晚上/中午

in the morning / afternoon 在上午/下午

850. how to do sth. 此处，后面必须要存在宾语

what to do 此时，后面无宾语

e.g. I want to know how to learn Chinese in an easy way. 我想知道怎样才能简单地学语文

e.g. I want to know what to do during the lockdown. 我想知道在封闭期间应该做什么

851. practice + doing 练习做某事

e.g. Zhang Jiayu sometimes practices running at night. 张嘉誉有时在晚上练习跑步

852. speak English 讲英语

≈ talk in English 用英语讲话

spoken / oral English 英语口语

written English 英语书面语

853. work harder 更努力

854. What do you want to be? 你想做什么职业

855. April Fool's Day 愚人节

856. a taxi driver 一个出租车司机

drive v. 开车/逼迫/促使 n. 磁盘

drive sb. crazy 把某人逼疯

My hope drives me forward. 我的愿望促使我前进

solid state drive 固态硬盘

hard disk drive 机械硬盘

disc 光盘

disk 磁盘

857. tip 提示，消费

858. singer /n/

859. look 的各种搭配：

look for 寻找

look after = take care of 照顾

look into = investigate 着手调查

look out 小心

look to 依赖

look up 查找

e.g. Justin is looking for his missing wallet with 3.14 billion yuan. JST 正在找一个内含 31.4 亿的钱包【一个一吨的钱包吗谢谢您嘞】

e.g. Do you know how to look up a word in a dictionary? 你知道怎么在词典里查找一个单词吗

e.g. Justin takes care of his baby every day during the lockdown. = Justin looks after his baby every day during the lockdown. JST 在封锁时期每天都照顾他的孩子【已送走】

The police looked into / investigate this case immediately. 警察立即就开始调查这个案件了

e.g. Justin, look out! JST, 小心！

e.g. The little child never looks to his parents. 这个小孩从不依赖他的父母

860. weigh v. 重

weight n. 重量

weigh + 重量 重...

How much do you weigh? = What's your weight? 你多重

Justin weighs 100000 kilograms. JST 重 100000 公斤【那是不是一颗小行星了】

861. one of + p.l. & est 之一

e.g. Justin is one of the fattest aliens on Earth. JST 是地球上最胖的怪物之一【很好，与上一句呼应了】

862. in front of 在外部的前面

in the front of 在内部的前面

e.g. I saw Justin standing in the front of the classroom and smashing the blackboard. 我看见 JST 站在教师前砸黑板

Justin was standing in front of the car so the car driver kept beeping until Justin went away. JST 站在车子前面所以司机一直按喇叭直到 JST 走

863. in + 一段时间 为 一般将来时标志词 用 how soon 提

问

e.g. Justin will leave us in a few months. JST 将在几个月后离开我们

How soon will Justin leave us? JST 什么时候离开我们? 【人还在, 谢谢】

864. smart robot 智能机器人

smart phone 智能手机

smart 聪明的, 智能的

865. agree 同意

disagree 拒绝

accept 同意

decline 拒绝

The food doesn't agree with me. 吃不惯

agree with sb. 同意某人, 和某人持有同样的意见

866. AI = artificial intelligence 人工智能

867. nuclear waste 核废水

868. for study and work 为了工作和学习的

869. a dream job / school / college 梦想/理想中的工作/学校

/大学

870. taster 试吃员

develop a taste in 发展了...的品味

e.g. Justin develops a good taste in food. JST 在食物上发展

了良好的品味

871. lollipop 棒棒糖

candy 糖果

sweet 糖

sugar 糖 烧菜用的

872. named 名叫

e.g. Official news: A teacher named Justin slipped off the ground and died. (Today is April Fool's Day!) 官方消息：一位名叫 JST 的老师在地上滑倒身亡了

873. Charlie and the Chocolate Factory 查理和巧克力工厂

874. business card 名片

875. feel lonely 感到寂寞

876. one / ones 可以指代前文中的一些东西

e.g. Buy a house in Shanghai and get another one free! Only available on 4.1

买一就够了不容易的了谢谢您嘞

在上海，房子买一送一 后面的 one 指代前文的 house

877. feel lonely 感到孤独【和前面重复了这个】

878. horror film 恐怖片

horrible 令人不安的，恐怖的

e.g. It's a bit horrible these days. 近期有点动荡不安啊

879. reuse 再利用

recycle 回收

880. 出现代词前文必须出现过

e.g. Justin is never afraid of the virus. So, he never wears a face mask. JST 从来不对病毒惧怕，所以他从不佩戴口罩【怕的怕的怕的要死】

881. a clear goal of life 一个明确的人生目标

882. come true 成真

come back 回来

come out 出来

come on 加油

883. 定语从句：

1.定语从句跟在先行词(名词或代词)后面

2.定语从句的从句部分一定不完整(缺成分)

3.先行词一定可以放进从句，担当(缺少的)成分

4.当先行词在从句中当宾语的时候，连词可以省略

e.g. Justin is afraid of a girl who loves him very much. JST 很害怕非常爱他的那个女孩 a girl 是先行词 先行词在从句中作为主语，连词不可省略

884. at weekends 在周末

on weekdays 在工作日

885. the educated 受过教育的人

the highly-educated 受过高等教育的人

886. selfish 自私

887. lose one's way = get lost 迷路，迷失自我 实在/感受

lose oneself in 沉醉于，全神贯注

e.g. Justin always loses his way / gets lost in the puzzled maze. JST

总是在这个令人困惑的迷宫里迷失自我

In the ever-changing world, how can we not lose our ways? 在这千变万化的世界里，我们怎么才能不迷失自己的目标呢【时时刻刻正视自己啊】

Justin always loses himself in the books. JST 总是沉醉于/全神贯注书海中

888. play snooker 打桌球

889. action film 动作片

comedy film 喜剧片

890. try one's best to do sth. 尽力做某事

try to do 尝试着去做 (可能成功)

try doing 试试做 (可能失败)

e.g. Justin always tells his students to try their best to study. JST

总是告诉他的学生要尽力去学习

e.g. Suri tried running as fast as Xiang Liu, but she failed. 方子欣尝试跑的和刘翔一样快，但她失败了

e.g. Justin tried to cook a nice meal, he succeeded. JST 努力去做一道好菜，他成功了【这与我的人设不符，我只负责吃】

891. as + adj.原 + as 与...一样

e.g. Justin's salary is as much as Miss Shi's. JST 的薪水和石老师

的一样

892. have a long way to go 路漫漫

e.g. You now know all the basic skills, but don't be proud, there is still a long way to go. 你现在掌握了所有的基本技能，但不要骄傲，还有很长的一段路一要走

893. stay 保持是

e.g. Justin stays a world top house buyer. JST 一直都是世界顶尖的买房子高手

894. be born 出生

895. be interested in doing sth. 对...感兴趣

sth. interest sb. 某物吸引某人

e.g. Justin is interested in seeing horror films. JST 对看恐怖片有很大的兴趣

e.g. The brand new car interests Justin. 这崭新的车吸引了 JST

896. press “Enter” 按下回车

897. smile /smail/ 微笑

[读音区分]smell /smel/ 闻

898. take photograph / photo 拍照

899. spend + 时间 + (in) doing sth. / on sth. 花费时间

e.g. Yuwei Hou spends 20 hours (in) having his meal / on his meal every day. Yuwei Hou 每天花 20 小时吃饭

900. go to bed 睡觉

go to **the** bed 上床

e.g. It's hard for Justin to go to bed. 对于 JST 来说，睡觉很难

e.g. It's hard for Justin, a 10000 kg man, to go to **the** bed. 对于 10000 公斤的 JST 来说，上床很难【五百斤就需要起重机帮忙了】

901. hobby 喜好

902. dream 梦想

903. habit 习惯

904. interest 兴趣 [U] n. / v.

interests 利益 [C]

place of interest 名胜古迹

for the interests of people 为了人民的利益

be interested in 对...感兴趣

sth. interest sb. 某事使某人感兴趣 使动用法

e.g. Justin is never interested in playing games. = Games never interest Justin. JST 从不对玩游戏感兴趣【真的是真的】

905. director 导演，总裁，负责人

906. in + 一段时间 一般将来时标志词 用 How soon 提问

e.g. Justin **will** leave Shanghai **in ten hours**. JST 将会在 10 小时后离开上海

How soon will Justin leave Shanghai? JST 多久之后离开上海?

907. go on a picnic 去野餐

908. if 解释为是否时 = whether

与 weather 天气 区分开

e.g. I'm going to ask Justin if / whether he will still teach us next term. 我将要问 JST 如果他下个学期依然教我们

909. engineer 工程师

910. fireman ≈ firefighter 消防员

911. feel anxious 感到焦虑

912. Yes, I think so. = Yes, I agree. 是的，我同意

That's right. 那是对的

No, I don't agree. 不，我不同意

913. catch the eye of sb. = draw one's attention 吸引某人注意

attract 吸引

pay attention to 关注

have an eye on 留个神

e.g. Jack never has an eye on his baby. Unfortunately, his baby is hit by a running car today. Jack 从不对他的小宝宝留神，不幸的是，他的宝宝今天被一辆飞驰而来的汽车撞倒了

The breaking news catches the eye of Justin. = The breaking news draws the attention of Justin. 这突如其来消息吸引

了 JST

All students must pay attention to the teacher when having a class. 所有学生必须在上课期间专心听讲

914. suggest doing / (that) sb. (should) do 此处，sb.为主格

e.g. Justin suggests we submit our homework in time. JST 建议我们及时上传作业

e.g. Justin suggests buying houses. JST 建议买房子

915. weigh + 重量 重...

How much do you weigh? = What is your weight? 你多重?

How tall are you? = What is your height? 你多高 (形容人)

how long 多长 (一般形容物体，也可以是时间)

how high 多高 (无生命)

e.g. How high is Jinmao Building? 金茂大厦多高

How long is the pen? 这支笔多长

How tall is Justin? = What is Justin's height? JST 多高

916. the Statue of Liberty 自由女神像

917. A is / in front of B = B is / stands behind A A 在 B 前面

e.g. Justin is in front of me = I'm behind Justin. JST 在我身前

in the front of 在物体内部的前面

e.g. Justin is standing in the front of the classroom. JST 站在
教师前面

918. love and violence 爱情和暴力

domestic violence 家暴

domestic 家庭内的， 国内的

domestic news 国内的新闻

919. All work but no play makes Jack a dull boy. 只工作不玩耍， 聪明的孩子也变傻

920. both A and B + 复数 A 和 B 都

[否定]neither A nor B + 单数 A 和 B 都不

either A or B + 单数 A 和 B 任一

e.g. Both Justin and Suri love playing games. JST 和方子欣都很爱玩游戏

[否定] Neither Justin nor Suri loves playing games. JST 和方子欣都不爱玩游戏

e.g. Either Justin or Miss Shi is in the classroom. Because they always argue together. JST 和石老师中有一个是在教室里的，因为他们总是在一起争吵[开个玩笑哈]

921. of 前后连接的东西中，核心往往在前 后修饰前

e.g. the example of the grammar point 语法重点的例子 重点在例子

922. give up 放弃

give in 屈服

923. computer programmer 程序员

coder 程序员

924. control diet 控制饮食

go on a diet 节食

925. spacecraft 宇宙飞船 /eɪ/ /a:/

926. one of + p.l. & est 之一

e.g. Justin is one of the kindest teachers in the world. JST 是世界上最善良的老师之一

927. poem 诗歌 /əʊɪ/

poet 诗人

poetry 诗歌

928. 在连读时 t 一般会被省略

e.g. football

e.g. What do you mean?

929. pool /u:l/ 池子

poor /ʊr/ 穷的

sour /aʊə/ 酸的

pour /pɔ:/ 泼洒

930. be good / poor at 擅长/薄弱

e.g. Justin is poor at English. = Justin has a poor / broken English. JST 英语不好

931. too many + [C]

too much + [U] 太多

e.g. Justin always eats too much rice. JST 总是吃太多的米饭

e.g. Justin always eats **too many bowls** of rice. JST 总是吃太多碗饭【饭桶本桶】

932. [much / pretty / a little + 比较级](#)

e.g. Justin is **much / pretty fatter** than the last time I saw him.
JST 比我上次见到他胖多了

e.g. Justin is **a little taller** than the three-year-old girl. JST 比这个三岁女孩稍微高一点

933. [have to do = must 不得不](#)

have done 现在完成时结构

e.g. Justin **has to / must give up now**. JST 现在也只能放弃了

e.g. Justin **has been in Shanghai for 31415926 years**. JST 在上海已经待了 31415926 年了

934. [a model student 示范学生](#)

model n. 模型；模范；模特；型号

e.g. a **model plane** 一个模型飞机

e.g. The **models** are walking around. 模特们在到处走来走去

e.g. The newest **model** of iPhone is iPhone 13. iPhone 的最新型号是 iPhone13

935. [现在完成时标志词：in the past + 一段时间, for + 一段](#)

时间...

一般过去时标志词：in + 过去时间, ago, last + 时间, in the

past, yesterday...

936. when 前后只需有一处进行时即可

while 前后必须都是进行时

e.g. Tian Bai was listening to the news when the door bell rang.

门铃响的时候，柏天正在听新闻

e.g. I'm listening to music while writing down the grammar points. 我在整理语法点的时候听音乐

937. spend + 时间 / 金钱 + on sth. / (in) doing sth. 花费时间/金钱做某事/在某物

sth. cost sb. + 金钱 某物花费某人金钱

sb. pay + 金钱 + for sth.

e.g. Justin spent 31415926 yuan on the house / (in) buying the house. JST 花费了 31415926 元买这个房子

e.g. Hongji Li never pays any money for online games. 李鸿基玩游戏从来不花钱

e.g. The mystery boxes cost Suri 30 yuan. 这些盲盒花了方子欣 30 块

938. A or B 要么 A 要么 B

e.g. "The monsters are coming. Run or die..." The machine said coldly. “怪物来了，要么跑，要么完蛋”机器冷冷地说

939. one(s) 可以指带前文中的名词

e.g. Fei Hou has a 1-million-yuan pen, Justin has one too. 侯

飞有一只一百万的笔，JST 也有一只

940. adj. + enough + n. 足够

e.g. Chenxuan Li posted a Wechat Moment “I’m really pity for those whose community is on lockdown and don’t have enough food at home.” 李晨萱曾发过一个朋友圈：“真是可怜那些现在小区封了，而且家里没有屯粮的人呐”

e.g. Justin’s fat enough to break the scale. JST 已经胖到压坏体重秤了

941. positive 积极的，阳性的

negative 消极的，阴性的

942. give up 放弃

give in 屈服

give out 分发

give away 泄露，赠送

e.g. Never give up, never give in. 永不放弃，永不屈服

e.g. Justin is giving out the papers. JST 正在分发试卷

e.g. Justin will give away 99% of his salary to the poor. JST 将把他的 99% 工资捐给穷人

943. take exercise 锻炼

944. either 在否定句中=too

e.g. Justin is not good at sports, either / too. JST 也不擅长体

育

945. develop / have good habits 养成好习惯

946. again and again 一遍又一遍

e.g. Justin is correcting the papers again and again. JST 一遍又一遍地批改试卷

947. sit up slowly without using your hands 不用手地坐起来
[区分]set up 建设，设置

948. burn calories 燃烧卡路里

949. have a meal 吃饭

950. clear soup 清汤

turbid soup 浑汤

951. main dish 主菜

side dish 配菜

952. fibre 纤维

953. stand up and walk around 站起来到处走动走动

954. every time sb. + do sth. 每次... 省略 when 的时间状语

从句

e.g. Every time I close my eyes, I can dream about everything I have learnt that day. 我每次闭眼冥想时，我能想到我学到的所有东西

e.g. Every time Justin walks into the bar, he finds that his wallet is empty. 每次 JST 走进酒吧时，他发现他的钱包空

了

955. have trouble / difficulty (in) doing sth. 做某事有困难

e.g. Justin never has any trouble / difficulty (in) taking exams.

JST 考试从来没有困难

956. according to 依照

957. An apple a day keeps the doctor away. 一天一个苹果，

医生远离我

958. What's your height? = How tall are you? 你多高

What's your weight? = How much do you weigh? 你多重

959. place /eɪ/ 地点

famous /eɪ/ 著名的

palace /æ/ /ɪ/ 宫殿

danger /eɪ/ 危险

trolley /ɒ/ 手推车

cold /əʊ/ 感冒

ago /əʊ/ 以前

note /əʊ/ 笔记

论 ed 应该怎么读 分三种情况

1° :浊辅音后 /d/

2° :清辅音后 /t/

3° :/t/ or /d/ 后 /ɪd/

e.g. wanted /ɪd/

e.g. stayed /d/

e.g. watched /t/

960. comfort food 安慰食物（零食）

snack 小食

cheese 芝士

knowledge 知识

fill oneself up with knowledge 以知识充饥

961. for + 一段时间 现在完成时标志词 必须使用持续性动词

词

e.g. Justin has been **to in** Beijing for 100000 years. JST 在北京待了 100000 年了

The movie has **started been on** for 10 minutes. 电影已经开始 10 分钟了

持续性动词和瞬间动词转换

arrive → stay / been in

start / begin → been on

borrow → keep

还有很多...

962. would rather do A than do B = prefer (doing) A to (doing) B

B 比起 A 来更喜欢做 B

e.g. Justin would rather play games than check what I write down. = Justin prefers playing games to checking what I write

down. JST 宁愿打游戏也不检查我整理的内容 【关于我的怨种学生的一档子事】

e.g. Justin prefers wealth to health. 比起健康, JST 更看重财富

963. have been to 去了已回 【人在此地】

have gone to 去了未回 看到 I can't find him. Where is he? 时用 【人未在此地】

have been in 待了 持续性动词

e.g. Justin has been to the North Pole. He is in hospital because his legs were cold injured there. JST 去过了北极, 他现在在医院里, 因为他的腿在北极被冻伤了

Justin has been in Shanghai for only 3 years. I don't know why he said that he is a local Shanghai. JST 在上海才待了 3 年了, 我不知道为什么他说他是上海本地人

Justin has gone to the internet café, let's go and get him back. JST 已经去了网吧, 我们去把他抓回来 【想来已有二十年没去网吧】

964. room [U] = space 空间 / [C] 房间

e.g. There are a lot of rooms in the hotels out of Shanghai for those who are close contacts with the COVID-19 patients. 在上海外面的酒店还有许多房间给那些新冠密切接触者

e.g. There is no room / space in your heart for me, is there?

你的心中已经没有空间容得下我了，难道有吗

965. it takes sb. + ⌚ + to do sth. 某人花费时间做某事

sb. spend + ⌚ / ⌚ + (in) doing sth. / on sth. 某人花费时间

/金钱做某事

sb. pay + ⌚ + for sth. 某人花钱做某事

sth. cost sb. + ⌚ 某物花某人钱 【这里做得真好看啊！】

e.g. Playing games usually takes JST 23 hours, 59 minutes and 59 seconds. 玩游戏经常花费 JST 23 小时 59 分钟 59 秒

e.g. Justin spends 648 yuan on his game / (in) playing his game every night. JST 每晚都在游戏上花费 648 元 【天天花那么多钱，那是地主家的傻儿子】

e.g. Justin paid 64800 billion for his games in all. JST 玩游戏一共已经花了 648000 亿了

e.g. Justin's new phone named iPhone 13 Pro Max 1TB Sierra Blue cost him 1 million yuan. JST 叫做 iPhone13ProMax1TB 远峰蓝的手机花了他 100 万

966. one and a half hours = one hour and a half 一个半小时

two and a half hours = two hours and a half 两个半小时

967. have to = must 必须，不得不

have done 现在完成时基本结构

e.g. Hey, guys! According to the notice, the NAT must / have to be done in one hour. 同志们，根据上级通知，核酸检测

必须在一小时内完成

e.g. Yeqing Zhu has been vaccinated for 10 months. 竹叶青
已经保持打过疫苗 10 个月了

968. oral test 口语测试

oral / spoken English 英语口语

written English 书面英语 /ɪ/

969. speak English 讲英语

≈ talk in English 用英语讲话

970. twenty minutes' walk = a twenty-minute walk 二十分钟

的走路路程 后者 twenty-minute 整体是一个 adj.

a two-year-old boy 一个两岁男孩 two-year-old 整体是一
个 adj.

971. yet 与 already 的辨析 还/已经:

yet:用于否定句或疑问句中

already:用于肯定句中, 改变句子时要注意: 再改为否定句

/疑问句时, 要变为 yet

e.g. Have you been to other countries yet, Justin? JST, 你已
经去过其他国家了吗

Yes, I have already been to Singapore. 是的, 我已经去过 SG
了

e.g. Yuwei Hou hasn't been punished yet today. 猴屿尾今天
还没有被惩罚

972. let sb. do sth. 使某人做某事

make sb. do sth. 强迫某人做某事 精神上

force sb. to do sth. 强迫某人做某事 外力

e.g. Justin lets us to stay at home during lockdown. JST 让我们在封锁期间足不出户

e.g. Justin always makes his students submit their homework in time by shouting and knocking the blackboard. JST 用大喊大叫和敲黑板的方式强迫他的学生准时提交作业【暴君吗是我吗不是我】

e.g. Justin always forces the poor to serve him with a knife. JST 总是举着刀让那些穷人侍候他【土匪吗是我吗不是我】

973. leave A for B 离开 A 地去 B 地

leave A 离开 A 地

leave for C 出发去 C 地

e.g. Justin is going to leave Shanghai for Beijing. JST 马上就要离开上海去北京了

e.g. According to CCTV Camera, Justin left the library at 12:28:12. 根据监控摄像头, JST 在 12 点 28 分 12 秒离开了图书馆

e.g. Justin left for Beijing at 12:57:12. JST 在 12 点 57 分 12 秒出发去了北京

974. 来来去去, 现在进行时表将来

e.g. Justin is coming home. JST 马上就回家了

975. once 一次, 曾今, 一旦

e.g. Once Justin enters the classroom, we will give him a surprise. JST 一进教室, 我们就会给他一个惊

e.g. Once Justin was young, he also loved what we love. JST 还年青的时候, 他也喜爱着我们所爱的东西

e.g. Justin has been to Beijing once. JST 去过一次北京

976. long long ago = once upon a time 很久很久以前...

977. it 可作为形式主语, 真正的主语在后文 避免头重脚轻

e.g. It is hard for Justin to stand such a big noise. 对于 JST 来说, 忍受这么大的噪音很难忍受

978. -ing 表示 令人... (事)

-ed 表示 感觉... (人)

e.g. surprising = shocking 令人惊讶的 surprised = shocked 感到惊讶的

...

979. astronaut 宇航员

980. fly / control a spacecraft / aeroplane 开宇宙飞船/飞机

flying colors 发挥出色

fly off the handle 发脾气

981. rocket 火箭

982. get to = arrive in / at 到达

e.g. Justin, a nine-year-old boy, finally got to / arrived in Shanghai on his own. 九岁的 JST 终于独自到达了上海

983. danger /eɪ/

egg /e/

984. 表示方位时，有介词有 the，无介词无 the

in 内部

on 接壤

to 不接壤，在一个方向上

e.g. Justin's house is north of my house. JST 的房子在我的房子北边

e.g. Beijing is to the north of Shanghai. 北京在上海北边

e.g. Kunshan is on the west of Shanghai. 昆山在上海西边

e.g. Taiwan is in the south of China. 台湾省在中国的南边

985. 表示数量时，虚指实指：

有 s 有 of 虚指

无 s 无 of 实指

表示不确定的词 about, over, more than 等等后面需要+实指的词

小的在前，大的在后 成...上...的

e.g. Justin has more than one million houses. JST 有超过 100 万套房子

e.g. Justin has hundreds of thousands planets. JST 有成百上

千的星球

e.g. There are **millions of people** in Suri's Town. 方子欣之城里有几百万人

986. fridge 冰箱

987. everything / something / anything / nothing + adj. 所有/一些/任何/没有...的东西

e.g. Justin wanted to have **something spicy**, but he had a stomachache, so he can't do that. JST 曾想要吃点辣的但他肚子痛，所以它不能那样做

988. one of + p.l. & est 之一

e.g. One of Justin's **cheapest houses** is on fire. JST 的房子之一着火了【臭小子咒我】

989. What ... be like? = How ... be? 怎么样

e.g. **What will Justin be like** in 31415926 years' time? = **How will Justin be** in 31415926 years' time? JST 在 31415926 年后会变得怎样？

990. have been to 去了已回 说话人在面前

have gone to 去了未回 说话人不在面前

have been in 待了... 状态

e.g. Justin has been to the United States last month. He says that he was almost killed by the man there. JST 上个月去了美国，他说他差点被那里的人杀了【臭小子咒我 x2】

e.g. “JST has gone to the heaven...” Hope that's fake news.

“JST 已经上天堂了” 希望这是假消息【臭小子咒我 x3】

e.g. Shenjie Ke has been in Shanghai for about five years, he now finally knows what Shanghainese likes. 柯身街在上海已经待了五年了，他现在终于知道上海人喜欢啥了

991. there, here, home adv. 前无介词

e.g. I'm coming home~ 我马上回来了

992. spacecraft 宇宙飞船

poem 诗 /əʊɪm/

poet 诗人 /əʊɪt/

poetry 诗歌 /əʊɪtɪ/

993. suggestion [C] 建议

advice [U] 建议

a piece of advice 一条建议

994. corridor 楼梯间

995. fire exit / escape 火灾逃生通道

fire drill 火灾演习

996. trolley 手推车

997. 论 y 后面怎么判断如何添加复数

1° 元音后 直接+s

2° 辅音后 去 y + ies

e.g. boy – boys trolley – trolleys ...

e.g. family – families

998. ten years' time = ten-year time 十年的时间 此时，后一个中的 ten-year 整体为 adj. 注意是 s' 而不是's
ten-year-old boy 十岁男孩 此时，ten-year-old 整体作为 adj. 使用

999. 再来写一次单位：【OH NO！】

长度单位 面积体积万物之根：

kilometer 简写 km

meter 简写 m 长度单位万物之根

decimeter 简写 dm

centimeter 简写 cm

millimeter 简写 mm

nanometer 简写 nm 纳米

容积单位：

Liter 简写 L 容积单位万物之根

milliliter 简写 mL

面积单位：

square + 长度单位

e.g. square meter 简写 m^2

体积单位：

cubic + 长度单位

e.g. cubic centimeter 简写 m^3

1000. Netherlands 荷兰

1001. on + 某一天

in + 时间段

at + 时间点

e.g. Justin never goes to bed until 4:44 in the morning. JST 从不在早上 4 点 44 分钱睡觉

e.g. Keven always has his birthday party on the day after his birthday. Keven 总是在他生日的后一天举行生日派对

e.g. Yixiang Zhang's computer never works fine at 12 o'clock at midnight, its screen will pop up a ghost. Yixiang Zhang 的电脑午夜 12 点从不正常工作，屏幕上会弹出一只鬼

1002. 表物体性质时无被动

顺便扯一下被动：

基本结构： be done

e.g. The pen writes smoothly. 笔写得很顺滑

e.g. The house stands at the foot of the hill. 房子在山脚下

被动： e.g. The flowers need to be watered. = The flowers need watering 花需要被浇水

1003. nuclear powered 核动力的

1004. icebreaker 破冰船

1005. domestic violence 家暴

domestic news 国内新闻

1006. polar 极地的

polar bear 北极熊

1007. global warming 全球变暖

1008. as we all know 周所周知 固定搭配

e.g. As we all know, Yuchen Huang never opens his camera in Justin's class. 众所周知，Yuchen Huang 从不在贾斯丁英语课上开摄像头

1009. normal 普通的，正常的

[opp.] abnormal 不正常的

common 普通的

ordinary – super 普通的-有超能力的

e.g. We are all ordinary people, but we could do something super. 我们都是普通人，但我们可以做有超能的人做的
【说得好！】

e.g. Justin, an ordinary person, has an abnormal student. JST 是一个普通人，但他有一个不太正常的学生

e.g. Mr. Zhang has a common name – Justin. 张老师有一个随处可见的名字——Justin

1010. ice n. 冰

icy adj. 结冰的

icy water 结冰的水

1011. it 可作为形式主语使用 真正的主语往往在后文 避免

头重脚轻

e.g. It is never hard to figure out difficult math problems, if you are Justin's student. it 指代 to figure out difficult math problems Justin 的学生都是数学小王子！

1012. leave A for B 离开 A 地去 B 地

leave for C 出发去 C 地

e.g. Justin is going to leave Shanghai for Beijing soon. JST 即将离开上海去北京

e.g. Justin will leave for paradise soon... JST 马上就要出发去天堂了... 【臭小子咒我 X3】

1013. Antarctica 南极洲

South Pole 南极点

North Pole 北极

1014. work with 共同工作

e.g. Justin can only work with the electronic devices to teach us. JST 只能和电子设备一起教我们

1015. science 科学

scientific 科学的

1016. mid- ...中旬

mid-April 四月中旬

April Fool's Day 愚人节

1017. wish sb. sth. 祝愿某人某事

Justin wishes all of us a happy weekend~ JST 祝我们都有一个好的周末~

1018. expectation 考察

1019. weigh v. 重... + 重量

weight n. 重量

e.g. Chong cao weighed the elephant. 曹冲称—~~微象~~

e.g. What's the weight of the elephant? = How much does the elephant weigh? 大象多重

1020. magic 有魔力的

1021. press the button 按下按钮

1022. probably = possibly 大概

1023. wear 与 put on 的区别:

wear 穿着 状态

put on 穿上 动作

同理: find 找到 状态

look for / search 寻找 动作

e.g. Justin has worn his trousers for 314 years. JST 穿裤子已经穿了 314 年了

e.g. Justin, you look cool today! You never wear anything black, but today, you are wearing a pair of sunglasses! JST, 你今天看起来好炫酷啊, 你从不穿任何黑的, 但今天, 你居然戴了一副墨镜

After looking for / searching for a while, Justin finally found his computer in the rubbish bin. 再找了一会儿之后，JST 终于发现它的电脑在垃圾桶里

1024. in the future 在未来 一般将来时标志词

1025. 从句需要使用陈述语序

e.g. Justin is a teacher (who) I have loved for years. JST 是我爱了几年的老师

1026. must 法律法规上

have to 不得不 无奈，逼迫

need 主观上需要

have no choice but to do 别我选择

e.g. Even though Justin is the richest man in the world, he still must follow the laws. 尽管 JST 是世界上最有钱的人，但他仍然必须遵守法规

e.g. Yeah...I know I have to, but I really don't want to do my homework 嗯...我知道我不得不，但我真的不想做作业

e.g. Hey, guys! You need to submit your homework immediately. 嘿伙计们，你们现在需要立即交作业哦

e.g. JST has no choice but to stop chatting. JST 别无选择，停止了聊天

1027. in + 一段时间 一般过去时/一般将来时标志词 用 how

soon 提问

e.g. How soon will Justin come back? JST 多久回来?

He will come back in ten minutes. 他在 10 分钟内回来

1028. later 后来

e.g. 10 minutes later 十分钟之后

1029. call for help 寻求帮助

1030. examination 考试, 检查 缩写 exam

high school / college entrance exam 中/高考

mid-term / final-term exam 期中/期末考试

1031. aircrew 机组人员

1032. have a stroke 患上中风

1033. land 降落

take off 起飞

take over 接管

put off = delay 推迟

put on 穿上

1034. quickly 快得

immediately 立即

e.g. The boss said in a loud voice "THE WORK MUST BE DONE IMMEDIATELY. OR YOU WILL BE FIRED." 老板大声地说：“要么立即把工作做完，要么现在炒鱿鱼”

1035. Dr. 全称为 Doctor 医生, 博士

1036. take care of = look after 照顾

of /əv/

1037. drive 开车， 逼迫

a bus driver 公交车司机

drive sb. crazy 把某人逼疯

drive sb.out of the house 把某人从房子里赶走

1038. bake v. 烘培

baker n. 烘培师

bakery n. 面包房

1039. a little / much / pretty + 比较级

e.g. Justin is a little / much / pretty taller than me. JST 比我高一点点/很多/挺多

1040. 表示一般将来时的标志词区别:

will do 表示意愿

be going to do 表示计划

be to do 正式用法

be about to do 即将要做 形容间隙短

e.g. Justin will get his car repaired tomorrow. JST 明天要去把他的车修了

e.g. I am going to build another website after school tomorrow. 我要在明天放学后再建一个网站

e.g. Justin's dream is to make contributions to the whole world. JST 的梦想是要给全世界做出贡献

e.g. Justin said "I am about to leave, you guys must all remember me!" JST 说：“我马上就要走了，你们一定要记得我啊！”【哎哟喂，人还在】

1041. do well in = be good at = excel in / at 擅长

be poor at 不擅长

excel /ɪk'sel/ 擅长

p.t. excelled 擅长 过去式

excellent 优秀

e.g. Justin is good at sports. = Justin does well in sports. =

Justin excels in /at sports. JST 擅长运动

1042. My dream comes true. 梦想成真

1043. however 然而

1044. detective story 偷探小说

1045. realize my dream 实现我的梦想

1046. do exercise 做运动

1047. horrible 恐怖的

horrible film / movie 恐怖片

1048. My dream comes true 我的梦想成真

1049. positive 积极的，阳性的

negative 消极的，阴性的

1050. written /ɪ/ 写的

write /aɪ/ 写

1051. volunteer v. / n. 志愿（者）

volunteer to do sth. 志愿去做某事

e.g. Justin volunteers to pick up the rubbish in our school every day. He is the most hard-working volunteer in our school. JST 每天都志愿在学校捡垃圾。她是我们学校最最工作勤劳的人

1052. provide sb. with sth. = provide sth. for sb. 提供某人某物

[syn.] give sb. sth. = give sth. to sb. 给某人某物

offer sb. sth. = offer sth. to sb. 给某人提供某物

supply v. / n. 供应

e.g. We cut the electric power supply of Justin's house to make him open the door. 我们切断了 JST 家的电力供应来迫使他开门【救命！救。。。】

e.g. The government will supply a big bag of vegetables to us.

政府会给我们供应一大袋蔬菜的【加油！加。。。】

e.g. "GitHub" will offer students a 100-dollar credit in "Azure" to support them. = "GitHub" will offer a 100-dollar credit in "Azure" to students to support them. "Github" 会提供给学生"Azure"里 100 美金的余额来支持他们

e.g. We will provide Justin with a rubbish bag to help with his volunteer work. = We will provide a rubbish bag for Justin to help with his volunteer work. 我们将要给 JST 提供一个垃

圾袋来帮助他的志愿者工作

e.g. We will give our gifts to Justin. = We will give Justin our gifts. 我们将会把我们的礼物送给 JST

1053. fill in / out a form 填表

1054. do some cleaning 做清洁

clean up 清理

1055. pick up rubbish 捡垃圾

1056. water the trees 给树浇水

1057. call sb. 打电话给某人

1058. as 作为; 因为, 既然; 随着; 正如; 像

三个表示因为的词: BSA——because, since, as

e.g. As middle school students, we must do what we should do. 作为初中生, 我们必须做我们该做的事

e.g. As you already know the case, then I won't waste any time talking about it anymore. So, have you got any ideas about what to do next? 既然你已经知道了这个案件, 那我也不会再浪费时间说他了。所以, 你有任何关于下一步该做啥的想法吗?

e.g. As you grow up, you will know more. 随着你长大, 你会知道更多

e.g. As we all know, Justin is tall and fat and like a wall. 正如大家所知, JST 又高又胖, 像一堵墙【来了, 公报私仇了】

e.g. As long as you don't know how to figure out this problem, we can't give you the reward. 只要你不知道如何解决这个困难，我们就不能给你奖励

1059. 完形填空前后对比，前后对称

e.g. First of all, I want to say that driving a car does harm to the environment.....

—,.....

At last,

空格填写 Secondly 前后对称

e.g. I know that it's difficult to sleep early because.... But if you follow my way, you will find it ____.

空格填写 easy 前后呼应

1060. whatever 无论

1061. realize your dream 实现你的梦想

1062. always remember what your dream is 不忘初心

"To stay true to our original aspiration and founding mission and to continuously work hard is the only way to keep the CPC forever vigorous," Xi said. —— [What does 'staying true to the original aspiration and founding mission' mean for the CPC? – CGTN](#)

习近平曾说过：“不忘初心、牢记使命、永远奋斗，才能让中国共产党永远年轻。”【牛了，我想吃火锅！想了两个礼拜了，现在还想！】

1063. why not + do sth. 为何不...

what / how about + doing 做...怎样

Shall we + do 我们一起...?

Let's do..., shall we? 让我们一起...，好吗？

Let us do ..., will you? 允许我们...，你会吗？

e.g. Justin, why not / shall we **read** books together? JST, 为何不一起看书呢【不看！】

e.g. Justin, what / how about buying another 314 billion houses? JST, 再买 3140 亿套房子咋样【不买！】

e.g. Let's do something meaningful together instead of playing games, will you? 让我们一起做点有意义的事而不是玩游戏，你会吗？【不干！】

e.g. LET US GET OUT OF THE DISGUSTING PLACE! 让我们从这恶心的地方出去！

1064. get better exam results 获得更好的成绩

1065. never 从不

also 也

already 肯定句中 已经

yet 否定疑问句中已经

1066. -ing 令人...

-ed 感到...

e.g. exited – exiting, interested – interesting

1067. difficulty n. 困难

difficult adj. 困难

have difficulty / trouble (in) doing sth. 做某事有困难

e.g. Justin never has any trouble / difficulty in flying. JST 飞翔

从来没有困难

1068. solid food 干粮

comfort food 安慰的食物（零食）

1069. people 复数 人

a people 单数 一个民族

person 单数

1070. 同位语 前后文意义相当 相当于破折号

e.g. Justin, a bad student in China, plays games in class and argues with his teachers every day. JST, 中国的一个坏学生，上课玩游戏还每天和他的老师们吵架【你再骂？】

1071. show love to our great country 彰显出对国家的爱意

1072. exhibit v. 展示 = show / n.展品

exhibition n. 展览会

e.g. Justin always shows / exhibits his brand new house with a video to us. JST 总是用视频像我们展示她的新房子【你们看到的只是我没洗过的大脸】

e.g. The exhibits in this exhibition are all valuable. Be careful with them. 这场展览会的展品都很贵重。当心一下他们

1073. Chinese 中国人

Shanghainese 上海人

1074. feel / be proud of (doing) sth. 做某事很骄傲

e.g. Justin is always / always feels proud of his wealth. JST 总是对他的钱包很骄傲【我没有！】

1075. encourage sb. to do sth. 鼓励某人做某事

[opp.] discourage 使泄气

e.g. Justin always encourages us to study more and eat more.

JST 总是鼓励我们多吃多学习【没错！】

e.g. No one will discourage you, right? 没有人会让你灰心的，对吧？

enlighten sb. 启发某人

1076. foolish 傻傻的

stupid 呆呆地 先天的

silly 傻的

slow 迟缓的

simple – minded 一根筋

narrow – minded 意识狭隘的

open – minded 意识开放的

1077. country n. 国家, 向下 adj. 乡下的

countryside n. 乡下

downtown 市区

1078. camping 露营

1079. 系 v. + adj.

系动词: look 看起来, sound 听起来, taste 尝起来, feel 感觉, smell 闻起来, become 变得, go 变得, turn 变得, grow 长得, run 变得, be 动词.....

e.g. Justin looks handsome. JST 看起来很英俊

1080. what is wrong with sth. / sb. 有啥问题是吧

1081. another 另一个 总数 n+1

the other 两者中的另一个

the others 三者及以上中的两者及以上

other 剩余所有

others 指代 other + n.

e.g. Justin buys another 114514 houses. JST 又买了 114514 套房子【是的我是马云】

e.g. Justin has two planets. One is big, the other is small. JST 有两个星球，一个大，一个小【是的我是灭霸】

e.g. Justin has 114514 houses. One is on Earth, the others are on Mars. JST 有 114514 套房子，一套在地球上，剩下的在火星上【是的我是马斯克】

e.g. Some students are playing games hard, while others / other students are studying hard. 一些同学正在努力玩游戏，但别人正在努力学习

1082. roast muton 烤羊肉

beef 牛肉

lamb 羔羊肉

boiled 水煮的

deep-fried 油炸的

stir-fried 炒的

1083. Lucky you! 你好幸运啊

1084. dare 与 need 一样 可做情态动词或使役动词 做题时

否定分辨不清就都写出来

dare do 情态动词 否定 dare not do

dare to do 使役动词 否定 doesn't dare to do

e.g. Justin doesn't dare to sing at home anymore because his neighbor is knocking on his door with a knife. JST 不敢再在家唱歌了因为他的邻居正在拿着刀敲门

1085. in our daily life 在我们日常生活中

1086. listen to other people's words = listen to other people / others 听取其他人

1087. be helpful to sb. 对某人有帮助

1088. shortcomings 缺点

1089. point out 指出

figure out 弄清楚，搞明白

work out 健身，解决

find out 找出

e.g. I'm glad you can point out my mistakes. 我很高兴你能指出我的错误

e.g. This phenomenon always makes me confused and I don't know how to figure / work it out. 这种现象总是让我摸不清头脑，我也不知道怎么弄清她

e.g. Justin works out 114514 times a day. JST 一天健身 114514 次【人没了】

e.g. Can you find out the difference between these two pictures? 你能找到这两张图片的不同吗

1090. have an opinion on sth. 对某事的意见

1091. make a list 列一张单子

1092. to one's surprise 让某人惊讶的是

e.g. To my surprise, Justin didn't know how to turn the computer on. 让我惊讶的是，JST 都不知道怎么打开电脑

1093. a (good / great) number of + [C] 后面跟复数谓语 许多...

the number of + [C] 后面跟单数谓语 ...的数量

an amount of + [U] 许多

the amount of + [U] 许多

a large quantity of + [C] / [U] 许多

a lot of + [C] / [U] 许多

e.g. There are a good / great / 省略 number of students in Justin's school. JST 的学校里有许多学生

e.g. The number of students in Justin's school is 31415926 million. I don't know how a 100-square-meter room can hold that many people. JST 学校里的学生是 314159260 万人。
我不知道一个 100 平的教室是怎么容得下他们的

1094. make a decision 做决定

1095. for the first time 第一次

1096. get a clear picture of oneself 看清了自己

picture 图片, 状态, 样子

take a picture of 拍...的照片

1097. have to = must 必须

e.g. Justin have to / must finish his assignment now. JST 现在
必须要完成作业了

1098. in anger 愤怒地

angry adj. 生气的

1099. cruise v. 在水上航行 n. 邮轮

ferry n. 轮船

boat n. 船

junk 帆船, 垃圾

sailing 帆船

e.g. Let's have a cruise tour to Australia. 让我们坐邮轮去澳洲吧

e.g. Let's take a ferry to cross the river. 让我们做轮船过河

e.g. If you have a little ship, maybe you can go fishing with it.

如果你有一个小船的话，你可能可以乘它去钓鱼

e.g. Junk mail is often seen nowadays. 垃圾邮件现今经常被
见到

e.g. Junks / sailings use the power of wind. 帆船用风力

1100. the Victoria Harbor 维多利亚港

port 港口，端口

import 进口

[opp.]export 出口

input 输入

output 输出

e.g. The USB-A port is broken. USB-A 接口坏了

e.g. You'd better not buy imported food these days. 最近你
最好别买进口食品

e.g. Let's export the word document into a pdf one. 让我们
把 word 导出为 pdf

e.g. Scanners, keyboards, mouses are all input devices. 扫描
仪，键盘，鼠标都是输入设备

e.g. Monitors, printers, sounds are all output devices. 显示
器，打印机，音响都是输出设备

1101. great night views 美丽的夜景

view n. 景色，观点 = opinion v. 看法

have a bird-eye view 鸟瞰

in my view = in my opinion 在我看来

e.g. You can have a bird-eye view at the top of the Oriental Pearl TV Tower to see the whole great night view in Shanghai at night. 你可以晚上来到东方明珠顶上看上海的完整夜景

e.g. In my view / opinion, Justin is a kind teacher. 在我看来，JST 是一个善良的老师

e.g. So, my point of view is that everyone return to school and wear multiple face masks. 所以，我的观点是：所有人回到学校之， 带多层口罩

1102. hotline 热线电话

1103. take place ≈ happen ≈ occur 发生

sth. take place = be held 举行

take the place of 取代

e.g. The art exhibition would take place / be held in Shanghai on 4.30, but now because of the coronavirus, it is canceled. 艺术展览本会在上海 4.30 号举行,但现在因为疫情关系,被取消了

e.g. Justin's death took place / happened / occurred on 4.10. JST 在 4.10 死去了.... 【臭小子咒我】

e.g. I think, electric cars will finally take the place of gasoline

cars, the only thing that matters is time. 我认为，电动车终究会取代燃油车，只是时间问题

1104. for free 免费

e.g. We can buy Justin's houses for free. 我们能免费买到 JST 的房子【那不叫买，叫打劫】

1105. sheepdog 牧羊犬

1106. walk a dog 遛狗

1107. look after = take care of 照顾，看管

look out 小心

look into 着手调查

look for 寻找（过程） 【-对比-】 find 找到（结果）

look up 查找

e.g. I'll show you how to look up a word on your phone. 我将会展示如何在手机上查找词语

e.g. After looking for the wallet with 31415926 billion for a long time, Justin finally found the wallet. 在 JST 寻找内含 314159260 亿的钱包很久后，她终于找到了钱包【我看找的不是钱包，是集装箱】

e.g. The police are looking into the case. 警察马上就要调查这起案件了

e.g. Justin, look out! (crashed by a running car) JST, 小心！
(JST 被车压到)【臭小子咒我 X2】

e.g. Justin don't have to look after / take care of his baby anymore. JST 再也不用照顾他的孩子了【确实，三周没见人类幼崽了 T.T】

1108. 同位语 补充说明 相当于中文中的——

1109. honest 诚实的

[opp.] dishonest 不诚实的，狡诈的

1110. empty 空的

full 满的

e.g. My belly is full / empty! 我吃饱啦！/我饿啦！【家里快没米了 T.T】

1111. agree with sb. / on sth. 同意

[opp.] disagree 不同意

e.g. Justin agrees with me that “habour” is wrong spelling of “harbour”. JST 同意了我说 harbour 是 harbour 的错误拼法的观点

e.g. Justin disagrees on the salary his boss gave him. JST 不同意他的老板给他发的薪水【不敢不敢】

1112. prepare for 为...做准备

1113. understand instructions 理解指令

1114. express oneself 自我表达

1115. bark 狗叫

1116. do other actions 做其他行动

take actions 采取措施

1117. be interested in doing 感兴趣

e.g. Justin is never interested in money / earning money. JST
对（赚）钱从不敢兴趣【不是我，我没有】

1118. twenty years' time = twenty-year time 二十年的时间

a two-year-old boy 一个两岁男孩

1119. some time 一段时间

sometime 某时

some times 几次

sometimes 有时

e.g. Justin will stay in Beijing for some time. JST 将会在北京
呆一段时间

e.g. Justin, I will go to your home sometime next week. JST,
我将会在下周的某时来你家【放马过来吧】

e.g. Justin has been to Shanghai some times before. JST 之前
上海已经去过几次了

e.g. Sometimes, Justin cries at home. 有时，JST 也会哭【T.T】

1120. 表示天气时 it 开头

e.g. It is sunny today. 今天天气晴

raining cats and dogs = it is pouring = it is raining heavily 倾盆大雨

be caught by the rain 被淋成落汤鸡

1121. at a crossing 在路口

顺便扯一句： across 和 through 的区别

across 从表面穿过

through 从内部穿过

go across the road

go through the tunnel

1122. turn 变成 系动词

系动词 + adj.

1123. accident 意外

traffic accident 交通事故

1124. drunkard 酒鬼

sb. is drunk 某人喝醉了

1125. cook 厨师

cooker 炊具

baker 烘培师

bakery 面包房

e.g. Justin, a famous cook, has a bakery with nine bakers and a lot of cookers. 一个著名的厨师 JST 有一家有九个烘培师和许多炊具的面包房

1126. desert 沙漠

dessert 甜品

snack 小食

1127. share sth. with sb. 与...分享...

share n. 股票，份

shareholder 股东

e.g. Justin is a kind man. He always shares his houses with the poor. JST 是一个善良的男人，他总是与穷人分享他的房子

e.g. I will take your share and give you the equal money, is it all right for you? 我会拿走你那份然后给你等价的钱，行？

1128. relative n. 亲人

family 家人

1129. Michelin 米其林

1130. health /θ/ 健康

throat /θ/ 喉咙

toothache /θ/ 牙疼

those /ð/ 那些

1131. practice v. 练习

practise v. / n. 练习

practice + doing 练习做某事

e.g. Justin always practices speaking English when he is having a bath. JST 总是在泡澡的时候练习讲英语【偷窥狂是你吗】

1132. foreign language 外语

1133. tour 旅行

tourist 游客

tourism 旅游业

1134. possible 可能的

[opp.] impossible 不可能的

im- un- dis- 等否定前缀都表示不...但是句子肯否定与他们无关

e.g. Justin is unlike me, isn't he? JST 不像我，难道他不是吗

1135. it 可作为形式主语使用 避免头重脚轻，真正主语可以是后文的动词不定式 to do...

e.g. It is really easy for Justin to finish the exam. 对 JST 来说，考这场试真的很容易

1136. forget to do 忘记去做某事

forget doing 忘记做过某事 实际可能做了也可能没做

e.g. Justin forgot to send the file to his boss, and now he is fired. JST 忘记把文件发给老板了，现在他被炒了

e.g. Justin forgot borrowing the 31415926 yuan loan, he was very confused why there was a self-signed signature on the agreement. The case is obvious now, the agreement was photoshop-ed and printed out. JST 忘记他借过 314159260 元的贷款了，他对为何在协议上有一个亲手签名非常疑惑。现在这件案子已经水落石出了，那张协议是被 p 过打印出来的

1137. mobile phone 手机

1138. has been to 去了已回 说话人在面前

has gone to 去了未回 说话人不在面前 在看到 where, I

can't find him 之类的标志词时使用

has been in 待了 持续性动词

e.g. Justin has been to Wu Han. Now he is quarantined in the hotel here. JST 曾去过武汉，他现在在这里的酒店隔离

e.g. Justin has gone to Shanghai. Now Shanghai is in lockdown, and he is homeless there. JST 去了上海，现在上海封了他在那里无家可归

e.g. Justin has been in Shanghai for more than 1200 years. He has witnessed from Tang Dynasty to the modern world. JST 在上海已经待了 1200 年了，她见证了从唐朝到现代

1139. arrive in / at = get to = reach + s.p. 到达某地

come to 来

home, there, here adv. 无介词

e.g. Justin arrived at / got to / reached our school ten minutes before the first class. JST 在第一节课前十分钟才到学校

e.g. I'm coming home. 我马上回来啦

1140. 虚指：有 s 有 of

实指：无 s 无 of

more than, about, over 等表示不确定的词后跟实指

小的在前，大的在后，成...上...的

e.g. There are more than eleven thousand people in Justin's home. JST 家里有一万一千多人【我可能是只蟑螂】

e.g. Justin has hundreds of thousands banks in China. JST 在中国有成百上千的银行

e.g. There are millions of people in Shanghai. 上海有几百万

人

1141. one hour and a half = one and a half hours 一个半小时

1142. but, however, although, though... 等词表转折

BAS: because, since, as 表因为

1143. only + a little / a few 只有

a little + [U] / a few + [C] 还有一点

little + [U] / few + [C] 没有 表否定

e.g. Justin only has a little rice at home. JST 家里只有一点点米饭了【救命。。。救。。。】

e.g. There are few vegetables at home, are there? 家里只有一点点蔬菜了，难道有吗？

1144. oral / spoken English 英语口语

written English 英语书面语

1145. for + 一段时间 现在完成时标志词 动词为持续性动词

持续性动词与短暂性动词转换：

be on – began be – become be over - end / finish

e.g. The movie has been on for 10 minutes. = The movie started 10 minutes ago. 电影开始 10 分钟了

1146. take a test 测试

1147. That's all right. 没关系

That's right 那是对的（啊对对对）

That's a good idea 那是个好主意 对提出意见进行回答

Yes, I'd love to. 我也想这么做

It's very kind of you. 你十分善良

此处 of 是指人 如果改为 for 将指物

e.g. Thanks for helping me. It's very kind of you. 感谢帮忙，
你好善良啊 人善良而不是事善良

e.g. It's very hard for Justin to finish the exam. JST 完成考试
很难 是考试难不是 JST 难

e.g. Simply $5(a+b)-4(3a-2b)+3(2a-3b)$ equals to $-a+4b$. Is that right? Yes, that's right. 化简 $5(a+b)-4(3a-2b)+3(2a-3b)$ 等于 $-a+4b$, 对吗？嗯对的【这是什么鬼，不看了】

e.g. I'm sorry. That's all right. 对不起。没关系。

e.g. Shall we play / Why not play / What 或 How about playing cards together? That's a good idea / Yes, I'd love to.
为何不一起打牌呢？好主意/愿意

e.g. Let's play cards together, shall we? 我们一起打牌，好吗？

e.g. Let us go out and play, will you? 允许我们出去玩吧，你会的吧？

1148. a lot of 许多 一般只出现在肯定句 改为否定句/疑问

句时需变为 many/much 具体哪个判断可数/不可数

some 许多 改为否定句/疑问句变为 any

already 已经 改为否定句/疑问句变为 yet

e.g. There are a lot of / some people in Shanghai already. 上海已经有许多人

否定: There aren't many / any people in Shanghai yet. 上海还没有许多人

1149. one of + p.l. & est 之一

the + est 最...

a little / much / pretty + 比较级

1150. in front of 在前方

in the front of 在外部的前方

e.g. Justin was standing in the front of the classroom and knocking on the blackboard heavily. JST 曾站在教室前重重地敲黑板

e.g. Justin was standing in front of the cash truck to make the driver to give him money. But the situation was not like what he thought about, the driver pointed at him with a gun to force him to leave. JST 站在运钞车钱让司机给他钱，但情

况不像他想的那样， 司机用枪指着他强迫他离开【救命，暴力压制了】

1151. very few + [C] / very little + [U] 很少

e.g. There are very few students who wears the school uniform at home. 穿校服的学生很少

1152. home teaching 家教

1153. make sb. do sth. 强迫某人做某事 精神上

force sb. to do sth. 强迫某人做某事外力上

force n. 外力

come into force 生效

e.g. Justin held a gun in hand and knocked his neighbor's door to force him open the door. JST 举着枪敲他邻居的门逼他邻居开门【这不是多此一举么】

e.g. Oh my god, what is wrong with the architect? I was about to roll off the mountain and die. 我的天哪， 设计师怎么设计的呀？我差点就滚下山死了

1154. go through safety checks 过安检

1155. board a plane / ship 登机/船

1156. must 规定上必须

should 道理上应该

e.g. Justin must follow the traffic rules. JST 必须遵守交通规则

e.g. Justin should take care of his baby, but he doesn't. JST 应该照顾好她的宝宝的，但他没有【你再骂？】

1157. note 笔记

1158. traffic jam 交通堵塞

traffic 交通

jam 果酱

1159. too many + [C] / too much + [U] 太多

e.g. There is too much water inside. It is to explode. 里面水太多了，快炸了

1160. be good / poor at doing 擅长/不擅长

e.g. Justin is good at singing. JST 唱歌很好【那还是说的比唱的好】

1161. everything / something / anything / nothing + adj. 所有/一些/任何/没有...的动西

e.g. Justin wants to try everything hot in the world. JST 想试试世上所有辣的东西【电烙铁？】

1162. ask / tell / order sb. (not) to do sth. 让/告诉/命令某人

(不)做某事

e.g. Justin told us to stay calm. JST 让我们冷静

1163. read - read - read 读

cost - cost - cost 花费

set - set - set 设

sit – sat – sat 坐

set up 建立

settings 设置

set an alarm clock 调闹钟

e.g. Justin will set up a non-profit organization. JST 将会设立一个非盈利性组织

e.g. Justin forgot to set an alarm clock that he was late for work today. JST 忘记去设置闹钟以至于他今天上班迟到了

1164. another 另一个 总数 n+1

other 其他的

others 指代 other + 指代名词

the other 两者中的另一个

the others 三者及以上中的两者及以上

some ... others ... 一些，另一些

e.g. Justin buys another house. JST 又买了一套房子

e.g. There is a saying that “Some students are playing hard while others / other students are studying hard”——Justin 有一句古话说：“当一些学生在拼命玩的时候，另一些在拼命学”——JST

e.g. Justin has two pens. One is blue, the other is red. JST 有两只笔，一直是蓝的，另一只是红的

e.g. Justin has three pens. One is blue, the others are red. JST

有三只笔，一支是蓝的，剩下的是红的

1165. **be late for** 迟到

e.g. Justin is always late for work. JST 总是上班迟到

1166. in class 在课上

in the class 在教室里

同类: the 表示地点 无 the 表示特殊含义

in jail 在服刑

in the jail 在监狱里

in hospital 在住院

in the hospital 在医院里

go to bed 睡觉

go to the bed 上床

e.g. Justin always sleeps in class, but not in the class. (imagine it) JST 总是在课上睡觉，但不是在教室里（想想画面）【你

是说 JST 上课在梦游吗】

1167. zebra crossing 斑马线

pavement 人行道

across 从表面穿过

through 从内部穿过

e.g. go across the road 穿马路

go through the tunnel 穿过隧道

1168. **safe adj.** 安全的

safety n. 安全

save – saved v. 拯救

be in danger 处于危险之中

be out of danger 脱险

safe and sound 安然无恙

e.g. The wizard said “It’s not safe here, kid. You are in danger now. Count to three and run. Never stop, never look back until you see Justin. He will save you.” 孩子，这里不安全，你已经处在危险之中了，数到三之后快跑，不要停，也不要回头，直到你看到 JST

e.g. Finally, the kid ran to Justin and hugged him safe and sound. Justin said “Now you are out of danger. Follow me!” 最后，那个孩子安然无恙的跑到了 JST 并抱了抱他，JST 说：“你现在脱险了，跟着我来！”

1169. 问距离用 how far 问时间长短用 how long

时间+s+交通工具是距离单位

e.g. It’s 10 minutes’ walk from my home to Justin’s. 从我家到 JST 家是十分钟的路程

Q: How far is it from your home to Justin’s? 你家距 JST 家多远

e.g. e.g. It takes me 10 minutes to walk from my home to Justin’s. 从我家走到 JST 家要花 10 分钟

Q: How long does it take you to walk from your home to Justin's? 你走到 JST 家需要多久？

1170. How do you like sth. = What do you think of sth. 你觉得...
怎样

e.g. Justin, how do you like me / what do you think of me?
JST, 你觉得我怎么样 【啦啦啦，我觉得你们都很可爱】

1171. 看音标写单词注意 动词三单 s, 名词复数 s, 过去时 ed

e.g. Justin, the greatest man in the world with the strong
sense of humor, always makes us laugh. /meɪks/

1172. in 15 years' time = in 15 years 在十五年的时间里
a three-year-old girl 一个三岁女孩

1173. home, here, there 前无介词

e.g. I have been there once. 我去过那里一次

1174. have been to 去了已回 说话人在面前

have gone to 去了为回 说话人不在面前

have been in 待了 持续性动词

e.g. Zhangzhang Zhu has gone to the heaven for the tiring of
searching in the heart of the crash site of MU3735. He is a
hero. 主章长已经因在 MU3735 核心地带搜索的过度劳累
到天堂一去不复返了...他是一个英雄

e.g. Justin has been to a dark and unknown space, now he has

returned safe and sound. JST 曾去了一个黑暗且未知的空间里，现在他安然无恙回来了

e.g. Jiayu Zhang has been in the dreamland for at least a month. 张嘉誉已经在梦境里待了至少一个月了

1175. would rather do A than do B = prefer (doing) A to (doing) B

B 比起 A 来更喜欢做 B

后一个中 **to** 是介词，并不是不定式 **to do**，所以要用动名词

e.g. Justin prefers (having) coffee to (having) a bottle of milk for the afternoon tea. = Justin would rather have coffee than have milk for afternoon tea. JST 下午茶比起牛奶更想喝咖啡

1176. leave A 离开 A 地

leave A for B 离开 A 地去 B 地

leave for C 离开去 C 地

e.g. Justin isn't going to leave us next term! This can't be true!
I know he will always be with us until he dies! JST 下学期不会离开我们！这一定不是真的！我知道他会跟我们一起直到他死去【臭小子咒我】

e.g. Justin, when will you leave for Beijing for a short holiday?
JST, 你什么时候假期去北京啊

e.g. Justin will leave Shanghai for Beijing next weekend. 下周末 JST 要离开上海去北京

1177. at + 时间点

on + 某一天

in + 时间段

e.g. JST will jump out of the earth at 3:14 on 4.12 In 2044. JST

会在 2044 年的 4 月 12 日的 3 点 14 分跳出地球

1178. take one's advice / suggestions 采取某人的建议

give sb. advice / suggestions 给某人提意见

advice [U] 建议

suggestion [C] 建议

1179. have to ≈ must 必须

e.g. Justin have to / must follow the traffic rules because he is an ordinary person. JST 是普通人，他就得遵守交通法规

1180. practice + doing 练习做某事

e.g. Justin practices playing games even when he is giving us a class. JST 哪怕在上课时也练习玩游戏 【我没有！】

1181. adj. + enough + n. 足够

e.g. Justin's food at home isn't enough anymore. JST 家的食物已经再也不够了 【躺平节能】

e.g. Justin's blog says "I always have enough exercise every day during the lockdown." But the truth is, Justin is getting fatter and fatter and he even has obesity now. JST 的博客说：“我在封锁期间总是有足够的锻炼”但事实是，他越来越

胖甚至已经有肥胖症了【臭小子咒我 x2】

1182. room [U] = space 空间 [C] 房间

space 太空，空间

e.g. Justin's dream of "Flying in Space" will come true on 2044.4.12. JST 的太空飞行梦将会在 2044.4.12 成真

e.g. The taxi driver said "Yeah, we have enough space / room for you to squeeze in." When Justin looked into the taxi through the thick and blurred glass, his face turned white and said loudly "Oh my god! Let me count. One, two, three.... 31415926. This is overloaded heavily! How come the tire is still not flat." After a long time of thinking, he finally got into the taxi. Suddenly, some kind of gas came out, he was unconscious and slept... 出租车司机说：“雀氏，我们还有足够的空间让你挤进去。”当 JST 从又厚又糊的玻璃窗看进去的时候，他脸色变白了大喊：“我的天，让我数数，1..2..3..31415926 个人！这严重超载了吧！轮胎怎么做到没扁的！”在 JST 深思熟虑之后，他终于坐进了出租车。突然，某种气体跑出来了，他被迷晕睡着了...

e.g. Justin has a hotel with 1 room. JST 有一个只有一间房的酒店

1183. the night view of Shanghai 上海的夜景

1184. take some 'photos / 'photographs 拍照

photographer 摄像师 /fə'tɒgrəfə/

1185. tour 旅途

tourist 游客

tourism 旅游业

1186. much / pretty / a little / far + 比较级

e.g. Tian Bai is far fatter than the last time I saw him. 白天比我上次见到他胖多了

1187. weight n. 体重

[区分] weighed v.p.t. 重...

e.g. What was Justin's weight in 2020? He weighed 1000 tons.
JST2020 年的时候多重？他重一千吨【很好，我是一颗小行星】

1188. receive one's e-mail / message 收到某人的邮件/信息

1189. the Tortoise and the Hare 龟兔赛跑

1190. start off 开始

1191. carry n. 背着， 带着

the aircraft carrier 航空母舰

1192. teamwork 团队合作

1193. opposite n. 反义词 adj. 对面的 adv. 对面

e.g. What's the opposite of "possible"? "possible"的反义词是啥

e.g. I'm sitting opposite to Justin. = I'm sitting on Justin's

opposite side. 我坐在 JST 对面

1194. river bank 河岸

1195. finishing line 终点线

lines 台词

line n. 线, 队伍=queue v. 使...成一条直线

line up 排队

jump the line 插队

deadline 截稿时间

e.g. I forgot my lines. 我忘记了我的台词

e.g. What's the deadline for the crafting homework? I don't want to do that today. 劳技作业什么时候截止? 我今天不想做

e.g. Never jump the line. Stay in the queue, it won't be too long. 从不要插队, 待在队伍里, 不会很久的

1196. cycle home = go home by bicycle 骑车回家

1197. fitness 健身, 健康

fanatic 狂人

1198. do some stretching exercise 做一些伸展运动

stretch 拉伸, 拉长....

stretch sth. 拉紧...

e.g. Never stretch the line, or the house will collapse. 不要拉绳子, 不然房子会塌掉

e.g. Justin's life has been stretched many times. JST 的生命已经被延长多次【确实，珍惜现在】

1199. instead of 代替 adv.

take the place of = replace v. 代替

e.g. Justin will read books instead of playing games every day.

= Reading books has taken the place of / replaced Justin's habit of playing games. 读书已经代替了 JST 每天玩游戏

1200. pretend 假装

pretend to do sth. 假装做某事

pretend to be doing 假装在做某事

e.g. Chenxuan Fei tries hard to pretend to be a lazy man. 费城选努力假装是个懒人【你再骂？】

1201. a bad temper 坏脾气

1202. walk past 路过

passer-by 过路人 p.l. passers-by

论合成名词（组）怎么加复数：

复数加在人身上，没有人的话加在最后

***特例：出现 man/woman 时前后都要变成**

e.g. woman teacher 女老师 p.l. women teachers

e.g. daughter-in-law 媳妇 p.l. daughters-in-law

e.g. apple tree 苹果树 p.l. apple trees

1203. put sb. up 短暂收留某人

put up 放上

put off = delay 推迟

take off 起飞， 脱下

land 降落

e.g. Justin is going to put Suri up tonight. JST 今晚将收留方子欣

e.g. Justin, put that sign up right now! JST, 立刻把标志放上去！

e.g. The meeting is put off / delayed until tomorrow. 会议被延期到明天了

e.g. The plane is going to take off / land soon. 飞机马上就要起飞/降落了

1204. visible 看得见的

[opp.] invisible 看不见的， 隐形的

1205. run around 到处乱跑

1206. spread 传播， 涂抹

e.g. Spread the tomato sauce onto the bread. 把番茄酱涂抹到面包上

e.g. According to CDC, the Omicron variant spreads more easily and faster than earlier variants. 根据 CDC, 奥密可容毒株比早期的毒株传播更轻松更快

1207. greet sb. 给某人打招呼

1208. **a uniform** 统一的形式（制服） /ju:/

school uniform 校服

form 表格，形式

fill in / out the film 填表

reform 改革

form into 形式化为

e.g. Justin formed into water after a long period of time. JST

在很长一段时间之后化为了水【反派都是这样退场的】

1209. a red scarf 红领巾

p.l. red scarfs / scarves 红领巾

1210. **shorts** 短裤 /ʃɔ:t/

[区分] shirt 衬衫 /ʃɜ:t/

blouse 女式衬衫

[再区分] skirt 短裙

outskirt 边缘

the outskirt of the city 城市外围

[syn.] suburb 郊区

[opp.] the heart of the city 城市中心

countryside 乡下

[opp.] downtown 市区

1211. sweater 毛衣，运动衫

cardigan 开衫，羊毛衫

1212. write a notice 写公告

1213. describe v. 描述

description n. 描述

1214. trousers = pants 长裤

leggings 紧身裤

underwear 内裤【我没讲过这个啊，但是很实用！】

1215. sailor 水手

sailor's dress 水手服【我还查到了 sailor suit】

1216. suit 西装套装，套装

jacket 西装外套

1217. vest 马甲

1218. baseball coat / jacket 棒球服

base shirt 打底衫【其实就是基本款，没什么花色的那种】

1219. down coat / jacket 羽绒服

1220. field jacket 冲锋衣

1221. hoodie / hoody 卫衣

1222. belt 腰带

fasten / wear a safety belt 系上/系着安全带

fasten 类似于 put on 表示动作

wear 是一种状态

e.g. You should put on your sunglasses now, we are about to face the sun. 你应该现在把你的墨镜戴上了，我们马上就

要直面太阳了

e.g. Justin wears a sailor's dress today, and he looks like a woman. JST 今天穿着水手服，她看起来像一个女人【这奇怪的癖好是谁不说】

1223. sock 短袜

stockings 长筒袜

毫无关系的词： stock 股票

1224. in 15 years' time = in 15 years 在十五年后

1225. early + 月份 ...上旬 1-10 号

mid(dle) + 月份 ...中旬 11-20 号

late + 月份 ...下旬 21-30(31) 号

e.g. Justin's new product will be released in late April. JST 的新产品将会在四月下旬被发布【新产品叫“笔记不做好自动爆炸小手环”】

middle 中间的

mid-term exam 期中考试

late adj. 迟的 adv. 迟得

be late for ...迟到

late grandpa 过世的祖父

lately = recently adv. 最近 现完标志词

later 之后

e.g. Justin is going to attend the funeral of his late dog in 2578

with a time machine. JST 将会用时光机去参加他过世的狗子 2578 年的葬礼

e.g. Justin, the best teacher in the world, was also late for school in his childhood like us. 世上最好的老师 JST 也在他的童年时象我们一样上学迟到【从来没有，我是看着门卫师傅起床的】

e.g. Justin arrived at the school ten minutes late. JST 迟到学校了 10 分钟

e.g. I will call you back later if you are eligible for the work.
如果你适合这份工作我会之后给你回电的

e.g. Justin's mother said "Justin, what have you done lately?
Eating and sleeping? No works? Then get out of my house!"
JST 的母亲说：“JST，你最近干了啥？吃喝睡？没有任何作品？那就从我的房子里出去！”【好的，已经团起来了】

1226. barber 理发师

1227. dress code 着装要求

1228. probably = possibly 大概

1229. 论 s 怎么读：

1° : 浊辅音后 /z/

2° : 清辅音后 /s/

3° : /s/ 或 /z/ 后 /ɪz/

e.g. dresses /ɪz/

e.g. words /z/

e.g. writes /s/

1230. 论合成名词（组）怎么加复数：

复数加在人身上，没有人的话加在最后

*特例：词组重出现 man/woman 的话前后都要复数

e.g. policewoman 女警察 p.l. policewomen

e.g. apple tree 苹果树 p.l. apple trees

e.g. passer-by 路人 p.l. passers-by

1231. power 权力，电力

power failure 停电

failure n. 错误

fail v. 失败

cut the power supply 切断电源

[区分]right 权益

customer's rights 消费者权益

copyright 版权

all rights reserved 最终解释权由我们所有

e.g. As all we know, Justin's diamond-made gun means power.

众所周知，JST 的钻石枪代表着权力 【如此中二的道具真是叫我喜欢】

e.g. Justin put a bomb in the power station to cut the power supply and now the city has to face power failure. The police

arrested him. JST 在发电站放了一个炸弹切断了城市的电力供应，现在整个城市不得不面对停电。警察逮捕了他
e.g. On 3.15, Justin's company is charged. Justin has to face a 31415926 billion yuan fine. 在 3 月 15 日，JST 的公司被起诉,JST 不得不面临 314159260 亿的罚金

e.g. Justin, I know that you own the copyright of the book called Justin and Juston's love. Now I want to pay you 1 billion yuan for the copyright and publish the book with my name, is that all right for you? JST, 我知道你拥有《JST 和 Juston 的爱情》的版权。现在我想费 10 亿元买下这本书并且以我的名字出版，可以吗？【竟然拿钱看不起我？！成交！】
Justin, don't think "All right reserved" means you can even take the prizes back. JST, 不要认为最终解释权归你所有你就能收回奖品

1232. stand for 代表

1233. World Health Organization 简写 WHO 世界卫生组织

World Trade Organization 简写 WTO 世界贸易组织

1234. bride 新娘

groom 新郎

1235. light 光，清淡的

light + 颜色 淡...色

bright + 颜色 亮...色

dark + 颜色 深....色

lightly 清淡地

lightning 闪电

[区分]thunder 雷

e.g. Justin never eats anything light / eats lightly. He said that he would like to try everything spicy in the world. JST 从不吃得清淡。他曾说过他要尝试世上所有辣的东西

e.g. As we all know, lightning comes faster than thunder. But do you know why? Because light travels faster than sound. 众所周知，闪电比雷声来得更快。但你知道为什么吗？因为光速比声速快

1236. beat 跳动，鼓点

heartbeat 心跳

e.g. Can you hear the heart beating inside? It's the baby's heartbeat. 你能听到里面的心跳吗？那是小宝宝的心跳

e.g. If you could feel the beat of the song, then you must be sensitive to rhythm. 如果你能感受到这首歌的鼓点，那么你一定对节奏很敏感

1237. go well with everything 与一切都搭配

1238. fridge 冰箱

bridge 桥梁

1239. catch one's eye = attract one's attention 吸引某人注意

open one's eyes 开阔视野

have an eye on 留意

e.g. Justin's bald head can always catch other people's eye / attract others' attention no matter where he goes. 无论 JST 走到哪，他的光头总能引人注目【臭小子咒我】

e.g. Once you open your eyes, you will see more. 当你把视野开阔的时候，你会了解更多

e.g. Justin didn't have an eye on the volume so that we talked to ourselves through the whole class. JST 没有留意音量导致我们自我对话了一节课

1240. stay + adj. 保持...

e.g. Justin is a mad man. He always stays crazy and always does things we can't understand. JST 是一个疯子，他总是疯的并且做很多我们无法理解的事【人类的天才和疯子是同一种生物】

1241. peace n. 平静，和平

peaceful adj. 平静的，和平的

rest in peace 安息

calm 冷静的

calm sb. down 使某人冷静

quiet 安静的，祥和的

e.g. It's peaceful in Justin's Town since World War II. 自从第

二次世界大战以来，JST 的城镇里一直都很和平

e.g. Justin said “I'm glad that my dog can rest in peace that time.” JST 说：“我很高兴我的狗子可以安息”

e.g. Justin is our psychology teacher. He can always calm us down in his ways. JST 是我们的心理老师，他总能以他的方式让我们冷静【小伙子，电疗吗】

1242. green 绿色的，环保的，畅通的

green channel 绿色通道

1243. not only A, but also B 不仅，而且 就近原则 动词的单

复数看 B

A, as well as B, ... 就远原则 动词的单复数看 A

e.g. Not only Justin, but also his family **are** very worried about how the fine can be paid. 不仅 JST，他的家人也非常担忧这笔罚款怎么付

e.g. Justin, as well as his students, **has** the chance to go to Hainan and have a holiday. 不仅 JST，还有他的学生们，有机会去海南度假

1244. sign 标志

e.g. The tsunami is the sign of the destruction of the earth.
海啸标志着地球的毁灭

1245. 月份的第一个字母必须大写

e.g. Justin's new model of computer will be unveiled on the

2nd of November. JST 的新款电脑将会在 11 月 2 号揭幕

论月份怎么读：

可以读作：月份 + the + 天数的序数词

也可以读作：the + 天数的序数词 + of + 月份

e.g. Justin's concert will be held on the first of June / June the first / June 1st. JST 的演唱会将会在六月一号举行

1246. stand 站立，忍受

stand up 起立

stand out 出彩

outstanding 出类拔萃的

stand for 代表

e.g. Hey, Justin. I'm doing my homework now. You've made a loud noise that I can't stand. Please turn your TV down, thank you. 嘿，JST，我在做作业，你已经制造了一个我无法忍受的噪音，请把你的电视调轻一点，谢谢

e.g. Almost half of my classmates rushed out of the classroom once Justin said "Class is over. Stand up." JST 一说：“下课，起立”，差不多一半的同学都冲出了教室

e.g. You can't stand out wherever and whoever you are unless you are working hard. 除非你们努力了，不管你是谁，不管你在哪儿，你都不能出彩

e.g. Justin, the poorest teacher in the world, was always

outstanding in his exams. 世界上最差的老师 JST 曾今在考试中一直很出彩 【我很惨， 所以我很强】

e.g. JST stands for Justin. JST 代表 Justin

1247. 袜子裤子要+ s 因为有袜子是成对穿的 裤子有两条腿

e.g. Justin never wears socks. JST 从不穿袜子 【脚气比脾气大】

e.g. Justin wears a skirt instead of trousers. JST 穿裙子而不是裤子 【我敢穿， 你敢看？】

1248. parent /eə/ 父母

wear /eə/ 穿

hear 听 与 here 这里 同音 /hɪə/

there /ðeə/ 那里

pair /eə/ 双

uniform /ju:/ 以/j/开头， 为辅音， 冠词用 a

诸如此类的词： universe, university, Europe

e.g. There's a “u” in the name “Justin”. 在 JST 的名字里有一个 u

1249. 条件状语从句中：时态倒退，为了避免同一时态造成误解

怎么判断哪个是主句 哪个是从句呢？

从句：连词后面的一句话

有诸如此类的从句：if / whether + 从句 条件状语从句

when + 时间 时间状语从句

where + 地点 地点状语从句

.....

e.g. Justin **will have** a picnic if it **doesn't rain** tomorrow. JST 会

在明天进行野餐如果不下雨

1250. finish school 完成学业，毕业

after school 放学后

1251. while 前后都要进行时

when 前后一个进行时即可

e.g. Justin was having a bath **when** I saw him. 我看见 JST 的时候，他正在洗澡【你说这不是偷窥是什么】

e.g. Justin was listening to music **while** I was talking to him.

我正在和 JST 讲话时，他正在听音乐【我听不见】

1252. spring / autumn outing 春/秋游

1253. I'm afraid ... 我恐怕... 一般会表示与上文反义

e.g. I'd like to go to your party tonight. But I'm afraid I will arrive late because Justin will eat me out if I don't finish what he asked me to do. 我想要来到你今晚的派对，但是我恐怕我要来晚了，因为如果我不完成 JST 让我做的，他会把我吃了的【是的是的是的】

1254. need 需要 语气比较平淡

must 必须 语气比较强烈 一般是规定

e.g. You need to do your homework now or Justin will punish you with his ruler. 你现在需要做作业了否则 JST 将要用他的尺惩罚你【体罚可耻但是有用】

e.g. We must follow Justin's class rules. 我们必须遵守 JST 的班级守则 【RESPECT!】

1255. end 结束

come to an end 走向尾声

end up with ... 以...结束

e.g. The movie finally ends up with a baby's cry. What will happen next? This is for you to think about. 这部电影以婴儿的哭声结束了，还会发生什么呢？这是你要考虑的

e.g. Justin said "Our happy Maths class finally comes to an end. Now I will assign the homework now. Let's open our exercise book and turn to Page 54, let's complete all the factorization exercise from page 54 to page 77. Not many, only 24 pages, right?" Many of my classmates whispered with a low voice "Absolutely No." JST 说：“我们的快乐数学课就要走向尾声了，我来布置一下作业。打开练习，翻到 54 页，我们把因式分解的所有从 54-77 页的练习都做了。不多，就 24 页，对吧？”我的许多同学都小声地说：“当然不对”【这句话太长了所以我不看了】

1256. scarf 围巾 p.l. scarf / scarves

1257. agree with sb. 同意某人

agree on sth. 同意某个观点

agree + 从句 同意某个观点

e.g. Unfortunately, we don't agree with you, Justin. We won't take your idea. 很遗憾的是，我们并不同意你的观点，JST。我们不会采取你的意见的

e.g. Whether he is wrong or right, don't agree on Justin's idea. He will mess up everything. 不管她对还是错，都不要同意 JST 的意见，他会把一切搞砸的

e.g. We all agree that Juston, Justin's brother, is qualified to be the leader. 我们都认为 JST 的哥哥 Juston 有资格成为领导人

1258. second adj. 第二 adv. 第二 n. 秒

来扯扯时间，日期单位：

century 世纪 百年

decade 十年

year 一年

month 月

day 天，白天

night 黑夜

hour 小时

minute 分钟

second 秒

millisecond 毫秒

e.g. The second one called Justin can get a 10 yuan prize. 第二名的叫做 JST 的人能得到 10 块钱的奖品【好的真是一个不值钱的名儿】

e.g. Justin always finishes the exam second. JST 总是第二个交卷的

e.g. It takes Justin about 15 seconds to run a 40-kilometre marathon. JST 只需 15 秒就能跑完 40 公里的马拉松【连我自己都害怕】

1259. obey / follow the rules 遵守规则

1260. meaning n. 意思

mean v. 意思 adj. 卑鄙的

meaningful adj. 有意义的

meaningless adj. 无意义的

lead / live a meaningful life 过一个有意义的生活

e.g. Justin's mother criticized Justin again "What do you mean, Justin? Sit here all day long and do meaningless things such as playing games, chatting with others and so on. I'm ashamed of you." JST 的母亲再次批评的 JST: "JST, 你什么意思啊? 成天坐在这儿做一些没有意义的事比如玩游戏,

和别人聊天。我真为你丢脸”【如此熟练的操作，你怎么不去当妈妈】

e.g. As we all know, Justin isn't a mean man at all. 众所周知，JST 一点都不卑鄙【是的我是正义的伙伴】

e.g. Let's live / lead a meaningful life together. Let's start from giving up our phones. 让我们一起过一个有意义的生活吧，我们从放下手机开始吧【放到我口袋里来吧】

e.g. What's the meaning of “Chinese Descendent”. Anybody knows? Chinese Descendent 是什么意思？有人知道吗？

1261. be loyal to sb. 对某人忠诚

1262. a woman who is unkind 一个坏女人

1263. elegant 优雅的

[区分]elephant 大象【这两个有。。。关系么】

1264. ask for trouble / help 找麻烦/寻求帮助

1265. rose 玫瑰

1266. be helpful / helpless to sb. 对某人有/无帮助

e.g. Justin's food is very helpful to me. JST 的食物对我很有帮助

1267. 同位语 相当于中文中的破折号

e.g. Justin, an English teacher in Shanghai, owes a 100000 billion yuan loan. 一个在上海的英语老师 JST 欠着一笔1000000 亿元的带宽

1268. authority n. 权威机构, 授权

authorize v. 授权

[完全无关词汇] author n. 作者【无关还要写啊】

1269. veil 面纱

unveil 揭开

1270. combine A with B 把 A 与 B 混合起来

e.g. Let's combine red with green and see what happens next.

Look! Orange comes out. 让我们把红色和绿色混合起来看
看会发生什么。看！橙色出来了

1271. undertone 寓意

1272. -ness 名词后缀

e.g. goodness 善良

1273. come up with a new idea 想到一个新主意

1274. vision 憧憬

open our eyes 扩宽眼界

1275. belt 腰带

put on / wear a safety belt 系安全带

put on 系上 动作

wear 系着 状态

e.g. Justin puts on his sunglasses every time when he is about
to sleep. JST 每次准备睡觉都会带上墨镜【那叫眼罩好么
eye patch】

e.g. Justin never wears clothes because he doesn't need any.

JST 从不穿衣服因为它不需要【有个故事叫 JST 的新装你听过么】

1276. photo /əʊ/ 图片

photograph /ə/ 图片

notice /əʊ/ 注意

October /əʊ/ 十月

trousers 裤子 /traʊzəz/

论 ed, s 应该怎么读

| ed 前音类型 | ed的读法 |
|-----------|-------|
| 浊辅音(除/d/) | /d/ |
| 清辅音(除/t/) | /t/ |
| /d/ 或 /t/ | /ɪd/ |

| s 前音类型 | s的读法 |
|-----------|------|
| 浊辅音(除/z/) | /z/ |
| 清辅音(除/s/) | /s/ |
| /z/ 或 /s/ | /ɪz/ |

1277. on the tree 后上树的东西（人，鸟...）

in the tree 本身就在书上的东西（果子，叶子，花...）

e.g. Justin has been on the tree for at least 100 years. JST 已经在树上待了至少 100 年了【猴。。。猴子？】

e.g. There are a lot of apples in the apple trees. 这些苹果树里有许多苹果

1278. must ≈ have to 规定，法律上必须

should 道理上应该

need 需要 建议

can't 不可能 一般为 must 表猜测时的否定

e.g. Justin has to / must follow the traffic rules though she is a policewoman. 尽管 JST 是一个女警察，她依然需要遵守交通规则【女警察比男老师酷多了】

e.g. Juston shouldn't do his homework in Justin's class. Juston 不应该在 JST 的课上写作业

e.g. Justin needs to ask the expert for further help. JST 需要寻求专家进一步帮助

1279. marry 娶  / 嫁  【拿公共厕所来讲结婚笑死我了】

e.g. Justin married Siri ten years ago. = Siri married Justin ten years ago. JST 十年前娶了 Siri = Siri 十年前嫁了 JST

1280. promise to do 承诺去做某事

promising 光明的

have a promising future 前途似锦

e.g. Justin promised to give all of us a present when he leaves us. JST 承诺在他离开我们的时候给我们所有人一份礼物
【敲诈勒索罪是要蹲监狱的小伙砸】

e.g. Hey, guys! You still have a promising future! Come on!
Don't be lazy anymore! There are a lot of people ahead of you!

嗨大家，你们依然前途似锦呢！加油！不要再懒惰了！你的前方还有很多人！【卷】

1281. sb. realizes one's dream = one's dream comes true 梦想成真

成真

e.g. Justin's dream is to be a great illustrator. Now he has got the largest number of fans on Pixiv and been mentioned by many big shots. He has been on the news for about 100 times. He finally realizes his dream. / His dream finally comes true. JST 的梦想是成为一名伟大的插画师。现在他在 Pixiv 上有着最多的粉丝也被许多大人物提到过。他已经上了新闻 100 次左右了。他的梦想终于成真了

1282. in turns 轮流

take turns to do sth. 轮流去做某事

it is one's turn to do sth. 轮到某人

e.g. We always recite the text to Justin in turns. = We always take turns to recite the text to Justin. 我们总是轮流给 JST 背书

e.g. Hang on. It is my turn to do a COVID-19 self-test. 等一下，轮到我做抗原了

1283. make one's wish 许愿

e.g. Justin didn't make his wish on his birthday. JST 在生日那天没许愿

1284. fairy 仙女

fairy tale 童话故事

1285. wand 法杖

1286. appear 出现

[opp.] disappear 消失

e.g. Justin appeared when I was looking for him everywhere and thought he was lost. JST 在我到处找他以为他已经迷路了的时候出现了

e.g. Justin disappeared in the maze... JST 在迷宫中消失了...

1287. get sb. wrong 误解某人

e.g. Justin never gets anyone wrong. JST 从不误解任何人

1288. arrive v. 到达

arrival n. 到达

-al 为 n. / adj. 后缀

e.g. professional adj. 专业的 n. 专业人员

professor n. 教授

chemical adj. 化学的 n. 化学药品

e.g. Justin is a professional professor. JST 是一个专业的教授

1289. bake v. 烘培

baker n. 烘培师

bakery n. 面包房

1290. seasonal 季节性的

1291. just a few = not many 不多

e.g. Just a few / not many students like Justin. 不多学生喜欢 JST 【T.T】

1292. 日期的读法:

月份 + the + 天数序数词 / the + 天数序数词 + of + 月份

月份一定要大写

e.g. Justin shouldn't watches TV on 4.4 / the fourth of April / April the fourth, otherwise, he will be eaten by the monster in side the television. JST 在 4.4 号不应该看电视，不然他会被电视里的怪物吃掉 【真是个暖心的小故事呢】

1293. 球类运动不加 the

乐器加 the

e.g. Justin, can you play the violin? JST, 你会拉小提琴吗

e.g. As we all know, Justin plays basketball every second even when he is sleeping. 众所周知，JST 每秒都在打篮球，哪怕他在睡觉也是

1294. like doing 与 like to do 的区别

like doing 无范围

like to do 不是所有时间都喜欢 有范围性

e.g. Justin likes playing basketball. JST 喜欢打篮球

e.g. Justin likes to watch TV at weekends. JST 在周末喜欢看电视 只在周末喜欢，平时不喜欢

1295. what is sth. like = how is sth. 某物咋样

what do you think of sth. = how do you like sth. 你怎么认为某物

e.g. What is Justin like? = How is Justin? JST 怎样?

e.g. Justin, how do you like the new film called Nice View / what do you think of the new film called Nice View? JST, 你觉得叫做奇迹笨小孩的新电影?

1296. would rather do A than do B = prefer doing A to doing B

比起 B 来更喜欢做 A

e.g. Justin would rather play basketball than sleep. = Justin prefers playing basketball to sleeping. 比起睡觉, JST 更想打篮球

1297. messy adj. 杂乱的

What a mess! 真乱啊!

be in a mess 一团糟

[opp.] be in good order 井然有序的

e.g. Our classroom was in a mess / messy after fighting. But our class monitor tidied everything up. Now it's in good order now. 我们的教室在打斗后一团糟。但是我们的班长把一切都整理好了, 现在一切都非常整齐

1298. stranger 陌生人

strange 奇怪的

1299. gentle adj. 温和的

gently adv. 温和地

The wind **breezes** gently. 风轻轻地吹

The wind **blows** strongly. 风猛烈地刮

e.g. Justin is a gentle teacher, he always speaks to us gently.

JST 是一个温柔的老师，他总是温柔地对我们讲话【快听我山呼海啸般的温柔】

1300. pocket money 零花钱

1301. full-time job 全职工

part-time job 零时工，兼职

1302. air-condition n. 空调

air-conditioned adj. 有空调的

air-conditioning n. 空调系统

e.g. There isn't an air-conditioning in our classroom. But it is air-conditioned in our teachers' office. So, we usually go to our teachers' office to enjoy the cool in summer. 我们教室里没有空调，但是教师办公室里有空调。所以我们在夏天经常会去教师办公室乘凉

1303. a baby panda 一只小熊猫

baby blue 淡蓝色

1304. weigh v. 重...

weight n. 重量

weigh + 重量 重...

how much do you weigh = what's your weight 你多重

e.g. Justin weighs 10 grams so that he can't even lift an apple.

JST 重 10g 以至于他都不能举起一只苹果 【体重和力量并没有绝对关系】

e.g. Justin, how much do you weigh? / what's your weight?

I'm curious about it. JST, 你多重啊？我很好奇诶 【140 斤啊我】

1305. canteen /kæn'ti:n/ 食堂

1306. fall v. 掉落, 到来 n. 秋天, 掉落

e.g. Justin's birthday falls on the twenty-ninth of February. He can celebrate it once every four years. JST 的生日在 2 月 29 号到来, 他可以四年过一次生日

e.g. The leaves falls in fall. 树叶在秋天掉落

e.g. The fall of meat price is like plunging off the cliff.. 肉价跌落就像跳水一样

1307. early / middle / late + 月份 ...上旬/中旬/下旬 (以 1-10,11-20,21-30 为界)

e.g. Justin always celebrates his birthday in late February. JST 总是在二月下旬过生日

1308. in + 一段时间

on + 天

at + 时间点

e.g. Justin never plays games in April because it is horrible to do so. JST 从不在四月玩游戏因为这么做很恐怖【是的只有一个月玩游戏实在是太恐怖了，我要十三个月都玩游戏】

e.g. Justin will go and play basketball with us on the first day the lockdown is lifted. JST 将会在解封的第一天跟我们一起出去打篮球【放马过来！】

e.g. Justin played a horrible game at 12:00 last night. After he played for about 10 minutes, he felt that there was something wrong with his computer. After a few seconds, a ghost touched his back and said “Hello.” ... JST 昨晚 12 点玩了个恐怖游戏，在他玩了 10 分钟后，他发现他的电脑不太对劲，在几秒后，一个鬼摸了摸她的后背然后说：“你好” ... 【真见鬼】

1309. 几种花费：

sth. cost sb. + ￥ 某物花费某人多少钱

sb. pay + ￥ + for sth. 某人花费多少钱买某物

sb. spend + ￥ / ⏳ + (in) doing sth. / on sth. 某人花费时间/金钱做某事/在某物上

it takes sb. + ￥ / ⏳ + to do sth.

e.g. Justin's watch cost Justin ten million yuan. JST 的手表花了 JST 一千万

e.g. Elon Musk plans to spend 43 billion dollars (in) buying Twitter / on Twitter. 马斯克打算花 430 亿美元买下推特

e.g. Justin spent one cent buying his gift for us. JST 花了 1 分钱给我们买礼物 【一分钱也是钱！感动吧】

e.g. It takes Justin at least 23 hours to do sports every day. JST 每天至少花 23 小时运动

1310. model n. 模型, 型号, 模特

e.g. Shh... I heard that the new model of Justla Car which was released today lost control. 虚...我听说 Justla 今天新发布的车型失控了

e.g. The model plane is for children who are above 12. You are too young to play that. 这个模型飞机是给 12 岁以上的小孩玩的，你还没到呢

e.g. The models are walking around the stage to show people the clothes they wear. 模特们正在绕着舞台走动来向人们展示他们穿的衣服

1311. several 几个

several + 数字实指 (不加 s)

e.g. Justin bought several thousand students to increase the population of his town. JST 买了几千个学生来增加他的镇人口【那还不如买能吃的小动物，买一堆你们怕是要来吃我】

1312. of + 三者及以上 在...里 = among

between 两者之中

e.g. Of / among the three model Justins, the one in the middle is the closest to Justin. 在这三个 JST 模型中，中间那个离 JST 最近了 【请量产 JST 谢谢】

e.g. Justin is the older one between his sister and him. JST 是他与他妹妹中更老的那个

1313. duck 鸭子

duckling 小鸭子

1314. another 另一个 总数 n+1

other 其他的

the other 两者中的另一个

the others 三者及以上中的两者及以上 可写为 the other

+ 指代物品 或 the rest 有范围

others 其他的 无范围 常见搭配 some... others... 一些...

另一些... 可写为 other + 指代物品

e.g. Justin printed another 45 papers so that we could have another exam. JST 又打印了一份 45 张卷子所以我们又能考一次试了

e.g. Justin said “Some students are playing hard while others / other students are studying hard.” Starting from today, let's not be the “some students” anymore! Let's be the “other

students". JST 说过：“一些学生在努力的玩当另一些学生在努力学习”从今天开始，我们不要再做那“一些学生”了！我们要做“另一些学生”【要卷自己卷】

There are two kind men. One is called Justin. The other is called Juston. Today, they are going to fight against each other. Who do you think will win? 有两个善良的男人，一个叫 JST，一个叫 Juston。今天，他们将互相打斗。你觉得谁会赢呢？

【我打我自己】

e.g. Justin assigned a homework: There are 45 students in this class. 13 of them always do homework during the break. But the others / the other students always do something else. You are divided into two groups. Please do a survey about what the rest of the students do or what homework subject is the 13's highest priority. 在这个班级里有 45 个人。他们中的 13 个总是在下课做作业，但剩下的总是做些别的你们将会被分成两组。请做一个关于剩下学生究竟做什么或那 13 个人做的作业的最高优先级是哪一课

1315. in + 一段时间 一般将来时标志词 用 how soon 提问

for + 一段时间 一般过去时或现在完成时标志词

since + 过去时间 自从...开始 现在完成时标志词

如何判断 for+一段时间究竟是哪个时态呢：

只需要看 这件事对现在是否有影响 如果有，就是现在完

成时 如果没有， 就是一般过去时

e.g. Justin will do his homework in ten minutes. JST 将会在十分钟内做作业

Q: How soon will Justin do his homework? JST 多快开始做作业?

e.g. Justin has been the richest man since he was 3 years old.
JST 从三岁以来一直都是世界上最有钱的人

e.g. Justin worked for a teacher for 3 years. JST 曾当了三年的老师 (现在不是老师了)

e.g. Justin has worked for a teacher for 3 years. JST 当老师已经当了三年了 (现在还在做老师)

1316. rest 剩下的，休息

rest 和 break 的区别

rest 长的休息

break 短的休息

tombstone 墓碑

rest in peace 安息... 缩写 R.I.P.

e.g. Justin never has a break when he is exhausted. JST 从不在筋疲力尽的时候休息【那是要我死一死的意思吗】

e.g. Let's have a good rest in England. Find somewhere to live and eat something local 让我们在英国歇息一会吧，找个住的地方然后吃点本地的东西

e.g. Justin, rest in peace... Hope there are no students like us
in the paradise. JST, 安息吧... 愿天堂没有像我们的学生【滚】

1317. mean v. 意思 adj. 卑鄙的，针对人的，吝啬的，小气
的...

meaning n. 意思

meaningful / meaningless 有意义的，无意义的

live / lead a meaningful life 过一个有意义的生活

e.g. What do you mean? Everything you've done is out of my
mind. 你啥意思啊？你做的一切都让我难以想象

e.g. What's the meaning of the name "Justin Anderson White
Write What Weigh". Don't you think it's meaningless? 这个
名字“贾斯汀安德森怀特莱特瓦特位”有什么意义吗？你
不觉得他一点意义也没有吗？

e.g. Let's live / lead a meaningful life together! If all of you
have taken off your phones, then we will go to the second
step. Let's do sports every day! 让我们一起过一个有意义
的生活吧！如果你们所有人都放下了手机，那我们就到第
二步。让我们每天做做运动吧！

1318. hero 英雄，主角

heroine 女主角

[区分相似]heroin 海洛因

drug 毒品/药物

e.g. Justin is the hero of the play. JST 是这样戏剧的主角

e.g. Although we are all ordinary people, we can still be heroes. 尽管我们都是普通人，但我们依然可以做英雄

e.g. What's the heroine of Justin's new fiction? I cannot understand what he is saying. JST 的新小说的女主角是谁啊？

我完全不能理解他在说什么

1319. Chinese American 美籍华人

1320. 定语从句：

定语：修饰一个名词/代词的修饰词（...的）≈adj.

先行词：被修饰的那个名词或代词

定语从句四原则：

1. 定语从句跟在先行词(名词或代词)后面

2. 定语从句的从句部分一定不完整(缺成分)

3. 先行词一定可以放进从句，担当(缺少的)成分

4. 当先行词在从句中当宾语的时候，连词可以省略

(宾语：跟在介词和动词后面的成分)

常见连词：who/whom/whose (人) /which (物) /that (通用) /省略 (无 what)

如何判断先行词在从句中担当什么成分：

1: 在从句中，先去掉连词 (如 who, that, which)

2: 此时看从句哪里缺成分，常常在动词的前后找，在介词后面找。

宾语从句：动宾，介宾

e.g. Justin is a poor man who only has ten yuan. JST 是一个只有十元钱的穷人

宾语从句（看到动宾）

先行词是 a poor man，在从句中担当缺少的主语，连词不可省略

1321. look forward to doing / sth. 期待做某事/某物

此处，to 为介词，而并非不定式 to do，所以后面使用 doing
同理，还有 prefer A to doing B

e.g. Don't you look forward to the trip? 你难道不期待这次旅行吗？

e.g. Justin has been looking forward to going out of his neighborhood for a long time. Here it comes! JST 对出小区已经期待已久了，现在可以了！【快醒醒】

1322. lighted pumpkin 亮着的南瓜灯

lighten 照亮

[没错依然是完全无关词汇] enlighten 启发

1323. be scared of 对...害怕

e.g. Justin is never scared of ghosts. He sometimes plays with ghosts at night. JST 从不怕鬼，他有时晚上和鬼一起玩

1324. 稍微扯一扯倒装句：

倒装句：改变了句子基本语序，为了强调句子中某个成分

的句子

分两种：

完全倒装：谓语提前

部分倒装：只把谓语后的部分成分提前

e.g. Inside the valley lives an old man. 在山谷里住着一个老人
完全倒装 改为正常语序： An old man lives inside in valley.

e.g. By no means will I finish the exam. 我绝不完成考试 部分倒装 改为正常语序： I will finish the exam by no means

1325. witch 女巫

1326. trick n. 小把戏 v. 戏弄

1327. 来来去去， 进行时表将来（也可以不表将来）

e.g. I'm coming home! 我马上回来啦！

e.g. I'm heading forward to your school. 我正在赶来你的学校

1328. turn 的一些用法：

turn on / off 开/关

turn down / up 调轻/响

turn around 转身

turn into 变成

e.g. Turn off / on the TV for me, thank you. 帮我关闭/打开电视，谢谢

e.g. A: Please turn the TV volume down! I can't hear clearly what the teacher is saying! A:请把电视音量调轻！我听不清老师在说什么了！

B: But why don't you turn your volume up? 但是为什么你不把音量调大一点呢？

e.g. Turn around, Justin. I will check if there is something wrong with you. JST, 转身，我要确认你有没有问题【我已经转身了】

e.g. Justin turned into a piece of bread and it was eaten by me. JST 变成了一片面包然后被我吃掉了【你不怕拉肚子么】

1329. monster 怪物

1330. loyal 忠诚的 /'lɔɪəl/

[读音区分]lawyer 律师 /'laɪər/

judge 法官

1331. combine A with B A 与 B 混合 (AB 一般为化学试剂)

mix A with B A 与 B 混合 (AB 一般为液体, 颜色...)

A merge with B A 与 B 合并 (AB 一般为公司, 组织...)

e.g. Justin, don't combine these two elements together. It will explode! JST, 不要把这两种元素混合在一起，会炸的！

e.g. Mix green with red. Let's see what will happen. Look! Brown comes out! 把绿色和红色混合起来，让我们看会发

生什么...看！棕色出来了！

e.g. The marketing department merged with the sales department last month. 上个月，市场部门和销售部门合并成了同一个部门

1332. take photographs / photos 拍照

photo /əʊf/

photograph /əf/

1333. grow v. 生长 v.t. 种植

growth n. 种植，增长

及物动词与不及物动词区别：

及物动词 顾名思义是后面可以直接跟物的动词 英语缩写为 v.t. 全称为 transitive verb

不及物动词 顾名思义是后面不可以直接跟物的动词 英语缩写为 v.i. 全称为 intransitive verb 基本结构: v.i. + 介词 + sb. / sth.

e.g. Justin grew some crops in his field. JST 在他的田里种了些庄稼 v.t.

e.g. Justin's crops didn't grow well. JST 的植物长得并不好

e.g. The growth of meat price is like climbing up a hill. 肉价的增长就像爬山一样

e.g. Justin arrived at our school at 8:27. JST8 点 27 分到了我们学校 v.i.

1334. bee 蜜蜂

1335. butterfly 蝴蝶

have / get butterflies (in my stomach) 内心七上八下

e.g. Justin had butterflies in his stomach the first time when he was on the stage. JST 第一次上台的时候非常紧张

1336. not many = just a few 不多

e.g. Not many students hate Justin. = Just a few students hate Justin 只有一点点同学讨厌 JST

1337. air-condition n. 空调

air-conditioning n. 空调系统

air-conditioned adj. 开着空调的

1338. soft / cold / hot drink 软饮/冷饮/热饮

1339. alcohol 酒精

1340. lift /ɪ/ 举起, 电梯

police /i:/ 警察

possible /ɪ/ 或 /ə/ 可能的

life /aɪ/ 一生

1341. in + 时间段

on + 天

at + 时间点

e.g. Justin's birthday falls on the thirtieth of February.

Obviously, this is not a true date. JST 的生日在 2 月 30 号到

来。显然，这不是一个真实的日期

e.g. Justin likes to watch TV at 4:44 every day. Every time he turns the TV off, he finds that there is a dead body of himself under his bed. JST 喜欢在每天半夜 4:44 分看电视。每次他把电视关掉的时候，她都能发现床底下有一个尸体【那我家床还蛮大的】

e.g. Maybe, we will leave Justin in July. 也许，我们七月就要离开 JST 了【不得了，你们要跳级毕业了？】

1342. late + 月份 ...下旬 21-30

middle / mid + 月份 ...中旬 11-20

early + 月份 ...上旬 1-10

mid-term exam / examination 期中考试

final-term exam / examination 期末考试

e.g. Justin only wears an underwear from late June to Early May. JST 从 6 月下旬到 5 月上旬都只穿一条内裤

1343. 袜子，裤子都要用复数 因为袜子有两只，是成对穿的

裤子有两条裤腿

e.g. Justin wears a pair of stockings all over the year. JST 一整年都穿一双长筒袜【确实买了 20 双一样的】

1344. on the tree 本来就在树上（果子，树叶...）

in the tree 后上树的（人，猴，鸟...）

e.g. There are 31415926 Justins on the Justin tree. 在 JST 树

上长了 31415926 个 JST

e.g. Justin saw a lot of money in the trees in front of his house.

JST 看见在他房子前的树上有许多钱

1345. -ache ...痛

论...痛到底可不可数:

1° : 痛一片 [U]

2° : 全都痛 [C]

e.g. Justin has had backache since 10 years ago. JST 的背痛

已经持续了十年了 (JST 的一部分背都痛)

e.g. Justin has had a headache for about 300 years. He must have been tough for that long time. JST 头痛已经痛了 300 年了，他一定坚强了这么长时间了 (整个头都痛)

1346. help sb. (to) do sth. / with sth. 帮助某人某事

e.g. Justin wanted to help his students with their homework / to do their homework. But he failed. He found it difficult to do it himself. JST 曾想帮助他的学生作业，但他失败了。她发现她自己做那些作业也很难【确实】

1347. must 规则，法律上一定

should 道理上必须

need 需要

e.g. Justin must follow the law, otherwise, he will be sent to jail. JST 必须遵守法规，否则他会被送去监狱

e.g. Justin, you should do your homework and submit it now.
Or your teacher will not only phone me but also type your name onto the noticeboard. JST, 你必须做并提交作业了。
不然你的老师不仅会给我打电话，还会把你的名字打在公告上

e.g. What I want to say is you guys who haven't started doing the homework yet need to start now. Or you won't have enough time to finish it. 我想说的是，还没有开始做作业的人需要开始了，不然就没有足够的时间了

1348. in the past 在过去 一般过去时标志词

in the past + 时间 在过去...里 现在完成时标志词

e.g. Justin was a monkey in the past. But now he is a human being like us. JST 曾经是一只猴子，但他现在像我们一样是人类

e.g. Justin has had the car in the past 3 centuries. We all believe that he can't start the car now. JST 这辆车自从三世纪前就有了。我们都相信他现在已经不能启动车了

1349. journey 长途旅行

trip 短途旅行

tour 旅游

take sb. on a tour ≈ show sb. around 带某人逛逛

a bus tour 一次公交旅游

e.g. Life is like a journey. Keep running! Never stop! Others will surpass you. 人生就像一场旅途，一直奔跑吧！不要停下！否则别人就会超越你【卷了】

e.g. Justin went on a tour of Shanghai 25 days ago. Now he is in lockdown there. JST 25 天前去上海玩，他现在被封锁在那里了

e.g. The trip from Shanghai to Beijing is a bit long. 从上海到北京路上花的有点久

e.g. Maybe... You can show the new students around / take the new students on a tour to let them know the layout of our school. 大概...你们可以陪新同学们兜一圈让新同学们大概知道我们学校的布局

1350. on weekdays 在工作日

at weekends 在周末

e.g. Justin plays basketball 24 hours a day at weekends and plays online games for 23 hours on weekdays. JST 在周末一天打 24 小时篮球，工作日一天玩 23 小时游戏

1351. help oneself to sth. 请自行享用

e.g. Everyone, help yourselves to all the food, drinks, snacks tonight! 所有人，今晚尽情享用所有食物，饮料，零食

1352. zongzi 粽子 p.l. zongzi

yuan 元 p.l. yuan

1353. seasonal changes 季节性的变化

1354. agree with sb. 同意某人

agree on sth. 同意某个观点/某事

agree to do 同意去做

agree + 从句 同意某个观点

[opp.] disagree 不同意

e.g. Anyone who agrees with me raises his hands please. 同意我的举手

e.g. Justin, we all agree on your advice. But it's too hard to achieve. We need a lot of money and people to do so. JST, 我们都同意你的观点，但是想要达成太难了。我们要许多钱和人才能这么做 【不积跬步无以至千里】

e.g. Justin agrees to dance funny when he leaves us. JST 同意在离开我们的时候搞笑地跳一支舞 【这夺笋啊】

e.g. We all agree that Justin is right. If we didn't do as what he said, we might be dead now. 我们一致认为 JST 是正确的，如果我们当时没有听他的做，我们可能现在已经死了
【那还是新鲜活蹦乱跳的味道好】

1355. soft 软的，温柔的

be too soft to sb. 对某人太宠了

soft words 甜言蜜语

speak / talk softly / loudly 温柔地/响亮的讲话

e.g. Justin's mother was too soft to him. Now Justin is 41 years old. But he relies on his mom and doesn't earn money at all. Instead, he spends his mother's money. JST 的妈妈太宠他了。现在 JST 已经 41 岁了，他依赖他母亲也一点不去赚钱。取而代之的是，他花他妈妈的钱【豁，软饭硬吃！】

e.g. Justin always speaks / talks softly, but many students don't listen to him at all. JST 总是柔声细语，但许多学生不听他讲话【想造反？】

e.g. Don't always try to treat me with your soft words. This won't have any effect and disgusts me. 不要总尝试用你的甜言蜜语讨好我。这样不会有任何作用的，还会恶心我【刚烈！】

1356. clinic 诊所

1357. have difficulty / trouble (in) doing sth. 做某事有困难

e.g. Justin always had difficulty / trouble (in) doing his English homework. JST 曾经做英语作业总是有困难

1358. cruel adj. 残忍的

cruelty n. 残忍

e.g. We can't forgive the Japanese for their cruelty to our Chinese people. 我们不能原谅日本人对中国人的残忍【past is past】

e.g. Some volunteers are cruel to pets during the pandemic in

Shanghai. 一些志愿者在上海疫情期间对宠物很残忍【俗话说：饿狠狠，饿了就很狠】

1359. hope n. 希望

hopeful / hopeless adj. 有/无希望的

hopefully 有希望地

e.g. Give it up! It's hopeless now. / I don't see any hope now.

Cut the loss in time. 放弃吧！没希望了。及时止损

e.g. Hopefully, Justin finally got on a bus after waiting for days.

有希望地是，JST 在几天的等待后终于等到了一辆巴士

1360. suggest (that) sb. (should) do sth. /suggest doing sth. 建议某人做某事

e.g. I suggest (that) Justin (should) do his homework now. 我建议 JST 现在就去做作业

1361. the -er, the -er 更..., 更...

e.g. The harder you study, the more knowledge you know. 你学的更努力，知道的知识就更多

e.g. The more Justin eats, the fatter he gets. JST 吃得越多，就越胖

1362. make sure + 从句 确保

e.g. I'm going to make sure that every student is here. 我将要确保所有学生在不在

1363. train sb. 训练某人

1364. **on** the eve / evening of 在某一天的傍晚

e.g. Justin had a fancy dinner **on** the eve of yesterday. JST 昨天傍晚吃了一顿丰盛的晚餐

1365. roll up 卷起来

1366. carpet 地毯

blanket 盖在身上的毯子

1367. tie A with B 用 B 困扎 A

e.g. Let's tie Justin with a rope! 让我们一起用绳子把 JST 缚起来【救命】

1368. lorry 卡车

truck 卡车

1369. remove v. 移除

removal n. 移除

removal man 搬家工人

e.g. The removal of Justin will take a long time. JST 消除计划将会持续很长一段时间【是的我是顽固污渍】

1370. drive off 开走

drive 开车, 逼迫, 赶

drive sb. crazy 把某人逼疯

drive sb. away from home 把某人赶出家门

go crazy 变疯

go wrong 变坏, 变质, 走向错误的道路

e.g. I'm going to drive off in 10 minutes. Be quick! 我将会在 10 分钟后开走，快一点！

e.g. Justin drove the student who has the worst temper in our class crazy in only one word. JST 一个字就激怒了我们班脾气最差的学生

e.g. Justin's daughter said "Dad, our home is too small. May I drive you away from our home?" JST 的女儿说：“爸爸， 我们家太小了，我可以把你赶出去吗？”【礼貌】

e.g. The potatoes will go wrong quickly if you put them in a specified environment. 这些土豆如果你放在一个特定的环境下很快就会变质

1371. curtain 窗帘

draw the curtain 拉上窗帘

1372. upstairs 上楼

[opp.] downstairs 下楼

outdoor 门外

[opp.] indoor 门内

outside 外面

[opp.] inside 里面

1373. single mother 单亲母亲

1374. surprised 惊喜的

shocked 震惊的

e.g. I'm a little surprised about Justin's weight. 我对 JST 的体重有些惊喜 【0.1 吨，能吃半个月】

e.g. Justin said in class "I'm really shocked that some students copies others' homework or the answer without even thinking. This is really out of my mind." JST 上课的时候说道：“我很震惊一些学生抄别人作业或者答案都不想一想的。这真的使我完全没想到。”【这作业难度想抄都懒】

1375. knowledgeable and confident 知识渊博且自信

1376. change one's mind 改变某人的主意

e.g. Great changes have taken place on Justin's planet. 在 JST 的星球上发生了许多重大变化

e.g. No matter what I do, Justin won't change his mind. 不管我做什么，JST 都不会改变自己的主意

1377. Time went by so fast 时光飞逝

Time and tide wait for no man. 逝者如斯夫

Time flies. 时光飞逝

No pain no gain. 没有挫折就没有收获

1378. memory n. 记忆

memorize v. 回忆

e.g. His brain was heavily damaged because of the car accident. His doctors are recovering his memory. He is also trying to memorize the things he did before. JST 的脑子被一

场车祸严重地损害了。他的医生们正在恢复他的记忆，他也在努力尝试回忆他做过的事

1379. remember doing 记得做过某事 可能做了也可能没做

remember to do 记得去做某事 还没做要去做

e.g. Justin remembered watching a funny video. But he can't find it in his watching history. JST 记得看过了一个搞笑的视频，但他不能在他的播放历史里找到他

e.g. Justin, remember to close the windows and lights before you leave! JST，记得在走之前关窗关灯

1380. flat 公寓

apartment 公寓

1381. pick up sb. 接上某人

pick sth. 摘某物

pick up sth. 捡起某物

pick up + 学科 顺便学...

e.g. Justin, I will pick you up at the arrival level of Pudong International Airport. Please keep your line unoccupied . JST，我将会在浦东国际机场的到达层接上你，请保持你的手机畅通

e.g. No! Don't pick the berries. They are not yours. 不！不要摘树莓，他们不是你的【吃了就是我的】

e.g. Please pick up the rubbish and put it into the rubbish bin.

请捡起垃圾并丢到垃圾桶里去

e.g. Justin picked up some English during the tour to the United States. JST 在去美国玩的时候顺便学了些英语

1382. miss 错过，想念，丢失，女士

e.g. Justin, we haven't seen each other for about 2000 years, right? I miss you very much! JST, 我们已经大约两千年没有见到了，对吧？我太想你了！【那抓一把带回家，我是灰了】

e.g. Miss Wang, this is your only relative, Justin. 王女士，这是您唯一的亲人，JST

e.g. Justin has been missing since 1000 years ago. JST 一千多年前走丢了

e.g. I must have missed something. Let me see the contrast again. 我一定疏漏了什么，让我再看一遍合同

1383. falling snowflakes 正在掉落的雪花

fallen snowflakes 掉在地上的雪花

1384. subject 科目，学科

1385. 裤子，袜子，袖子要+s 因为裤子要两条裤腿，袜子成对穿，袖子有两只

e.g. Justin wears a T-shirt with short sleeves in winter while he wears a T-shirt with long sleeves in summer. JST 在冬天穿短袖，在夏天穿长袖

e.g. Justin ordered his students to wear shorts with stockings all over the year. JST 命令他的学生一整年穿短裤带长袜【死变态】

1386. -en 表示 已经...的

-ing 表示 正在...的

e.g. Snowflakes will fall onto the ground and become fallen snowflakes after falling for a few minutes. 雪花在飞几分钟后会掉在地上然后变成积雪

e.g. Do you see? There are falling snowflakes everywhere. I've never seen such beautiful scenery. 你看见了吗？这里到处都有雪花纷纷飘落。我从未见过如此美的景色

e.g. We should have boiled water instead of tap water. Because the water pipes are dirty and there are some substances which are bad for our health inside the pipes. 我们应该喝烧过的开水而不是自来水，因为水管很脏而且管子里有一些对我们健康有害的物质

e.g. No! Don't play with the kettle! There is boiling water inside. 别！不要玩水壶！里面有沸水

1387. help sb. (to) do sth. / with sth.

e.g. Justin helped our Maths teacher (to) correct the papers. / with the papers our Maths teacher is about to correct. JST 帮助了我们的数学老师批卷子【不敢不敢】

1388. internet bar / café 网吧

1389. people under 18 18岁以下的人

minor 未成年人

1390. mustn't 禁止 法律法规上

shouldn't 不应该 道德上

needn't 不应该 程度较轻

can't 不能 / 不可能 (为 must 表推测时的否定)

e.g. Justin mustn't drive his car after he is drunk. JST 禁止在醉酒后驾车【我不喝酒，只发酒疯，谢谢】

e.g. Justin, you shouldn't assign that much homework. Some students gave me feedback that they couldn't finish the homework until two o'clock at midnight. JST, 你不应该布置那么多作业的。有些学生给我反馈说他们作业要做到凌晨两点【那可以直播】

e.g. We needn't finish the homework because Justin hasn't told us to do so up to now. 我们不需要完成这个作业因为 JST 直到现在还没告诉我们要做

e.g. Justin must be playing games now. JST 现在一定在玩游戏【打你个头啊，还不是因为你发这么多东西给我】

[否定] JST can't be playing games now. JST 现在不可能在玩游戏

e.g. Justin, you can't play games right now. JST, 你现在不能

玩游戏

1391. fun n. [U] / adj. 乐趣（的）

funny adj. 滑稽的，可笑的

ridiculous 荒谬的

e.g. What fun it is to write down the phrases! 整理这些词组
多有趣啊！

e.g. It's funny to dance like a monkey. 像猴子一样跳舞很搞笑

e.g. Justin, don't you think it was ridiculous that Dragon TV would consume both money and people to hold a fighting-against-COVID19 show instead of helping the poor people under the pandemic? JST, 你觉不觉得东方卫视花钱和人力举办一个抗议晚会而不是帮助那些疫情下的穷人很荒谬？

【雷区蹦迪】

1392. keep sb. + adj. 保持某人...

e.g. Justin never keeps us busy. He only assigns a little homework and never gives in-class work. JST 从不让我们忙碌。他只布置一点回家作业而且从不布置课堂作业

1393. both A and B + 复数谓语动词 A 和 B 都

[否定] neither A nor B + 单数谓语动词 A 与 B 都不

either A or B + 单数谓语动词 要么 A 要么 B

e.g. Both Justin and Juston are wealthy. JST 和 Juston 都很有

钱

[否定] Neither Justin nor Juston is wealthy. JST 和 Juston 都没钱

e.g. Either Justin or Juston hands in the homework without a name. But I can't tell exactly whose homework it is because their handwritings are so similar. 要么 JST 要么 Juston 交了一份没名字的作业。但我不能说他到底是谁的，因为他们的字迹太像了

1394. 表示建议的一些句子：

Why not do sth.? 为何不做某事呢?

How / what about doing sth.? 做某事怎么样

Shall we do sth.? 我们应该一起做某事吗?

Would you like to do sth.? 你想要做某事吗?

Let's do sth., shall we? 让我们一起做某事, 好吗?

[与 let's 区分][不是表示建议的句子! 和 let's 类比了记]Let

us do sth., will you? 请允许我们做某事, 你会吗

回答:

肯定: Yes, let's... / OK. / All right. / Fine. / That's a good idea.

/ Yes, I'd like to.

否定: I'd like to, but...

一些表示请求的句子:

Would you like sth.? 你想要某物吗

Would you like me to do sth.? 你想要我为你做什么吗?

回答:

肯定: Yes, please. / It's kind of you.

否定: No, thanks.

e.g. Q: Justin, would you like me to serve you the desserts?

JST, 你想要我给你送甜点吗?

A: Yes, please. I want to have them now. 是的, 我现在就想吃

e.g. Q: Justin asked Juston "I heard that you have difficulty doing your homework. Would you like me to help you?" JST 问 Juston: “我听说你做作业有困难, 你要我帮你吗? ”

A: It's very kind of you. / No, thanks. I already have a teacher who helps me for free. 你太好了/ 不, 谢谢。我已经有一个免费能帮我的老师了

1395. knowledge n. [U] 知识

get knowledge 获取知识

knowledgeable and confident 知识渊博且自信

e.g. In the past, people got knowledge from books. But now, more people prefer to get knowledge on the Internet. 在过去, 人们都从书中获取知识。但是现在, 更多人喜欢在网上得到知识

1396. soft drink 软饮料 [C]

1397. air-conditioned 有空调的/开着空调的

air-conditioner 空调

air-conditioning 空调系统

without air conditioner 无空调的

an air-conditioned bus 空调车

e.g. An air-conditioned bus is a bus which is equipped with an air-conditioner. 一个空调车就是一辆配备空调的公交车

1398. weather [U] 天气

e.g. The weather these days doesn't seem fine. 近几天的天气看起来不太好

1399. living creatures 生物

1400. light and heat 光和热

heat v. 加热 n. 热量

heat sth. 加热某物

a heated discussion 一个激烈的讨论

e.g. Justin's planet gives the Earth light and heat. JST 的星球给地球光和热

e.g. Justin heated his phone in the microwave. JST 在微波炉里加热了他的手机【这是会爆炸的】

The students always have a heated discussion during the break. 学生都在下课热烈讨论

1401. food chain 食物链

chain store 连锁店

e.g. Justin has set up about 31415926 billion shops all around the world. So, there are JUST INSIDE shops everywhere. JST 在世界上已经开了 314159260 亿的店铺了。所以到处都有 JUST INSIDE 店【店名不错】

1402. caterpillar 毛毛虫

1403. title 头衔, 标题

subtitle 副标题

e.g. Maybe... You should look at the subtitles before doing the practice. 大概...你应该在做题之前先看看副标题

e.g. Justin's mother asked Justin "Justin, what's your title in your class?" Justin answered "No. But I'm often called 'The most annoying troublemaker'!" JST 的妈妈问 JST: "JST, 你在学校里有啥头衔吗? " JST 回答道 "没有, 但别人经常这么称呼我 '最烦人的捣蛋鬼'! "【不, 我是那个最乖的, 你信么】

e.g. The question tells you to fill in the best title. Why do you fill in the blank in the passage here, Justin? You are so careless. 这个问题让你填入最适合的标题, 为什么你把文中的空填到这里来了, JST? 你太粗心了

1404. and 和 表并列

but 但是 表转折

although 尽管 表转折

BAS: because, since, as 因为 表因果关系

so 所以 表因果关系

1405. 完形填空两大关系:

对比: 上下文呈反义

对称: 上下文中意思相近/并列/同义

1406. be successful

1407. succeed in doing sth. 成功做某事

e.g. Justin was successful / succeed in making his first 100 billion dollars. JST 成功赚到了他的第一个 1000 亿【那我天天请你们吃大餐】

1408. earn / make money 赚钱

e.g. Justin made his first 100 billion dollars by robbing the bank. JST 以抢劫银行赚了他的第一个 1000 亿

e.g. Justin dreamed that he earned money on his phone by swiping and clicking every day. But this is only a dream. JST 梦到他在手机上滑来滑去点来点去就能赚钱。但这只是个梦
【这听起来像网络诈骗】

1409. in the countryside 在乡下

in the downtown 在市区

1410. pleased adj. 开心的

pleasant adj. 令人愉悦的

pleasure n. 欢乐

for pleasure 为了欢乐

with a great mood 开心

enjoyable 享受的

e.g. If you can help me, then I will be pleased. 如果能帮我的话，我会很高兴的

e.g. Well, this is a pleasant / enjoyable experience. We are all happy. �恩，这是一次很高兴/享受的经验。我们都很快乐

e.g. Justin kills his students for pleasure. JST 以屠杀小朋友为乐【哇呕，这是谁在做梦，我不说】

1411. light 亮的，轻度的

light + 颜色 淡...色

a light eater 清淡吃食者

eat lightly 吃得清淡

e.g. Light blue is Justin's favorite color. 淡蓝色是 JST 最爱的颜色

1412. flamingo 火烈鸟

1413. kangaroo 长颈鹿

1414. intelligent adj. 聪明的

intelligence n. 聪慧

artificial intelligence 缩写 AI 人工智能

1415. feed 喂养

feed sb. with sth. 用某物喂养某人

feed the computer with data 把数据输入电脑

e.g. Let's feed Justin with water instead of food. 让我们用水喂 JST 而不是食物【十年树木，百年树人】

1416. sea lion 海狮

seal 海豹

1417. a double-decker bus 一个双层巴士

single-decker 单层的

1418. a fare box 一个投币箱

[辨析]fare 交通上的费用

fee 任何费用

fare 与 fair 同音 /feə/

fair 公平的，展览

a book fair / exhibition 一个书展

a fair competition 一个公平的比赛

e.g. Justin pays about 10 yuan for fare every day. JST 每天出行花大概 10 元钱

e.g. It's not fair that people of all ages have to take part in this competition. 各种年龄的人都来参加这场比赛不公平

1419. public transportation 公共交通

a public transportation card 一张公交卡

jet 水上飞机

aeroplane / plane 飞机

high-speed train / railway 高铁

cab = taxi 出租车

private car 私家车

1420. stairs 楼梯

go upstairs / downstairs 上楼/下楼

1421. Chinese Mainland 中国大陆

1422. QR code 二维码

1423. text 文本，文字

1424. type 类型

1425. the number of + [C] + 单数谓语动词 ...的数量

a number of + [C] + 复数谓语动词 许多

e.g. The number of Justin's students is 31415926530. JST 学生的数量是 314159260

e.g. A number of Justin's students likes him. JST 的许多学生都喜欢他

1426. conduct = do 做

conductor 售票员，指挥者

a bus conductor 一个巴士售票员

do / conduct a research 做一个研究

1427. contrast 对比

[区分]contract 合同

1428. crowded 嘈杂的

1429. collect money 收钱 必须交

raise money 筹钱 自愿交

1430. instead adv. 代替

有三种存在的形式：

1° :在句中存在 A instead of B A 而不是 B

2° :在句末存在 ..., instead ...代替

3° 在居首存在 Instead,... 代替的是， ...

e.g. Justin wants to have milk instead of rice for lunch. JST 中
饭想要喝牛奶而不是吃米饭

e.g. In the future, students won't have to go to the school
anymore. Instead, they have a robot teacher which can teach
students at home. 在未来，学生们再也不用去学校了，代
替的是，他们有一个机器老师可以在家教学

e.g. I want to have some tea, instead. 代替的，我想喝些茶

1431. **in the past 在过去 一般过去时标志词**

in the past + 时间 在过去...里 现在完成时标志词

e.g. People didn't surf the Internet that often in the past. 在
过去，人们没有那么经常去上网

e.g. Justin has been building a school in the past 1000 years.
JST 过去 1000 年都在建学校

1432. nowadays = today 现今

currently = at present = at the moment 在现在

1433. still 仍然，静止

stand / keep still 站着不动

Freeze! 举起手来！

1434. woman /wʊmən/ 女人 单数

women /wɪmɪn/ 女人 复数

man /mæn/ 男人 单数

men /men/ 男人 复数

含有 woman, man 的复合名词（组）变为复数时，前后都要变成复数

e.g. Justin's daughters will all become women teachers in the future. JST 的女儿们将来都会变成女老师

1435. none / some / most / all of the ... 没有/一些/大部分/所有

1436. autumn / spring outing 秋/春游

1437. anytime 任何时候

anywhere 任何地点

anyway 不论如何

e.g. Anyway, let's start working! 总之，我们开始工作吧！

1438. mean v. 意味着 adj. 卑鄙的

means 方法 单复数同形

meaning n. 意思

meaningful / meaningless 有意义的/无意义的

by all means 不论如何（绝对要）

by no means 绝对不要

live / lead a meaningful life 过一个有意义的生活

e.g. Justin wants to go to the library by all means. 不论如何，
JST 都要去图书馆

e.g. Justin isn't a mean man at all! He is a kind man. JST 一点也不卑鄙！他很善良

e.g. Justin could by no means finish the homework. JSt 绝不可能完成作业

e.g. What's the meaning of "Justin"? "Justin"是什么意思？

1439. comfort v. 安慰

comfortable adj. 有安慰的，舒服的

comfort sb. 安慰某人

e.g. Justin comforts us by hammering us. JST 以敲打的形式安慰我们

1440. ferry 轮船

boat 小船

ship 船

1441. what do you think of sth. = how do you like sth. 你觉得...

怎么样

what is ... like = **how is sth. ...怎样**

e.g. What do you think of Justin? = How do you like Justin?

你觉得 JST 怎样?

e.g. What is the weather like today? = How is the weather today? 今天天气怎么样?

1442. journey 长途旅行

trip 短途旅行

travel 旅行

tour 旅游

e.g. Justin, how about going on a tour of Shanghai? JST, 去上海旅游如何?

e.g. We liked the trip to Los Angeles very much. 我们很喜欢去洛杉矶的这次旅行

e.g. Justin prefers travelling by air to travelling by high-speed train. JST 比起高铁更喜欢乘飞机旅行

e.g. Life is like a journey. Others won't wait for you. Keep moving! 人生就像一场旅行, 别人不会等你, 继续前行吧!

1443. Wechat moment 微信朋友圈

1444. Raise your hand over your head! 把手举过头顶!

Freeze! 不准动!

1445. a double-decker bus 一个双层车

a single-decker bus 一个单层车

a double-cheese burger 一个双层芝士的汉堡

deck 甲板

dock 船坞，车位...

1446. keep sb. + adj. 保持某人...

e.g. The heater called Just Heat Inside would have been keeping me warm if I hadn't changed the settings. But now it's not working properly. It keeps beeping and says on the screen "Please contact Justin for help". So Justin, help me now.
这个叫做 Just Heat Inside 的取暖器本应该让我暖起来的如果我没有更改设置的话，但现在她已经不能正常工作了。他一直在滴滴地叫然后屏幕上写了“请询问 JST 的帮助”所以 JST，帮帮我吧【你可以去注册商标了】

1447. help sb. (to) do sth. / with sth. 帮助某人做某事/在某物

e.g. Justin helps all the teachers in the world (to) correct their exam papers every day. He never sleeps until he finishes correcting them. JST 每天都帮助世界上所有的老师批卷子。他在批完之前从不睡觉【如果没有你们纠缠，偷懒我绝对是第一名】

e.g. Justin helped the whole world with the problem of global warming. JST 帮助了全世界全球变暖的问题

1448. iced water 有冰的水

icy water 冰水

1449. 天气用 it

weather 天气 暂时的

climate 气候 一年四季的

e.g. It is hot today. 今天很热

e.g. The climate here is poor all year. 这边一年四季气候都不好

e.g. The weather today is changeable. 今天的天气非常多变

1450. would rather do A than do B = prefer doing A to doing B

比起 B 来更想要做 A

e.g. Justin would rather buy houses than play games. = Justin prefers buying houses to playing games. JST 比起玩游戏更想买房子【这就不对了，做梦干嘛呢，玩游戏多实在】

1451. open day 开放日

1452. practice doing sth. 练习做某事

e.g. Justin practices dancing elegantly every day. JST 每天都练习优雅地跳舞【是的我练气质芭蕾的】

1453. in + 一段时间 一般将来时标志词 用 how soon 提问

for + 一段时间 一般过去时或现在完成时标志词

1° :对现在无影响 一般过去时

2° :对现在有影响 现在完成时

e.g. Justin will leave us in 100331144 years. JST 将会在 100331144 年后离开我们【这叫阴魂不散】

Q: How soon will Justin leave us? JST 啥时候离开我们啊?

e.g. Justin, do you remember that you were a teacher for 3178912 years? JST, 你还记得你当老师当过 3178912 年嘛
e.g. Justin has rebuilt a new modern city called Jusity for 3 years. JST 重建了一个叫做 Jusity 的城市已经三年了【搭积木我最拿手了】

1454. crowded 拥挤的, 嘈杂的

1455. transfer 运输, 传输, 换乘

transit 中转, 换乘

transport v. 传输 n. 运输

transportation 交通工具

transport sth. 运...

e.g. Don't transfer your Justmi Phone's data with a USB-C cable. Because no one can stand the 3-MB-per-hour speed. Please transfer the data through the network instead. 千万不要用 USB-C 线传输 Justmi 手机的数据, 因为没人能忍受每小时 3mb 的速度。请通过网络传输作为代替 【这是多么直男的例句啊】

e.g. Justin is a car which can bear 10000 tons on the back. Let's transport the people by Justin. JST 是一辆背上可以承重 10000 吨的车子。让我们乘 JST 运人

e.g. As we all know, Justin is a kind of transportation. 众所周知, JST 是交通工具的一种 【你说的是牛马吧】

e.g. Oh no! My vase breaks into pieces during the transport.

Justin must compensate for the loss! 哦不！我的花瓶在运输过程中碎了，JST 必须赔偿我损失！

1456. **pandemic** 疾病

1457. 各种交通工具：

海：

ferry 渡船

boat 船

sailing 帆船

cruise 邮轮

ship 船

陆：

bicycle 自行车

car 轿车

taxi [美] **cab** [英] 出租车

light rail 轻轨 地上的

underground 地铁 底下的

railway 铁路 地上地下均可

high-speed train / railway 高铁

motorcycle 摩托车

tricycle 三轮车

bus 公交车

空:

plane 飞机

helicopter 直升机

rocket 火箭

1458. traffic jam 交通堵塞

1459. underground station 地铁站

1460. self-driving car 自动驾驶的车辆

selfless 无私的

selfish 自私的

e.g. Justin is a selfless man who volunteers to transport the vegetables every day. JST 是一个无私的且每天都志愿去运蔬菜的男人【太菜了太菜了】

e.g. Actually, this is fake news. He is a selfish man who never says sorry or thank you and always says impolite words. 其实，这是假新闻。他是一个自私的而且从不说对不起或谢谢而且只会说不礼貌的词的男人

1461. table 表格 有数字的表格

form 表单 不一定要有数字 信息表

fill in / out the form 填表

sheet 表格

e.g. The entrance form of Justin's planet requires you to fill in your basic information. JST 星球的入场表需要你填写你的

基本信息

e.g. The table of the price in the market contains the price, the increasing percentage or the decreasing percentage and the item. 市场的价格表包括价格, 增长率或减少率和项目
e.g. sheet...(to be filled)

1462. escalator 自动扶梯

elevator 升降机

lift 电梯

lane 车道, 里弄

automatic lane 自动传送带

e.g. In Jusity, there are 32189 lanes on the road on average.

在 Jusity, 路上平均有 32189 根车道

1463. tunnel 隧道

shield tunneling machine 盾构机 【这你都知道啊】

1464. flyover 立交桥 车走的

footbridge 天桥 人走的

1465. pavement 人行道

anti-crashing column 防撞柱 【这谁知道啊】

anti- 表示反对...的

e.g. Justin, how about installing an anti-virus software? It's risky if you don't do so. JST, 装个杀毒软件如何? 如果不装的话有风险

1466. crossings 十字路口

cross 穿过

1467. car park 停车场

1468. turn over 翻

1469. low / high speed limit 慢/高速限制

1470. most valuable player 缩写 MVP 最有价值球员/游戏者

sport utility vehicle 缩写 SUV 运动车型

multi-purpose vehicle 多用途车辆

1471. woman 女性的 人

female 雌性的，女性的 动物/人

man 男性的 人

male 雄性的，男性的 动物/人

e.g. The toilet is for woman / female only. 这个  是给  用的

e.g. Wow! It's a female cat! 哇，那是一只雌性的猫 **此处不可用 woman**

1472. backache 背痛

1473. type 种类

1474. per 每

e.g. Justin, you are driving too fast! The speed limit on this road is 50 kilometers per hour. But you are driving 309 kilometers per hour! It's not only over the speed limit but also

dangerous. It can cause car crashes or turning over. JST, 你开的太快啦！限速 50 km/h, 你已经开到 309 km/h！这不仅超了速，还很危险！这会导致装车或翻车

1475. car crash / accident 车祸

1476. link 连接

link A with / and B 把 A 与 B 连接起来

e.g. Justin is the variable linking Miss Shi's height and Miss Wang's weight. JST 是连接石老师的体重和汪老师身高的中间量

1477. among others = and so on 等等

1478. according to 根据

e.g. According to the text displaying on the screen, I should call Justin for help. 根据显示的东西，我应该寻求 JST 帮助

1479. a new addition to ...的新补充

in addition to 除了

e.g. Just1in is a new addition to Justin's product. Just1in 是 JST 的一个新产品

e.g. In addition to the homework we have now, Justin can assign some outreach homework which is optional. 除了我们现在有的作业，JST 还可以布置选作的拓展作业

1480. family 家庭，系列

e.g. Justin has 328132980 products in Just in family. 在 Just

in 系列里，JST 有 328132980 个产品了

1481. range 范围

range attack 范围攻击

random 随机的【这有关吗】

1482. an important step 重要的一步

step 步骤，脚步

follow one's step 传承某人的事业/跟着某人的思路

step by step 一步一步走，脚踏实地

1483. development 开发，发展

e.g. The development of Justin's city is rapid. JST 城市的发展很快

e.g. Justin's development of his first windows application is still unfinished. JST 第一个 windows 程序的开发还没结束

1484. lead the world in 在某方面领先世界

leading actor 男主演

heroine 女主演

hero 英雄，主角

character 角色

main character 主角

characteristic 独特的

e.g. Justin's new car leads the world in speed. JST 的新车在速度上领先全世界

e.g. Justin is the leading actor / hero / main character of the story. JST 是这个故事的主角

e.g. Everyone has his characteristic fingerprint. 每人都有独特的指纹

1485. so far = up to now 到现在为止

e.g. So far / up to now, there are 2013 words in this document.
直到现在，这个文档里有 2013 个词了

1486. it is expected that 预期

1487. province 省份

provincial 省的

provincial-level 省级的

1488. zone 地区

time zone 时区

section 区域 一片一片的

e.g. What's the time zone in Beijing? East Eight Zone. 北京的市区是什么？东八区

e.g. The writing part / section takes up about one third of the paper. 写作部分差不多占据了考卷的 1/3

1489. Chinese Mainland 中国大陆

1490. perhaps = maybe adv. 大概

e.g. Perhaps / maybe Justin is an ordinary person like us. 大概 JST 和我们一样是一个普通人 【是的自古只有数学老师

是神】

1491. the fare box 车费箱

fare 用于交通的费用

fee 任何费用

e.g. Justin pays about 31415926 billion yuan for fare every day.

JST 每天路上大概花 314159260 亿元【我是坐公交去火星吗】

e.g. I don't think you must pay the entrance fee. But I suggest you should pay for it. 我不认为你必须付入场费，但我建议你去付一下

1492. public adj. 公共的 / n. 公众

a public library / toilet 一个公共的图书馆/厕所

e.g. Justin's public website is accessible to the public. JST 的公共网站可让公众访问

1493. be open to sb. 对某人开放

e.g. Justin's hotel is open to customers who has paid at least five billion dollars in Just In family. JST 的酒店给在 Just in 系列里至少已经付了 50 亿元的顾客开放【我只想开一个背单词咖啡吧】

1494. draw – drew – drawn 画画 /u:/

draw the curtain 拉窗帘

draw one's attention = catch one's eye 吸引某人注意

e.g. Justin can easily draw others' attention / catch others' eye by singing a song. JST 可以轻易地以唱歌的方式吸引他人的主意

1495. blow – blew – blown (猛烈地) 吹

breeze 微风，轻抚

e.g. The wind blows heavily today. Oh my god! The clothes are all blown down onto the ground floor. 今天风刮得好大啊，我的天哪！衣服都没刮到一楼去了

e.g. It's comfortable today. The wind breezes. 今天很舒服，风轻抚过去

1496. grow – grew – grown v.t. 种植 I.v. 生长，变得

growth n. 生长，增长率，增长

系 v. + adj.

e.g. Justin grew three Justins. = Justin planted three Justin seeds. JST 种了三只 JST

e.g. Justin, you finally grow up! JST, 你终于长大了！【这语气像八百年没见的远房老阿姨】

e.g. The growth of the fuel price is a little shocking. 油价的增长有些吓人

1497. 泛指和特指的区别：

泛指：无范围地指向 可以直接出现

特指：有范围地指向 出现时前文需已提及

泛指几种形式：

1°：不可数名词单独出现

2°：可数名词复数单独出现

3°：a / an + 可数名词单数

特指的形式：

the + n.

e.g. A man called Justin likes playing basketball. Besides, the man plays basketball 23 hours every day. 一个叫做 JST 的男人喜欢打篮球。而且他一天打篮球要打 23 小时

1498. pay by + 支付方式 以...的方式付钱

pay by Alipay / WeChat / credit card / debit card / PayPal /

cash 用支付宝/微信/信用卡/储蓄卡/PayPal/现金付钱

e.g. Justin always pays his bills by credit card. Now his credit card is out of balance. JST 总是用信用卡付账单。现在他的信用卡透支了【我不太喜欢信用卡，一直是现金的，后来用了微信】

1499. face-scanning payment 刷脸支付

1500. digital 数码的

digital pay / display / camera... 数码支付/显示/相机...

1501. emotional change 情感变化

emotion 表情

emoji 表情，表情包

1502. on the bus 在公交车上/乘公交车

in the car 在车上/乘车

e.g. Justin always goes to the hospital in his daughter's car /
by car. JST 总是乘她女儿的车去医院

1503. driverless car = self-driving car 无人驾驶汽车

selfless 无私的

selfish 自私的

e.g. Justin is a selfless man who always helps with others'
housework for free. JST 是一个无私的总是免费帮助别人做
家务的人【您说的这种 JST 叫“儿子”“爸爸”或“老公”】

e.g. Juston, Justin's brother, is a selfish man who even doesn't
care about others' life. Justin 的弟弟 Juston 是一个自私的
不关注别人生死的人

1504. woman /'wʊmən/ 女人 单数

women /'wɪmɪn/ 男人 复数

female 雌性的，女性的

man /mæn/ 男人 单数

men /men/ 男人 复数

male 雄性的，男性的

包含 woman / man 的复合名词（组）变为复数时，前后
都要变成复数

e.g. The women teachers here are all fully-trained. The trainer

is Justin.这里的女老师都已经被完全培训过的。训练官是 JST 【听起来有点向往，又有点可怕】

1505. patient adj. 耐心的 n. 病人

e.g. Justin is an impatient patient who never listens to the doctor and always interrupts the doctor. JST 是一个不耐性的从不听医生活总是打断医生的病人

1506. or 否则

e.g. Complete it, or I you are died. 要么做，要么死

1507. take a lift up / down 乘电梯上/下楼

1508. taxi [美]出租车 = cab [英] 出租车 p.l. taxis

uber 优步，网约车

1509. fall asleep 睡着

feel sleepy 感到困的

be sleeping 正在睡觉

fall – fell – fallen 掉落

fell – felt – felt 感觉

e.g. Juston always fell asleep in Justin's class. After he took Justin's advice, he never felt sleepy in Justin's class anymore.

Juston 总在 JST 的课上睡觉。在他听完 JST 的建议之后，他在 JST 的课上再也不困了

1510. Justin has three dogs. None of them is full. JST 有三条狗。没有一条狗吃饱了

e.g. Justin has many houses. But none are expensive. They are 1 yuan in all. JST 有许多房子，但是没有贵的，他们一共就一元钱

e.g. Two thirds of the cake is eaten by Justin. Justin 吃了 2/3 的蛋糕

e.g. One third of the Zhangs are playing games at the moment. 张家的三分之一都在玩游戏

1511. do A instead of B = do A rather than do B 做了 A 而没做

B

instead 的三种存在形式

1° : instead of doing

2° : Instead, ...

3° : ... instead

e.g. Justin lies on the bed instead of playing games. JST 在床上躺着而不是玩游戏【是一边躺着一边玩儿】

e.g. Justin never watches TV now. Instead, he plays game during day and night every day. JST 现在不看电视了，代替的是，他没日没夜的玩游戏【还有刷剧】

e.g. Justin doesn't play game now. He does a lot of exercise every day instead. JST 现在也不玩游戏了，她每天做许多的联系作为代替【适度锻炼】

1512. ..., but I don't. 但是我不

e.g. Justin likes playing games, watching TV, lying on the bed and committing crimes, but I don't. JST 喜欢玩游戏，看电视，躺在床上，犯罪，但我不【里面好像混入了奇怪的内容】

1513. city center 市中心

the heart of the city = downtown 市中心

countryside 乡下

lose heart 失去信心

1514. go through 穿过，完全

go through safety checks / tunnels 过隧道

go through the book 通读全书

go through many up and downs 经历许多起落

1515. 时间 + earlier / later 早/晚...

e.g. Justin, our headmaster, arrived at our school 129821 years later. 我们的校长 JST 来晚了 129821 年【您是看不上一位数和两位数是吧】

1516. take a window seat 做一个靠窗位

1517. microphone 麦克风

1518. hostess 女主人

host 主人

hostage 人质

e.g. Justin is imprisoned here as a hostage. JST 作为一个人质被

囚禁在这里【就你解封你了不起】

1519. as ... as possible 尽可能地...

e.g. Justin, you should hand in your worksheet as soon as possible. JST, 你尽快传作业哈

1520. be caught by the rain 被淋成落汤鸡

be caught in traffic jams 都在车流里

1521. the reason for + n. / why + 从句 ...的原因

e.g. The reason why Justin was late for school is that he hadn't set an alarm clock last night. JST 上学迟到的原因是他昨晚忘记设闹钟了

e.g. The **reason for Justin's death** is that his students gave him too much pressure and cause his suicide. Hope there aren't students like those in heaven. JST 的死因是他的学生们给他太多压力导致了他的自杀，希望天堂没有这样的学生【臭小子咒我】

1522. on time 滞时

in time = soon 及时

e.g. Justin never arrives home on time. JST 从不准时回家【晚回家没饭吃】

e.g. Justin, you should arrive here in time / soon. We have waited for you for about 31 years. JST, 你需要及时赶到这里，我们已经等你等了 31 年了

1523. the best / worst point of最好/最坏的点子

point 点

e.g. Do you get my point? It's hard to explain in plain words

你理解我的点所在了吗？只可意会不可言传啊

e.g. The best point of Justin's class is allowing us to express

freely. JST 课程最好的点就是自由

e.g. The worst point of Justin's class is not reservable. JST 的

课的坏处就是不可预订

1524. for free 免费

1525. think of 想到

e.g. If I look at the phrases, I will think of other phrases and

link them up. 如果我看着这些词组，我会想到其他词组并

且把他们连接起来

1526. image 画面

[ext.] .img 全称 image 图片

[ext.] .png 全称 Portable Network Graphic 便捷式网络图像

imagine 想象

imagination 想象力

e.g. Can you imagine the frames? You are saying hello to the

old Justin. 你能想象一幅幅画面吗？你在和老 JST 问好

1527. play an important role in ... 起到重要作用

e.g. Justin's invention plays an important role in the world's

most cars. JST 的发明对世界上大部分车起到了重要的作用

1528. this / these / that / those 可以指代前文中的名词

e.g. The Justin in Shanghai is shorter than that in Guangdong.

上海的 JST 比广东的 JST 矮 后面的 that 指代 Justin

1529. shape and style 形状和样式

1530. conduct v. 做 = do

conductor n. 指挥, 售票员

a bus conductor 一个公交车售票员

conduct / do a research 做一个研究

1531. be good / poor at 擅长/不擅长

be good / poor in sth. 在某方面好/不好

be better / worse at 更擅长/更不擅长

be better / worse in sth. 在某方面更好/更差

e.g. Justin is good at playing computer games. JST 擅长玩游戏

e.g. Justmi Phones are all poor in battery life. Justmi 手机续航都不好

e.g. Justin is much better than me at buying houses. JSt 买房子比我擅长的多

1532. a little / pretty / much + 比较级 一点/许多...

than 比较级标志词

[区分]then 在那时, 那样的话, 然后

在那时有两种时态

1° : 一般过去时

2° : 一般将来时

[区分]them [宾格]他们

e.g. Justin, you are much taller than the last time I saw you!

JST, 你比我上次见到你高多了!

e.g. Justin shouted angrily "Well, if you guys don't listen to me

carefully in class, then I will punish you." After that, nobody

dares to sleep or doze off in Justin's class. JST 生气的大喊

“嗯...如果你们课上我认真听我说的话，那么我将会惩罚

你”在那以后，再也没有人敢在 JST 的课上睡觉或者打哈

欠了。”【当恐吓无法实现的时候是没有作用的】

1533. 特指与泛指:

泛指: 无范围地指向 可以直接出现 表示普遍存在

特指: 有范围地指向 出现时前文需已提及 表示仅限个/

群体存在

泛指几种形式:

1° : 不可数名词单独出现

2° : 可数名词复数单独出现

3° : a / an + 可数名词单数

特指的形式:

the + n.

1534. maybe = perhaps adv. 大概

[区分] may / might be 可能是 此时 may 表示情态动词 be 表示情态动词 为情态动词+动词原形的格式存在

Maybe / Perhaps Justin is not a dweller on Earth. He is from another planet. 大概 JST 不是地球人，他是其他星球来的

【那颗星球叫穷人星球】

e.g. Justin may / might be a monster whose purpose is to get to know about the Earth. JST 有可能是一只目的是来了解地球的怪物

1535. however 然而 表转折，需要有上下文的关系

1536. have to 不得不 迫于情形 (don't have to/needn't)

≈ must 必须 规则上(mustn't/needn't)

e.g. Justin has to / must leave our school now. His contract is now over and unrenewable. JST 不得不离开我们的学校了。他的合同到期了并且不可续期 【都续了几次了】

[否] Justin needn't / doesn't have to leave our school now. His contract is not over yet and renewable. JST 不必离开我们的学校。他的合同还没有到期并且可以续期

e.g. Justin mustn't play games in the classroom. 禁止 JST 在班级里玩游戏

[肯] Justin must / have to play games in the classroom. JST 必须在教室里玩游戏 【不不不还是送我去校长室玩吧，玩玩

就玩完】

1537. uniform 制服

school uniform 校服

uni- 合一

united 联合的 universe 宇宙

form 形式，表格

reform 改革

fill in / out a form 填表

form into 化为

form the clay into a ball 捏个球

1538. a few / few + [C] 一点点/几乎没有

a little / little + [U] 一点点/几乎没有

fewer adj. 更少的

less adv. 更少

only + a little / a few 只有

e.g. Only a few Justins are produced every day. 每天只有一点点 JST 被生产出来

1539. none 数量上没有

[区分]neither 两者之间物体没有

[区分]nothing / nobody 没东西/没人 物体上没有

how many 对数量的提问 没有用 none 回答

what / who 对物体/人的提问 没有用 nothing / nobody /

neither 回答

e.g. How many Justins are there in China? None. 中国有多少 JST 啊？一只也没有

e.g. Who is in the classroom, get out now! Hey, Justin! You are mishearing. Nobody is in the classroom. Oh my god! A monster! Run now! 谁在教室里，现在出来！嘿，JST！你幻听了。没有人在教室里。我的天哪！一个怪物！快跑！

【怪物竟是我自己】

e.g. Justin asked “Which of the following two is True?” I replied “Neither”. “That’s Right!” Justin said happily. JST 问：“两个里面哪个是对的？”“我回答：“都不对。”” JST 高兴地说“对了！”

1540. excuse me 打扰一下

excuse v. 原谅 n. 借口

find an excuse 找借口

1541. nothing / something / anything / everything + adj. 没有/

一些/任何/所有...的东西

e.g. Justin wants to try everything interesting. JST 想把每件有意义的事都做一遍

1542. manner 态度

[区分]manners 礼貌

[类似]economic adj. 经济的 economics n. 经济学

good / table manners 好的/餐桌礼仪

drop one's manners = be rude to sb. 对某人无礼

Manners makes man. 礼貌是真男人的基本

e.g. Justin is always rude to others / drops his manners to us.

He always speaks in rude words and shout at others loudly.

JST 总是对别人很无礼。他总是说脏话而且大声对别人大喊

1543. life n. 生命，一生

live v. /lɪv/ 生活 adj. /laɪv/ 直播

live broadcast 直播

recorded broadcast 录播

record 录制

broadcast 播出，广播

radio 广播

replay / playback 回放

living ≈ alive 活着的

[辨析] alive 不可用于名词前，可放系动词后

living 可用于名词前

living man / creature 活人/生物

be alive 活着

dying 奄奄一息的

dead 死透了的

[区分]died die 的过去式

e.g. I can't believe that you are talking to me in a dying voice.

Are you all right? 我不敢相信你用奄奄一息的声音在给我对话。你还好吗？

e.g. Justin died yesterday. Maybe we can attend his funeral sometime later. JST 昨天死了，也许我们可以接下来某时吃席【吃你个鬼】

e.g. Are there any living man here? 这里有活人吗？

e.g. Hey, I'm still alive! Hey! 嘿！我还活着！嘿！

1544. snowman 雪人 p.l. snowmen

1545. 系 v. + adj.

e.g. Justin tastes fine. Let's eat him up. JST 尝起来挺好的，我们把他吃完吧【快吃，别浪费，凉了不好吃】

1546. -ed 形容人 表示感到...的

-ing 形容物 表示令人...的
e.g. Justin was amazed by such a wonderful film. JST 被如此好的电影感到惊讶

e.g. Don't you like the new interesting film called Justin's Love? 你不喜欢新的有意思的叫做 JST 的爱情的电影吗？

1547. gentle adj. 温和的

gently adv. 温和地

1548. 对有介词的地点状语提问用 where

对无介词的名词提问用 what

e.g. Justin has lived on Mars for about three centuries. JST 在火星上住了三个世纪了

Q: What / Which planet has Justin lived on for about three centuries? 哪个星球 JST 已经住了三个世纪了?

e.g. Justin will return to the Earth and live in Shanghai next week. JST 下周将会回到地球后在上海住下

Q: Where will Justin return to the Earth and live next week?
JST 下周回到地球之后住在哪里?

1549. 过去式同形的动词:

put – put – put 放

set – set – set 设

cost – cost – cost 花费

read – read – read 阅读

1550. habit of doing sth. 做某事的习惯

e.g. Justin, the U.S. president, has the habit of speaking rudely.

美国总统 JST 有说脏话的习惯【不, 我人美心善口吐芬芳】

1551. give up 放弃

give in 屈服

give away 赠送

give out 分发

e.g. Justin finally gives up after trying to fly to Mars without

any equipment for three billion years. JST 在尝试不带任何装备飞到火星 30 亿年后放弃了

e.g. Never give up, never give in. 永不放弃，永不屈服。

e.g. Justin is going to give away all of his houses to the poor.

JST 将要把所有的房子赠送给穷人【还是发钱吧，房子是用来住的】

e.g. The volunteers are giving out COVID - 19 self-testing box now. 志愿者正在发放新馆自测盒

1552. be different / differ / vary from 与...不同

be the same as ... 与...相同

e.g. Justin differs / varies / is different from other English teachers. He can teach us in a humorous way. JST 与其他英语老师不同。它可以以一种幽默的形式教我们

e.g. I know that the Justin here is the same as other Justins. They are all non-player characters / NPCs. 我知道这里的 JST 和其他 JST 一样。他们都是 NPC

1553. 同类比较可以用 that 或 those 或名词性物主代词指代

e.g. The pandemic in Shanghai is more serious than that / the pandemic in Beijing. 上海的疫情比北京的更严重

e.g. Our English teacher is Justin. What about yours / your English teacher? 我们的英语老师是 JST，你的呢

1554. look to 看向某个方向

look at 看向某物

look on 观察

look into 着手调查

look after = take care of 照顾

look up 查找

look out 小心

e.g. Justin, look to your right. Do you see anything? Yes. It's a ghost. Well, I'm not afraid of ghosts, if you are, then you can run away now. JST, 看看你的右边，你看见啥了吗？是的那是只鬼。我不怕鬼，如果你怕的话，那你现在可以逃跑
【朋友，我右边是镜子，还是你跑吧】

e.g. Let's look up the word "Justin" in the dictionary. What is the explanation, please read it out loud. 让我们在字典里查找“Justin”，解释是什么？大声读出来 【JUSTIN：正直善良的正义伙伴】

e.g. Justin, look out! Ah... Someone call 120! JST，小心，啊！
有没有人，快点打 120！

e.g. Hey, don't look at me! The words aren't shown on my face. 嘿，别看我了！字不在我脸上

1555. be against the law / the traffic rules 犯法/交通法规

lawyer 律师

judge n. 法官 v. 判断

break the law 犯法

illegal 违法的

criminal adj. 违法的 n. 犯人

crime n. 罪行

commit a crime 犯罪

1556. bring 带来

[opp.] take 带走

e.g. Justin brought 45 thick papers to us yesterday. JST 昨天
给我们带来了 45 张厚厚的卷子【卷子不厚，搬砖厚实】

e.g. Justin takes a desk from our classroom every day. JST 每
天从我们教室拿走一张桌子【那多累啊】

1557. 日期的读法：

the + 日序数词 + of + 月份 或

月份 + the + 日序数词

e.g. Justin's death will be on the 28th of April / April the 28th /
April 28th, the day which his exam result is out. JST 的忌日将
会在 4 月 28 日，他考试成绩出来的那天【忌日类似于
anniversary 其实是个纪念日】

1558. volunteer 志愿，志愿者

volunteer to do 志愿做某事

e.g. Justin, the most popular singer in the world, volunteered
to transfer the vegetables for his neighborhood as a resident

yesterday. 世界上最著名的歌手 JST 昨天作为居民志愿去搬蔬菜【那是做的比唱的精彩】

1559. cheese cake 芝士蛋糕

1560. wear comfortable clothes 穿舒适的衣服

wear 穿着 状态

put on 穿上 动作

e.g. Justin wears strange clothes every day. JST 每天都穿奇怪的衣服【皇帝的新装吗？会被拦在校门口】

e.g. Justin is putting on his socks now. JST 正在穿袜子【多么香艳】

1561. neighborhood 小区

neighbor 邻居

1562. anniversary 周年纪念日

birthday 生日

wedding / death anniversary 金婚/忌日

date n. / v. 约会 n. 日期

appointment n. 约定

make an appointment 做约定

e.g. Justin dated with his girlfriend, Justan, yesterday on the plane. JST 昨天在飞机上和她的女朋友 Justan 约会了【做梦了做梦了】

1563. 表示因为的三个词： BAS: because, since, as

结果 + because + 原因从句

结果 + because of + 原因名词

原因 + so + 结果

感谢杰哥提供的表格 大家看看就好：

because/ since/ as/ for 用法辨析

| | |
|---------|---|
| because | 语气最强，表最直接的原因，在正式书面语中通常不用于句首。 e.g. In a way, privacy is like health because people don't value it until they lose it. (13FXYM) |
| since | 表“既然”，所述原因是已知的或者是显而易见的事实，一般位于主句前。 e.g. Since he was badly wounded in the battle this morning, we sent the soldier to hospital in a hurry. (JDFZ) |
| for | for 引导的分句只能位于另一个分句之后，前加逗号。在表示原因的时候，for 和 because 可通用，但在对前句内容作解释与推断的时候，不能用 because 代替。 e.g. It must have rained last night, for the ground is wet this morning. |
| as | 表原因时语气最弱，翻译时甚至可以省略。 e.g. At the same time, girls often want someone — anyone — to talk to, as they try to deal with their mixed feelings. |

1564. special 特别的

extraordinary 特别的

1565. sit at a table 在餐桌旁边坐下

1566. in the corner 在角落

in the middle 在中间

1567. order 定，点单

in order to do sth. 为了做某事

reserve a table 订座

In order to make his students better, Justin tried a lot of ways such as punishing his students and making them do a lot of

exercise. 为了让他学生更优秀，JST 试过了许多方式比如惩罚他的学生和逼迫他们做许多练习【我逼没用，官逼民反】

1568. begin to do sth. 开始做某事 【begin doing 也可以的】

e.g. Justin began to do check the notes when it was late. JST
时间晚了才开始检查笔记 [I know it's my fault]

1569. steak /eɪk/ 牛排

beef 牛肉

1570. spaghetti 通心粉

pasta 意大利面

1571. candlelight dinner 烛光晚餐

1572. porridge 粥

1573. learn 学习

study v. / n. 研究

e.g. All the studies show that Justin is an alien. 所有的研究都表明 JST 是一个外星人【墙壁里给你留位子了】

e.g. Justin studied Maths his whole life. JST 一生都在研究数学【研究逃避数学】

e.g. Justin has learnt 5651 different languages in 1 hour. JST 一个小时学了 5651 个不同的语言【你在骂我说话你听不懂吗】

1574. enjoy doing sth. 享受做某事

enjoy oneself = have a good time 开心

e.g. Justin enjoys playing games, playing basketball and buying houses and cars very much. JST 非常享受玩游戏，打篮球和买房【做梦谁不喜欢呢】

e.g. Justin, enjoy yourself / have a good time in heaven! JST, 天堂之旅玩的开心！【滚】

1575. describe v. 介绍

description n. 简介

1576. miss 错过，想念，女士

e.g. Justin, we will miss you! We wish you a happy weekend! JST, 我们会想念你的！希望你周末过得开心【一日不见，如隔三秋，两日不见，作业不见】

e.g. Miss Zhang, this is Just Credit In Bank, would you like to... (Beeping 张女士，这里是 Just Credit In 银行，您想要... (嘟嘟)

e.g. I know it sounds incredible, but I missed the train because of the slow-driving taxi driver called Justin. 我知道这听起来很不可思议，但是我错过了火车是因为叫做 JST 的出租车司机开太慢了

1577. the reason why + 从句 / for sth. ...的原因

e.g. The reason for Justin's being away from home is that his parents gave him too much pressure. JST 的离家出走的原因

是他的父母给他太大压力了【没有面对不了的人，只有面对不了的自己】

1578. benefit n. / v. [U] / [C] 受益

benefit from 从...受益

sth. benefit sb. 某物益于某人

e.g. We all benefit from Justin's class. = Justin's class benefits us 我们都受益于 JST 的课

1579. without doing sth. 不做某事的情况下

1580. pollute the environment 污染环境

1581. fold 折

[opp.] unfold 展开

[无关] expand 展开

spread 涂抹，传播

[类似] lock – unlock 锁定-解锁

pack – unpack 打包-拆包

folding bicycle 折叠自行车

1582. common 普通的

[syn.] ordinary 普通的

1583. – friendly ...友好的

wheelchair / bike / dog / eco -friendly 残疾车/自行车/狗/环境友好的

e.g. Justin's new car is eco-friendly, it won't produce any

carbon dioxide. JST 的新车很环保，他不会产生出任何的二氧化碳

1584. facility 设施

1585. heel 鞋跟

high-heel shoes 高跟鞋

1586. it is said that 据说

e.g. It is said that Justin leaked out the mid-term exam paper.

据说 JST 泄露了期中考试的卷子【张老师在提刀路上】

1587. stop sb. from doing sth. 阻止某人做某事

stop doing sth. 停止手中的某事

stop to do sth. 停止手中的事去做某事

prevent sb. from doing sth. 预防某人做某事

e.g. Justin is cutting out the power source. We must stop him from doing that! JST 正在切断电源，我们必须阻止她！

e.g. Justin stopped watching TV because he was already tired of that. JST 停止看电视了因为他已经对此厌倦了【不不不，I can do that all day!】

e.g. Justin stopped to play games even if he didn't finish his homework. JST 停止做作业去玩游戏，尽管他没有完成作业【那你们现在见不到我了，因为当年我奶奶已经把我干掉了】

e.g. Maybe we should prevent Justin from doing his

homework by robbing his exercise books. 大概我们可以抢
劫 JST 的练习本预防 JST 做作业【请请请拿走】

1588. what is sth. like = how is sth. ...怎样

what do you think of sth. = how do you like sth. 你觉得...怎
么样

e.g. What is Justin's true face like / How is Justin's true face?

Kind or cruel? JST 的真面目到底怎样？善良还是残忍？

e.g. What do you think of Justin? / How do you like Justin? I
like him very much. 你觉得 JST 怎样，我很喜欢他

1589. neither 两者都不 单数谓语

none 都不 单数/复数谓语

e.g. Justin, which pill would you like to take, the blue one or
the red one? Neither pill is right for me. Then you are dead
now! JST，你选择哪个药丸，蓝的还是红的？没有一个对我合适。那你死了【福尔摩斯的小说里面有这个情节】

e.g. None of the students likes watching TV or playing games
in Justin's class because Justin will punish the ones who likes
doing so. JST 班里没有人喜欢看电视或者打游戏因为 JST
会惩罚那些喜欢这样做的人【我不信】

1590. terrible 糟糕的

1591. A instead of B 做了 A 而没有做 B

... instead 取而代之的是

Instead, ... 取而代之的是

e.g. Justin bought an expensive car instead of a cheap one.

JST 买了一辆贵的而不是便宜的车 【坦克考虑一下】

e.g. I think Justin might escape instead. 我觉得 JST 取而代之的是可能会逃跑

e.g. Justin said that he would have a healthier life from then.

But instead, Justin watches TV all day long and plays games all through the night. JST 说过从那时开始，他会过一个更健康的生活。但是取而代之的是，他一整个白天都在看电视，一整晚都在玩游戏 【还好还好，十一点就睡了】

1592. kind [C] 种类

e.g. Justin bought all kinds of meat and froze them in the fridge. JST 买了所有种类的肉然后把他们冻在了冰箱里

【团不到啊 T.T】

1593. women /'wɪmɪn/ 女人 复数

woman /'wʊmən/ 女人 单数

female 雌性的，女性的

men /men/ 男人 复数

man /mæn/ 男人 单数

male 雄性的，男性的

1594. 由音标写单词填空注意：三单，过去式，大小写

1595. Shanghai Railway Station 上海火车站

1596. 表示整体时用单数谓语，表示多个个体时用复数谓语

the number of + [C] + 单数谓语 ...的数量（整体）

a group of + [C] + 单数/复数谓语 一组... 表示整体时用单

数谓语 表示一组由多个个体组成时用复数谓语

family / the + 姓氏 + 单数/复数谓语 家庭 表示整个家庭

这个整体时用单数谓语 表示家里的每一个人都时用复数

谓语

e.g. A group of Justins are watching TV together in the eldest Justin's home. 一组 JST 每个人都在最老的 JST 家看电视

【量产 JST】

e.g. The Zhangs is the most annoying family in the world. The family always dance and sing at midnight. 张家人是世界上最烦的一家人。这家人总是深更半夜唱歌跳舞【五点起床，身体健康】

The number of Justin's cars is 31894 billion. JST 车子的数量是 318940 亿

1597. poster 海报

post 投放

[无关] seal 海豹

1598. instead /e/ 代替

break /eɪ/ 打断

steak /eɪ/ 牛排

bread /e/ 面包

breakfast /e/ 早餐

1599. in a car = by car 乘车 泛指

on a bus = by bus 坐公交 泛指

talk to sb. on the phone = talk to sb. by phone 和某人打电

话

e.g. Justin always gets to school by bus / on a bus because he can only afford the bus ticket. JST 总是坐公交车上学因为他只买得起公交车票【人穷腿长溜得快】

e.g. Justin always talks to his girlfriend on the phone / by phone instead of sending messages to show love to her. JST 总是给她的女朋友打电话而不是发消息来展现对她的爱
【这就不容易被抓把柄】

1600. the more / less..., the more / less... 越多/少的...， ...就越

多/少的...

e.g. The more horror films we see, the less lonely we are. 我们看的恐怖片越多，就越不寂寞【心里有鬼，哪里都有声音】

1601. flyover 立交桥

footbridge 人行桥，天桥

1602. traffic [U] 交通

traffic jam [C] 交通堵塞

traffic accident [C] 交通

1603. 几种时态标志词：

nowadays 现今 一现标志词

now = at the moment = at present 在现在 现进标志词

in + 一段时间 在...内 一将标志词

for + 一段时间 持续了... 现在完成时 或 一般过去时标志词

1604. 一些时态的基本格式：

一般将来时： will do

将来进行时： will be doing

一般现在时： do

现在进行时： be doing

一般过去时： did

现在完成时： have done

过去完成时： had done

过去将来时： would do

过去进行时： was / were doing

1605. go for / on an outing 出游

spring / autumn outing 春/秋游

1606. if 主将从现 (时态倒退)

e.g. If it's Justin's death tomorrow, we will be very sad. 如果明天是 JST 的死亡日, 那我们会很伤心的【我谢谢你们啊】

1607. then 那样的话，在那时（一过或一将），然后

e.g. Justin said “I’m sorry, even though Just Medical In has the most advanced equipment in the world and the best doctors, but we can’t cure your feet.” The patient shouted angrily “If I already know that you cannot cure my feet, then I will not waste the time and money on your hospital” JST 说：“我很抱歉，尽管 Just Medical In 有着世界上最先进的设备和最好的医生，但我们依然不能治好你的脚”病人生气地大喊：“如果我本来就知道你治不好我的脚，那么我就不会浪费这个时间和金钱来你医院了”

e.g. First, fold Justin in half. Then, burn Justin in a fire. Finally, Justin becomes a paper. 首先，把 JST 折半，然后，把 JST 放在火里烧，最后，JST 变成了一张纸【您这是大变活人还是活人大便？】

1608. suddenly = all of a sudden 突然

e.g. Suddenly, / all of a sudden someone hit Justin on his back hard. He fainted then. 突然，一个人猛地击了一下 JST 的背，他晕倒了

1609. water the crops 给庄稼浇水

1610. village 村庄

1611. born 出生，形成

1612. slowly 慢慢地

1613. women /'wɪmɪn/ 女人 复数

woman /'wʊmən/ 女人 单数

female 雌性的，女性的

men /men/ 男人 复数

man /mæn/ 男人 单数

male 雄性的，男性的

1614. in ... years' time = in ... years = ... years later 在...年后

e.g. Justin will die in 19892 billion years' time / in 19892 billion years / 19892 years later. JST 将会在 19892 亿年后死去 【J 皇万岁万岁万万岁阿门阿弥陀佛哈利路亚】

1615. collect 收集

raise 筹集

1616. give the direction to sb. = show sb. the way 给某人指路

direction 目录，方向

in the direction of ... 在...的方向上

direct 直接的

director 导演

1617. landmark 地标

1618. Jinmao Tower 金茂大厦

1619. The Oriental Pearl TV Tower 东方明珠

1620. another ... = a second ... 另一个...

[区分] the second ... 第二个

1621. mile 英里

kilometer 公里

e.g. Do you know the fact that a mile equals to about one point six kilometers? 你知道嘛？一英里等于大约 1.6 公里

1622. Mid-west / Midwest America 美国中西部

1623. have no idea about ... 对...毫无头绪

1624. distance 距离

1625. would rather do A than do B = prefer doing A to doing B

比起 B 来更喜欢做 A

e.g. Justin would rather bury his students in the wall than play games. = Justin prefers burying his students in the wall to playing games. JST 比起玩游戏更想把他的学生埋在墙里

【锻炼身体，身心健康】

1626. get lost = lose one's way 迷路

e.g. Even Justin, the smartest person in the world, got lost / lost his way in the maze. 甚至连世界上最聪明的人 JST 都在迷宫里迷了路【真正的强者，是朝一个方向凿墙穿过迷宫的】

1627. feel proud 感到骄傲

be proud of ... 对...骄傲

1628. come true 成真

1629. first-aid 急诊，急救

operate the first-aid 实施急救

1630. emergency 紧急的，紧急情况

[区分] emergent adj. 近期出现的，新颖的

emerge v. 出现

for emergency use only 仅限于紧急情况使用

emergency exit 紧急出口

emergency treatment 紧急治疗

1631. cool-headed 头脑冷静的

1632. ambulance 救护车

ambulance worker 救护车工作人员

1633. challenge v. 挑战

challenging adj. 有挑战的

e.g. Justin's work is challenging but interesting. JST 的工作使
很有挑战但也很有趣的【喂你们太看得起自己了吧】

1634. scene 现场，场景

1635. be strict with sb. 对某人严厉

be angry with sb. 对某人生气

be patient with sb. 对某人耐心【这三个一起记不错的】

patient n. 病人 adj. 耐心的

1636. as 作为，因为，像

1637. protect sb. from sth. 保护某人免受...

e.g. Justin is a robot in a car which protects his owner from

traffic accidents. JST 是一个放在车里的可以保护主人免受交通事故的机器人

1638. suffer from 承受

e.g. I know that Justin suffers from both pain and a lot of pressure every day. 我知道 JST 每天忍受着痛苦和压力

【是的是的是的】

1639. encourage sb. to do sth 鼓励某人做某事

[opp.] discourage 使...泄气

e.g. We must encourage Justin to continue his research. He is about to find out the fact, but also about to give up. 我们必须鼓励 JST 继续研究。他已经快要找到真相了，但是也快要放弃了

1640. improve 提高

1641. besides = in addition = what's more 除此以外 表递进

Justmi watch can show the time and it provides many applications which are downloadable on the app store. What's more / In addition / Besides, you can even do an on-the-fly ECG on the watch. Justmi 手表不仅可以看时间，它提供了许多可以在应用商店下载到的应用。不仅如此，它更能做一个及时的心电图【这种功能只能告诉你你要没了】

1642. as the saying goes = there is a saying that 俗话说

e.g. As the saying goes, / there is a saying that do in Rome as

Romans do. But Justin, why do you always insist on driving the car on the right? You can't pass the driving test if you don't change. 俗话说，入乡随俗。但是 JST，为什么你总是坚持把车开在右边？如果你一直这么做，你是不能考到驾照的【大概是我爱上了警察又不好意思开口】

1643. teach sb. good manners 教某人有礼貌

1644. a genuine desire 一个真诚的愿望

1645. 看一下 JST 的内容（修改过了）：【我不想看 T.T】

1. **both** 二者；二者都

不定代词 **both** 指两个人或物，可以作主语、宾语、定语或同位语。

2. **all** 全体；所有

不定代词 **all** 在句中可以作主语、宾语、表语、定语或同位语。它可以代替或修饰可数名词和不可数名词。代替或修饰可数名词时，指两个以上的人或物。指人的时候谓语动词使用复数

3. **none** 没有人；没有物

不定代词 **none** 的含义和 **all** 相反，其用法相当于名词，在句子中一般作主语或宾语。它代替不可数名词作主语时，谓语动词用单数形式；代替可数名词作主语时，谓语动词用复、单数形式皆可。

4. **either** 两者之中的任何一个

不定代词 either 可以作主语、宾语或定语，常用于 either... or... 结构中，表示“要么……要么……”。当其用于连接主语时，谓语动词的单复数形式由离其最近的主语单复数形式决定。（就近原则）

5. A, as well as B, ... A, B 也...

谓语动词的单复数形式由 A 的单复数形式决定。（就远原则）

6. neither 两者都不；既不……也不……

不定代词 neither 是 both 的反义词，可以作主语、宾语或定语，常用于 neither... nor... 结构中，表示“既不……也不……”。当其用于连接主语时，谓语动词的单复数形式由离其最近的主语单复数形式决定。（就近原则）

1646. suitcase /'su:tkeɪs/ 行李箱

p.l. suitcases /'su:tkeɪsɪz/ 行李箱

1647. 球类运动不加 the 乐器要加 the

e.g. Justin plays basketball once 1000 years. However, he plays the piano and the violin every day. JST1000 年打一次篮球。然而，他每天都弹钢琴和拉小提琴

1648. 表示方位时的要点：

无 the 无介词

有 the 有介词

三种介词：

in 在内部

on 接壤（相切）

to 不接壤（在方向上）

e.g. Justin's house is south of Justan's. JST 的房子在 Justan 的房子的南边

e.g. Justin's town is in the north of Jusity. JST 小镇在 Jusity 的北边

e.g. Jusity is to the east of Jasity. Jusity 在 Jasity 的东方向上

e.g. Shanghai is on the east of Kunshan. 上海在昆山的东边

1649. adj. + enough + n. 足够

e.g. I don't think Justin is strong enough to hold the apple. 我不认为 JST 足够强壮能举起这个苹果

e.g. Even though Justin has enough rice at home, he still buys a lot every day. 尽管 JST 家里有足够的米饭，他仍然每天买很多【谁是饭桶呢，我不说】

1650. room [C] 房间 [U] = space 空间

space 太空，空间，空隙，空白，空格

e.g. There are 3104829 billion rooms in Justin's hotel. The hotel is free to all the citizens in Jusity. 在 JST 的酒店里有 31048290 亿间房间，这个酒店对 Jusity 里的所有市民免费开放【JST 鬼屋，无限空间，探索无止境】

e.g. I don't think we have enough space in the bag to hold

Justin. If he squeezes in, then the bag will burst. 我并不觉得在这个包里可以容得下 JST, 如果他挤进来了, 包会爆炸的

1651. leave A for B 离开 A 地去 B 地

leave for s.p. 出发去某地

leave sb. / s.p. 离开某人/某地

e.g. Justin will leave us at the end of the term. Let's wish him a happy summer holiday. JST 将会在学期末离开我们。让我们祝他过一个好的暑假吧

e.g. Justin will leave for paradise two months later. We won't be able to see him again after that. Value the short period of time that we are still together! Say what you want to say to him. Time flies. [Made with tears] JST 将会在两个月后出发去天堂, 在那以后, 我们再也不能再见到他了。珍惜这一段我们还在一起的时光吧! 对他说你想要说的, 时间过得真快啊【都给我笑】

1652. 表示时间时的三种介词:

at + 时间点

on + 某一天/被修饰过的上午下午

in + 一段时间

e.g. Justin is alive only in April. JST 只在四月活着

e.g. We will stay at home and do homework on the rainy

afternoon tomorrow. 我们将会在明天下雨的下午在家做作业

1653. 表示数量时：有 s 有 of (虚指)

无 s 无 of (实指)

在 about, more / less than, over, several 等表示不确定的词后，需要使用实指

小的在前，大的在后，成...上...的

e.g. There are hundreds of thousands girls in Justin's school.

在 JST 的学校里有成百上千个女孩【梦里啥都有，还有穿裙子的朱 Henry】

e.g. About 12982 billion boys study in Justin's school. 大约 129820 亿男孩在 JST 的学校里上学

1654. 表示液体，数不清的东西的词一般不可数

例外：soft drink [C] 软饮料

单复数同形的一些词：

sheep  【可爱羊羊，你不要过来】

manners 礼仪

means 方法

by all / no means 绝对要/不要做某事

e.g. There is a saying that every means has its advantages and disadvantages. 古话说每种方法都有好有坏

e.g. Justin has tried all the means, but all have failed at last.

JST 试了每一种方法，但都失败了

e.g. Justin wants to play games by all means. JST 无论如何都要玩游戏

e.g. Justin wants to do his homework by no means. JST 无论如何都不要做作业

1655. forget to do 忘记做过某事（一定没做）

forget doing 忘记做了某事（可能做了也可能没做，但事实已经摆在面前了）

e.g. Justin, you forgot to close the windows yesterday! Now it's wet on the sill now! JST, 你昨天忘记关窗啦！现在窗台很湿【怪我咯】

e.g. Ah... I forgot submitting my homework, but why is it already submitted now? I have no idea about this. 啊...我忘记交过作业了，但是为什么我已经交了？我毫无头绪

1656. 论末尾是 y 的词如何变成复数

1° : y 前面的发音是元音 直接+s

2° : y 前面的发音是辅音 y + ies

e.g. Justin bought a lot of boys yesterday. JST 昨天买了许多男孩【家里没口粮了，该进货了】

e.g. Justin has developed a 3d game without entities for 10 years. JST 开发了一个没有实体的 3D 游戏已经 10 年了

1657. arrival / departure time 到达/出发时间

arrive in / at s.p. = reach s.p. ≈ get to s.p. 到达某地

take off 起飞

land 降落

e.g. What's the departure time of your flight? = When does your flight depart? 你的航班什么时候出发啊?

1658. board 登

boarding card / pass 登机牌

board a plane / ferry 登机/船

1659. 对某物（宾语）的提问用 what

对某地（地点状语）的提问用 where

地点状语为 介词 + 地点

e.g. Justin visited the Grand Canyon last month. He said that it was the most scenic place he had ever enjoyed. JST 上个月去了大峡谷。他说那是他享受过最美的地方（宾语）

Q: What did Justin visit last month? JST 上周参观了啥

e.g. Justin has been frozen in Shanghai for about 3891 billion years. JST 在上海已经冻了 38910 亿年了

Q: Where has Justin been frozen for about 3891 billion years?

JST 在哪里冻了 3891 亿年

1660. donate v. 捐献

donation n. 捐献

1661. with / under one's help 在某人的帮助下

e.g. With / under Justin's help, all of the students in China can all achieve a full score in English exams. 在 JST 的帮助下，中国的所有学生都能在英语考试中得满分【透题是要吃牢饭的】

1662. the disabled 残疾人

1663. borrow 借进 瞬间动词

lend 借出 瞬间动词

keep 持有 持续动词

e.g. I'm sorry. I can't lend you the book now because Justin borrowed my book last month. I will send an email to you once he returns the book. 对不起，我现在不能把书借给你因为 JST 上个月借了我的书。他一把书还给我，我就立马发邮件给你

e.g. Justin has kept my book for a month. The book is a story book that contains several pictures and a piece of text. I don't think he hasn't finished reading unless he read it multiple times. JST 已经借了我的书一个月了。这是一本包含几张图片和一段文字的故事书，我不信他还没读完除非他读了好几遍

1664. writer 作家

1665. 首字母填空三注意： s, ed, 词性

1666. stand – stood – stood 站立

1667. 倍数的四种表达方法:

A is n times as many as B. A 是 B 的 n 倍

= A is n times B. A 是 n × B (A 是 B 的 n 倍)

= A is n-1 times more than B. A 比 B 多 n-1 倍 (A 是 B 的 n 倍)

= B is 1/n A. B 是 A 的 1/n 倍 取倒数 (A 是 B 的 n 倍)

e.g. My sleeping hours is $182/3$ times as many as Justin's. =
My sleeping hours is $182/3$ times Justin's. = My sleeping hours
is $179/3$ times more than Justin's. = Justin's sleeping hours is
 $3/182$ mine. 我的睡眠时间是 JST 的 $182/3$ 倍

【这例句是人写的吗，这例句是给人看的吗】

1668. Fraction 分数: 【我不想看】

基本格式: 分子 + - + 分母序数词

当分子 > 1 时, 分母序数词要+s

特殊分数:

$1/2$: half 错误: ~~one second~~

$1/4$: a quarter 错误: ~~one fourth~~

e.g. Justin's, your answer is $5/8$ / five-eighth people. Don't
you think it's impossible? JST, 你的答案是 $5/8$ 个人, 你不觉得这不太可能吗?

1669. 反义疑问句:

基本形态: 前肯后否, 前否后肯

表示否定的词： no, never, seldom, hardly, rarely, few, little

回答的中文翻译为：是的，...不是 / 不是，...是

前半句与英语反义，后半句不变

如何回答：

1: 把反义疑问句去掉反义疑问部分

2: 把句子变为肯定句

3: 把句子变为一般疑问句

4: 正常回答

e.g. Justin seldom plays games at home, does he? JST 很少在家里玩游戏，难道他玩吗？

1: Justin seldom plays games at home.

2: Justin plays games at home.

3: Does Justin play games at home?

4: Yes, he does 中文解释：不，他玩的 【原问句里没有否定，就正常回答。原问句里有否定，就倒过来回答】

1670. fruit /u:/ 水果

biscuit /ɪ/ 饼干

suitcase /u:/ or /ju:/ 行李箱

quite /aɪ/ 一点

would /ʊ/ 将要

food /u:/ 食物

slow /əʊ/ 慢的

enough /ʌ/ 足够的

duck /ʌ/ 鸭子

rather /a:/ 宁愿

race /eɪ/ 比赛

mouth /aʊ/ /θ/ 嘴巴

mouse /s/ 老鼠

month /ʌ/ 月份

1671. 论 ed, s 应该怎么读

| ed 前的发音 | ed的发音 |
|-----------|-------|
| 浊辅音(除/d/) | /d/ |
| 清辅音(除/t/) | /t/ |
| /d/ 或 /t/ | /ɪd/ |

| s 前的发音 | s的发音 |
|-----------|------|
| 浊辅音(除/z/) | /z/ |
| 清辅音(除/s/) | /s/ |
| /z/ 或 /s/ | /ɪz/ |

e.g. entered /d/ 进入

e.g. worked /t/ 工作

e.g. wanted /ɪd/ 被通缉的

e.g. sings /z/ 唱歌

e.g. cakes /s/ 蛋糕

e.g. notices /ɪz/ 注意到

1672. several 几个

several + [C] p.l. 几个...

several + 实指使用的数字单位(hundred, thousand, etc..)

(把 several 当作数字看)

e.g. Justin bought several billion kinds of smartphones last month. Now the garage of his house is filled up with smartphones now. He has nowhere to park his car. JST 上个月买了几十亿种手机。现在他房子的车库已经充满了手机，他没有地方停车了【首先可以考虑有一个 garage】

1673. fraction 分数: 【这个明天上课可以讲一讲】

基本格式: 分子 (+ - +) 分母序数词

当分子 > 1 时, 分母序数词要+s

特殊分数:

1/2: half 错误: ~~one second~~

1/4: a quarter 错误: ~~one fourth~~

3/4: three quarters 错误: ~~three fourths~~

e.g. The separation of Justin's family makes the number of family members of the one Justin is in only two thirty-firsts the number before. JST 家庭的分裂使得 JST 现在所在的家庭成员的数量变成了以前的 2/31 【假装看懂】

1674. at + 小时刻 (中午, 具体的时间, etc..)

on + 小时间段 (一天, 被修饰过的上午下午, etc.)

in + 时间段 (月份, 季节, 年份, 十年, 世纪, etc.)

e.g. It's a bad idea to have ice cream in winter even though you are in a heated room. 在冬天吃冰淇淋并不是一个好

主意尽管你在一个被加热过的房间里【任何时候冰激凌都不太健康，但快乐和健康有时候不是一个东西】

e.g. Justin dated with Justan on a warm afternoon. JST 在一个暖和的下午和 Justan 约会了【我喜欢冬天约会可以吃大餐】

e.g. Don't play games or watch TV at midnight, Justin. Otherwise, you won't sleep well. That will make you feel sleepy in Miss Shi's class. Then, she will punish you. JST, 半夜别看电视或者玩游戏，否则，你晚上是睡不好的。那会让你在石老师的课上感觉很困，那时，她会惩罚你

1675. would rather (not) do sth. 宁愿做某事

would rather do A than do B = prefer doing A to doing B 比起 A 来更喜欢做 B

e.g. JST said "I would rather not do the English homework." JST 说：“我宁愿不做英语作业”

e.g. I know that Justin would rather daydream than play games / prefer daydreaming to playing games. 我知道 JST 比起玩游戏更爱做白日梦【梦了一个月了，想醒过来】

1676. only + a little / a few 一点

a few / few + [C] 一些/几乎没有

a little / little + [U] 一些/几乎没有

e.g. Justin, I heard that you didn't have enough food at home,

you have only a little rice, right? If so, we could aid you some.

JST, 我听说你家里已经没有足够的食物了, 只有一点点米饭了, 对吧? 如果这样的话, 我们可以支援你一些【确实, 但是宝山的物资送不到杨浦】

e.g. In Shanghai, most shops are closed during the lockdown.

But there are still a few shops which are opening. The owners of the opened shops must not go home during the lockdown.

Then should have been in the shops since the 28th of March.

在上海, 大部分商店都在封控期间关了。但是仍然有一些店铺开着。店铺的主人禁止在封控期间回家。他们应该从三月二十八号开始就在店铺里了

1677. food [U] 食物

food [C] p.l. foods 各种各样的食物

[类比] fruit [U] 水果 [C] 各种各样的水果

.....

1678. another + sing. / num. + p.l. 另一个/另一份

one ... another ... 一个...另一个...

one another = each other 互相

a second + sing. 另一个

the second 第二个

others 一般指代 other + 指代对象 另外的...

other 另外的 (无范围)

some ... others ... 一些...另一些...

the other 两者中的另一个 (有范围)

the others 一般指代 the other + 指代对象

e.g. Justin, did you say that you want to eat another thirty hamburgers? Firstly, I don't have enough money to buy them.

Secondly, don't you feel full? JST, 你是说了你还想吃另外三是只汉堡吗？首先，我没有足够的钱来买了，其次，你不会饱的吗？【23 线吃播网红 JST】

Justin, let's help each other / one another. We are friends from now on. JST, 让我们互相帮助吧。我们从现在开始就是朋友了【人贩子上来都这么说】

e.g. Some students are playing games while others / other students are having lessons or doing exercise. 一些学生在玩游戏当另一些在上课或者刷题

e.g. Every coin has two sides. Each person is like a coin. The upper side is his weakness. The other side is his advantage. 每一个硬币都有两面性（万物都有两面性）每个人就像一个硬币。上面的那面就是他的缺点，下面的那面就是他的优点【但我是色子，我有六个面，都是优点】

1679. be born 出生 (一般使用 p.t.)

e.g. Justin was born in the Tang Dynasty. JST 在唐朝出的生

1680. went to 曾去了

have been to 去了已回 一般不和 for, since 连用

have gone to 去了未回

have been in 待了

reach s.p. = arrive in / at s.p. 到达某地

e.g. Justin went to New York six years ago. Now everything has changed. JST 六年前去了纽约。现在一切都变了

e.g. Justin has gone to Kunming for 14 days. JST 去昆明 14 天了（现在不知道人在哪里）

e.g. Justin has been in Shanghai for 190303 billion years. But we still can't call him as a local Shanghaiese. Do you know why? Because he can't even speak Shanghai Dialect. JST 已经在上海待了 1903030 亿年了，但是我们依然不能把他称作上海本地人，知道为什么吗？因为他都不会讲上海话【JST 上海话是究极沪骂必杀技】

1681. burglary 入室抢劫

1682. 表请求， 疑问时 some 不用变成 any

表建议的几种句子：

Why not do sth.? 为何不做某事呢?

How / what about doing sth.? 做某事怎么样

Shall we do sth.? 我们应该一起做某事吗?

Would you like to do sth.? 你想要做某事吗

Let's do sth., shall we? 让我们一起做某事，好吗?

回答:

肯定: Yes, let's... / OK. / All right. / Fine. / That's a good idea.
/ Yes. / That sounds great.

否定: I'd like to, but...

一些表示请求的句子:

Would you like sth.? 你想要某物吗

Would you like me to do sth.? 你想要我为你做什么吗?

回答:

肯定: Yes, please. / It's kind of you. / Thank you very much.

否定: No, thanks.

e.g. Madam, would you like to have **some** tea? 女士, 您想要来一些茶吗?

1683. obey / follow / observe the rules / law 遵守规则/法律

be against the rules / law 违反规则/法律 状态

break the rules / law 违反规则/法律 动作

commit a crime 犯罪 动作

e.g. I know that Justin's behavior of punishing and beating his students is completely **against** the law. 我知道 JST 惩罚和打人的行为是完全违反了法律的【震惊! 网课隔空伤人】

e.g. Justin **broke** our school rules of vandalism of public property because he smashed our blackboard, and now there is a hole in it. JST 违反了我们蓄意损坏公物的校规因为他

狠狠的锤了我们的黑板，现在黑板上有个洞【是劣质黑板伤害了年轻男教师柔嫩双手】

1684. clear ≈ plain 清晰的

1685. feel sleepy 感到困的

fall asleep 睡着

be sleeping 正在睡觉

★：前两个所对应的过去式

feel / felt / felt + sleepy 感到困的

fall / fell / fallen + asleep 睡着

e.g. Justin fell asleep in Miss Shi's class yesterday. Now his parents are called to school. JST 昨天在石老师的课上睡着了，现在他的家长被叫来学校了【不他没有从数学课醒来的机会了】

1686. imperial 帝国的

1687. Independence Day 独立日

dependence n. 独立，依靠

dependent adj. 依赖的

[opp.] independent adj. 自立的

be independent of sb. 对某人不依赖

be dependent on sb. 对某人依赖

depend v. 依赖，取决于

depend on 有两种意思

1: 依赖 = rely on

2: 取决于

depend + 从句 在于...

e.g. Justin who supports Justan said “Justan must be winning this game!” I replied “It depends.” 支持 Justan 的 JST 说：

“Justan 一定赢了！”我回答说 “要看情况而定”

e.g. Justin’s death or survival depends on Justan’s mood. JST 死不死还要看 Justan 心情如何

e.g. Justin depends on his parents even though he is a grown-up now. Justin’s parents always worry about the date of Justin’s independence. JST 依赖着他的父母尽管他已经是一个成年人了。JST 的父母总是担心着 JST 独立的那一天
【确实，每天快乐吃饭快乐拉屎，是谁不说】

e.g. Actually, Justin has been independent of his parents since he was in college. 事实上，JST 自从大学开始就不对他的父母依赖了 【除了钱和工作不问家里要，啥都赖着长辈】

1688. the arrival / departure time 到达/出发时间

1689. 时间段 + before + 时间点

e.g. Justin had arrived at our school 1928389 hours before the first school bell rang. JST 在第一声学校铃响的 1928389 小时前就到了学校

e.g. ALL STUDENTS MUST SLEEP BEFORE 2 AM OR YOU ARE

EATEN BY JUSTIN. 所有学生必须在凌晨两点前睡觉否则就被 JST 吃掉【列入校规】

1690. mean v. 意味着 adj. 卑鄙的，吝啬的

meaning n. 意思

meaningful / meaningless 有意义的/无意义的

means 方法 单复数同形

by all / no means 无论如何都要/无论如何都不

mean + doing / 从句 意味着...

mean / plan to do 打算

e.g. Justin means / plans to see a film next weekend. JST 打算下周末看个电影【这个月已经把能看的都看完了】

1691. keep in touch with sb. 与某人保持联系

1692. instead 作为代替的是

三种出现方式

A instead of B A 而不是 B

Instead, ... 作为代替的是, ...

... instead ... 作为代替

1693. put on weight 增重

overweight 超重的 (polite)

fat 胖的 (impolite)

how much do you weigh = what is your weight 你多重

lose weight 减重

go on a diet 节食

1694. wear a smart / fashionable dress 传时髦的裙子

smart, fashionable 的辨析

smart: 时髦的 (好看)

fashionable: 时髦的 (紧跟时代潮流的, 不一定好看)

1695. 形式主语/宾语 真正的主语/宾语为上下出现的 to do

为了避免头重脚轻

1696. work from home 在家办公

1697. possible 可能的

[opp.] impossible 不可能的

1698. ask sb. to do sth. 让某人做某事

[分辨] ask sb. + 从句 询问某人...

这里的从句可以是 whether / if + ... 或 特殊疑问词 + ...

1699. 从句要使用陈述语序

1700. a layer of 一层

1701. collect dust 积灰

dust 灰尘, 粉尘

desert 沙漠

1702. thick snow 厚雪

1703. from then on ≈ after that 从那时起

from now on 从现在起

1704. however 然而

1705. the answer / key to sth. ...的答案

the key to success 通往成功的秘诀

the cause of sth. ...的原因

1706. electricity line 电力线路

line n. 线路, 宽带, 队伍 = queue v. 排队

lines 台词

jump the line 插队

line up 排队

deadline 截止时间

1707. sb. happen to do sth. 某人碰巧做某事

it happens that + 从句 碰巧

happen 发生 ≈ take place

take the place of = replace 取代

1708. drop A onto B 把 A 丢到 B 上面

1709. be sure of sth. 确定...

be sure that + 从句 确定

make sure 确保

1710. owl 猫头鹰  【可爱!】

eagle 老鹰

1711. 第二次扯一扯倒装: 【OH NO】

倒装句: 改变了句子基本语序, 为了强调句子中某个成分的句子

分两种：

完全倒装：谓语部分提前

部分倒装：谓语动词不提前，依然在原先位置

e.g. On the foot of the mountain stands a house. 在山脚下
竖立着一个房子 完全倒装 原语序：A house stands on the
foot of the mountain

e.g. Only by doing exercise can we learn English well. 只有做
练习才能学好英语 部分倒装 原语序：We learn English
well only by doing exercise.

1712. put off = delay 推迟

put out 扑灭

put on 穿上

put up 竖起

put sb. up 临时收留某人

1713. 对 how 提问的句子回答使用 by doing sth. / sth.

对 why 提问的句子回答使用 because + 从句 / because of
+ n. / to do sth.

1714. stop sb. from doing sth. 阻止某人做某事

stop doing 停止手中正在做的某事

stop to do 停下手中正在做的事去做某事

prevent sb. from doing sth. 预防某人做某事

e.g. Justin stopped to play games though he didn't finish his

homework. JST 停止做作业去玩游戏尽管他还没完成作业

【是我是我是我】

e.g. Justin stopped watching TV as soon as his mom came back. JST 的妈妈一回来，JST 就停止了看电视 【别关啊一起看呗】

e.g. Perhaps we could stop Justin from polluting the air. 也许我们能阻止 JST 污染空气 【把我说话当放屁！】

1715. frighten sb. 吓唬某人

make sb. scared 使某人害怕

1716. fairy tale 童话故事

1717. 看音标写单词两注意：大小写，词性（比较级，三单，复数，时态，etc.）

1718. behind 在...后面

in front of 在...的前面

in the front of 在...内部的前面

next to 在...的旁边

1719. 球类运动不加 the 文雅乐器要加 the

e.g. Justin plays football every day and every night. JST 没日没夜的踢足球

e.g. Justin is poor at playing the violin. The music he played is just like noise. JST 不擅长拉小提琴，他拉出来的声音就像噪音一样

1720. shooter 枪手

sniper 狙击手

1721. sort 分类

rubbish / garbage sorting 垃圾分类

1722. than 用于比较级 相比较下...

then 在那时（过去/将来），然后，那么

e.g. Justin is taller than his mother now. Maybe this is a sign of his grown-up. JST 比他妈妈高了，大概这是他长大的一个标志吧

e.g. If you don't listen to Miss Shi carefully in her class, then she will kick you out of the classroom. 如果你不在石老师的课上好好听他讲课，那么她会把你踢出教室

e.g. Justin was an innocent boy then. But everything changed. JST 那时还是一个天真的小男孩，但一切变了【天真大男孩 now】

1723. coming 即将到来的 一般将来时标志词

1724. have a try 试一试

try to do 努力做（成功概率高）

try doing 尝试做（成功概率低）

e.g. Justin tried dancing elegantly, but he failed at last. JST 尝试优雅的跳舞，但他最后失败了【我滚】

1725. teach sb. (not) to do / + 从句 教某人（不）去做/...

1726. greeting card 问候卡

1727. 现在完成时和一般过去式(simple past tense)的区别:

现在完成时 对现在产生影响

一般过去时 对现在没有产生影响

e.g. Justin has studied Maths for ten years. Today is the tenth anniversary. JST 研究数学至今已经十年了。今天是十周年纪念日【我在十年前就没了】

e.g. Justin learned English for 3 weeks. Now he forgets everything. JST 曾学英语学了三周，现在他啥都不记得了

1728. not ... any longer / more 不再

Justin, you are no longer / more a child now. You finally grow up. JST, 你不再是一个小孩了，你终于长大了

1729. grade 年级，等级，分数

exam grade / result / score 考试分数

grade your papers 批考卷

correct your papers 批/订正考卷

a blank paper 一张白纸

sheet 薄纸，床单

class 阶级

the first class 头等舱

1730. headmaster = principal 校长

1731. suggest **doing** / (that) sb. (should) **do sth.** 建议某人做某事

suggestion n. [C] 建议

advice n. 建议 [U]

a piece of advice 一条建议

advise v. 建议

take / follow one's advice / suggestions = listen to sb. 听取某人的建议

give sb. some advice / suggestions = give some advice / suggestions to sb.

给某人提一些建议

e.g. Justin suggested (that) all students (should) go to sleep before 8 p.m.

JST 曾建议所有学生在 8 点前去睡觉【有的人睡觉比学习更有利于长脑子】

e.g. Justin suggested turning all the paper-made books into digital ones.

JST 曾提出了把所有纸质书都变成电子书的建议【那上厕所就一定要带好 paper】

1732. program(me) 节目, 程序, 课程 = course

programming 编程

programmer 程序员

TV / television program(me) 电视节目

1733. social adj. 社会的

have good social abilities 社交小能手

society n. 社会

1734. act v. 动

actor n. 演员

actress n. 女演员

action n. 动作

reaction n. 反应

react v. 反应

interaction 交流

inter- 互相...

international 全球的

chemical reactions 化学反应

face-to-face interaction 面对面交流

1735. be crazy **about** 痴迷于

e.g. Justin has been crazy about Maths for 138 billion years. The smartest psychologist in the world can't save him. JST 已经痴迷于数学 1380 亿年了。世界上最聪明的心理学家也不能拯救她【有些神经病是治不好的】

1736. partner 伙伴

1737. lead / live a meaningful / rich life 过一个有意义的/充实的生活

1738. servant 仆人

maid 女仆

1739. **cry** v. 大喊, 哭 n. 喊声, 哭声

cry out 大喊

e.g. Justin, you finally learn not to cry. JST, 你终于学会不哭了【一般我们说 learn to be strong 学会坚强】

e.g. Justin cried "I am totally disappointed at all of you. I am leaving now."

JST 大叫：“我对你们彻底是失望了，我现在就走。”

1740. marry sb. 嫁 / 嫁 【有些地方的法律是可以嫁 / 嫁，格局打开】

be married to sb. 被嫁给某人

e.g. Justin finally married Justan on the twentieth of May. = Justan finally married Justin on the twentieth of May. JST 终于在五月二十号娶到了 Justan 【并 J 齐驱，J 由自娶】

1741. resort 旅游胜地

tourist attraction / destination 旅游胜地

ski resort 滑雪度假胜地

1742. capital n. 首都 adj. 首都的，大写的

in capital letters 以大写字母

e.g. Writing the title in capital letters means that he wants to warn the readers or emphasize something. 使用首字母书写标题代表着他想要警告读者或者强调一些东西

1743. receive 客观收到（消息）

accept 主观接受（邀请）

e.g. I knew that you received my message, but why don't you reply to me? I'M MAD! 我知道你收到了我的消息，但为什么你不回我呢？我 生气 啦！【不秒回就爆炸】

e.g. I'm considering whether to accept Justin's invitation or not. If I do, I won't have enough time to do my homework. If not, I'm afraid that he will

be mad and sad. 我正在考虑到底接不接受 JST 的邀请。如果接受了，我就没有足够时间写作业了，如果不接受，我恐怕他会生气和伤心【说什么呢亲你可以背着荆棘头顶 20 个汉堡爬过来道歉 JST 心胸宽广一定会原谅你的】

1744. chat 聊天

chat with sb. 与某人聊天

chat – chatted – chatted – chatting 聊天

1745. in the + ...0s / ...'s 在...世纪...年代

in the ...th century 在...世纪

e.g. Justin was born in the 1860's / 1860s. JST 是在 19 世纪 60 年代(1860-1869 年)出生的【你爷爷】

e.g. Justan was born in the 19th century. Justan 是在 19 世纪 (18xx 年)出生的

1746. air-conditioned adj. 有空调的

air-conditioner n. 空调机

air-conditioning n. 空调系统

1747. none of:

后面的谓语动词为单数

nothing / nobody:

nothing 没有东西 nobody 没有人

与 none 的辨析：

none 数量上没有

nothing / nobody 物体上没有

具体在回答时的区别：

对物体的提问 没有用 nothing / nobody 回答

对数量的提问 没有用 none 回答

neither:

后面使用单数谓语动词 表示 两者都不

either:

表示 两者任一

后面一样使用单数谓语动词

both:

两者都 使用复数谓语动词

all:

在三者以上中表示全部使用 使用复数谓语动词

each of:

每一个

of 后面跟复数名词

使用单数谓语动词 【看到 each 用单数动词就可以了】

each:

每一个

of 后面跟单数名词

使用单数谓语动词

every:

每一个 使用单数谓语动词 不能使用 of

e.g. Q: How many boys are there in Justin's school? JST 的学校里有多少男孩呀?

A: None. 一个也没有

e.g. Justin's mother: Justin, what's on your computer? I think I saw a game on it. JST 的母亲: JST, 你电脑上是啥呀? 我觉得我好像看到了上面有个游戏【母亲节快乐! 喜欢你的礼物吗? 快来, 我带你玩】

Justin: Nothing. You are wrong. JST: 啥也没有, 那是你看错了呀

e.g. Justan: Justin, I heard that you like playing games. Now the choice is yours, choose which gaming machine you want of the two that I point out.

Justan: JST, 我听说你很喜欢玩游戏, 现在选择是你的, 选我指出来的两个中你想要哪个? 【两个都要】

Justin: Neither is the one I want to have. / Either is OK. 都不是我想要有的 / 两个都可以

e.g. Both of Justin's parents are strict with him. JST 的两个家长都对他很严厉【Just my mum. And that is more than enough.】

e.g. All of the class sang the song "Snowflakes" to Justin together. 整个班级都一起给 JST 唱了“雪花”(班级人数>2)【雪花飘飘北风萧萧】

e.g. Each of the students / Each student has got an e-mail which can contact the headmaster and Justin. 每一个学生都有一个可以联系校长和 JST 的邮箱【终于和校长平起平坐】

1748. 包含 man, woman 复合名词(组)变为复数时, 前后都要变成

复数

e.g. Most people in Justin's school are women teachers instead of students.

The rest are all girls. There are no men in his school. 大部分在 JST 学校的人员都是女老师而不是学生，剩下的都是女生。在他的学校里没有男的

1749. 10 minutes' walk = a 10-minute walk 10 分钟的路

in ... years = = in ... years = ... years later 在...年后

a ...-year-old boy 一个...岁男孩

1750. in the past 在过去 一过标志词

in the past + 时间 在过去... 现完标志词

in the future 在未来 一将标志词

e.g. Justin was a teacher in the past. Now he is a cremator. JST 曾今是一个老师，现在是一个火化师 【both 看似阴间，温暖人间！】

e.g. Justin has been a cremator in the past 19 years. JST 在过去的 19 年来一直是一个火化师 【旺旺请我代言！】

1751. in the daytime 在白天，在光天化日之下

in the nighttime 在夜里

1752. rob sb. 抢劫某人

robber 强盗

1753. than 用于比较级 相比之下…

then 在那时（过去/将来），然后，那样的话

e.g. Justin is older than Justan. JST 比 Justan 更老

e.g. I saw the whole process of the case. It was a cold afternoon. I saw Justin drag Justan's wallet in the street. I wondered how and why Justin robbed Justan then. 我看见了这件案件的全过程，那是一个寒冷的下午，我看 JST 在街上搜 Justan 的钱包。我那时很疑惑 JST 为什么和怎么抢劫的 Justan 【我已经厌倦了自己，你可以请同学们报名登上丧病例句，不准生气哦】

e.g. First, pour the iron into the grinding of Justin. Next, put the grinding into your fridge. Finally, a Justin which can speak and interact with you comes out! 首先，把铁倒进 JST 的磨具，然后呢，把模具放进冰箱里，最后，一个能够说话和与你交流的 JST 诞生啦！【铁石 JST】

1754. park v. 停车

parking v. 停车 n. 停车场/停车位

car park = parking lot 停车场

parking slot / space 停车位

garage 车库

slot 槽，投币口

SIM-card slot SIM 卡槽

1755. loft 阁楼，工作间

studio 工作室

1756. 时间+s' + 交通方式 为 距离 使用 how far 提问

时间 使用 how long 提问

e.g. It's about twenty hours' fly from the Earth to Justin's planet. 从地球

到 JST 的星球是二十小时的飞程

Q: How far is it from the Earth to Justin's planet? 从 JST 的星球到地球多远啊?

e.g. It takes me about twenty hours to travel from the Earth to Justin's planet. 从地球到 JST 的星球花了我 20 小时

Q: How long does it take you to travel from the Earth to Justin's planet?
从地球到 JST 的星球多久啊? 【一板砖的功夫, 你还能欣赏沿途的星星】

1757. adj. + enough + n. 足够

e.g. Most students like Justin don't get enough sleep at night and they always fall asleep in Miss Shi's class. 大部分像 JST 一样的学生晚上都睡眠太少, 他们总是在石老师的课上睡着

e.g. As we all know, Justin who seems old is not even old enough to enter an Internet Café. 众所周知看起来很老的 JST 都不够年纪进网吧【主要是没时间】

1758. bullet 子弹

the bullet train = Shinkansen 子弹头列车, 新干线

China Railway High-speed (CRH) 和谐号

China Rejuvenation 复兴号

silver bullet 银质子弹, 万灵药

e.g. I have no idea why most parents who have children who are just lazy and not hard-working always think that sending their children to cram

schools is the silver bullet that improves their poor grade, manners and so on. This won't help! That is a place where hard-working students improve themselves and learn more. This is the work which the parents must do. 我不能理解为什么大部分有懒惰的不努力的孩子的家长总觉得把孩子送到补习班就是他们差的成绩，礼仪和其他东西的万灵药。这没用的！这是一个给努力的孩子提升自己和学习更多的地方。这是家长们必做的工作【送走就可以了，只是送去学校看起来更安全，有的疯子会把小孩埋在墙壁里】

1759. per 每...

e.g. Justin drove at a 3000 kilometers per hour speed in the street, hit 13918943 people and escaped last hour. Now, he has to face the hefty fine and the 5000-year prison term. Some of the relatives of the dead are knocking at the door of Justin's house with a gun and a knife. JST 上个小时以 3000 千米每小时的速度在街上开车，撞到了 13918943 个人然后逃走了。现在，他不得不面对这巨额罚金和 5000 年的刑期。一些死者家属正在拿着枪和刀敲着 JST 家的门【光速是 3×10^8 米每秒，师傅，我想再努力一把】

1760. transport v. / n. 运输

transportation n. 交通工具

public transport 公共交通

1761. be crazy about 痴迷于...

go crazy 疯了

drive sb. crazy 把某人逼疯

e.g. Justin was always crazy about love in his college. But now, he is crazy about Maths, English, History and so on.

e.g. Justin goes crazy when others laugh at him. 【恼羞成怒】

1762. Double Eleven 双十一

1763. buy sth. from sb. 从某人买某物

e.g. I earn 920212 dollars per house that is sold out. Justin bought 1077788 houses from me. Question: How much did I earn?

1764. would rather (not) do sth. 宁愿（不）做某事

目前学过的三种对比：

would rather do A than do B = prefer doing A to doing B 比起 B 来更愿意做 A

instead 作为代替

有三种出现方式

A instead of B A 而不是 B

Instead, ... 作为代替的是, ...

... instead 作为代替

e.g. Justin said that he would rather not daydream.

e.g. Justin would rather do a lot of exercise than daydream = Justin prefers doing a lot of exercise to daydreaming.

e.g. Justin played games instead of doing his homework. So,

his mother came home angrily and punished him.

1765. 系 v. + adv.

e.g. As we all know, Domi seems happy but feels sad and lonely every day.

1766. take one's advice / suggestions = listen to sb. 采取某人的建议

give sb. some advice / suggestions 给某人提一些建议

suggest (that) sb. (should) do sth. = suggest doing sth. 建议做某事

e.g. So, you won't take my advice / suggestions, right? Then, goodbye, have a nice day!

e.g. Justin gives his students a lot of advice / suggestions on their future works every day. 【早睡觉多吃菜，嘴巴甜妈妈爱，手脚勤致富快】

e.g. Justin suggested (that) we should study hard from then on. = Justin suggested studying hard. = Justin suggested “You should study hard from now on.” 【我只建议过你们请聪明一点】

1767. traffic [U] 交通

traffic jam [C] 交通堵塞

1768. Australia 澳洲

Australian 澳大利亚人，澳大利亚的

1769. 再次来一遍各种表示数量的词：

none of:

没有...

后面的谓语动词使用单数

nothing / nobody:

nothing 没有东西 nobody 没有人

与 none 的辨析：

none 数量上没有

nothing / nobody 物体上没有

具体在回答时的区别：

对物体的提问 没有用 nothing / nobody 回答

对数量的提问 没有用 none 回答

neither:

表示 两者都不

后面使用单数谓语动词

either:

表示 两者任一

后面一样使用单数谓语动词

both:

两者都 使用复数谓语动词

否定为 neither， 改为否定时注意谓语动词要复数变单数

all:

在三者以上中表示全部使用 使用复数谓语动词

each:

每一个

如果有 of 后面跟单数， 没有就后面跟复数

使用单数谓语动词

every:

每一个 使用单数谓语动词 后不跟 of

e.g. None of the Justins is a man, all of them are women.

e.g. Q: What is in your wallet, Justin?

A: Nothing. I have stopped using physical wallets and started using E-wallets these days. Don't think I'm poor because I have been a rich man since I was born.

e.g. Q: How many Justins are there in the factory?

A: None. All of the Justins are sold out, packed and delivered out from our factory

e.g. Both of the twins are clever, wealthy and well-known.

They have about 21892123 billion yuan in all.

[否] Neither of the twins is clever, wealthy or well-known.

1770. shopping center 购物中心

shopping mall 商场

supermarket 超市

convenience store 便利店

grocery shop 杂货店

.....

1771. Jack Ma 马云

1772. one of + p.l. / est 之一

e.g. One of the greatest businessmen is called Justin. He owns 2189223 companies and earns a large amount of money every day.

1773. businessman 商人 p.l. businessmen

[复数对比] German 德国人 p.l. Germans

【英法联军 a 变 e, 德国鬼子加 s】

business 生意

be none of your business 跟 你 无 关

e.g. Volunteer: Hey, sir! Please walk faster! Everyone else is waiting for you in the queue.

Justin: I walk my own way. This is none of your business.

Volunteer: This is the most impolite man I have ever met. 【我从未见过如此厚颜无耻之人】

1774. the barber's 理发店

barber 理发师

1775. What a / an + n. + (it is)! = How + adj. + sth. is! ...多...呀！

e.g. What a smart robot Justin is! = How smart the robot called Justin is!

1776. mechanical labor 机械劳动

mental labor 脑力劳动

manual labor 体力劳动

1777. actor 男演员

actress 女演员

[类比] hero 男主角

heroine 女主角

1778. in the past 在过去 一过标志词

in the past + 时间 在过去...年里 现完标志词

e.g. In the past, Justin had meals by hand. 【印度 JST】

e.g. In the past few years, Justin has grown much taller and sensible.

1779. fix v. 固定，修理

作为修理时：

三种修理的辨析：

fix 简单地修理

repair 修理坏掉的东西

get sth. repaired 使某物被修理

mend 修理物理上破损的东西

fix sth. 修理某物

sth. / sb. is fixed by sb. 某物/被人被某人修理（教训）

作为固定时：

fixed adj. 被固定的

fix one's eyes on sb. 紧盯某人

fix sth. 固定某物

e.g. Justin, maybe we could get Doraemon repaired by sending him to the repairing center.

e.g. Let's fix the clock by ourselves! It's easy!

e.g. Maybe you should mend your broken clothes as soon as possible, Justin.

e.g. Justin is fixed by Miss Shi every day because he doesn't work hard and usually dozes off in her class. 【OH NO】

e.g. Maybe we should fix Justin onto the wall and it will be easier to dissect him. 【蒙娜丽J】

1780. force n. 冲击力，强迫 v. 强迫

force sb. to do sth. 外力上逼迫某人

make sb. do sth. 精神上逼迫某人

e.g. Justin forces his students to do homework by hitting their hands. This is against the law so we should report him.

e.g. Justin makes us do the homework by shouting out loud and knocking at the blackboard.

1781. 三种表示受伤的词的辨析：

hurt 情感上受伤

It hurts. 痛啊

hurt one's feelings 伤感情

injure 由于刀枪伤

wound 在战场上受伤

e.g. I failed my math exam. It hurts my pride. 【伤自尊了】

e.g. Justin was injured because someone shot him right on his arm.

e.g. The wounded 伤员 are all sent to the most cutting-edge hospital. We hope them to be saved safely.

1782. another + sing. / num. + p.l. 另一个/另一份（后面的数字+复数看作一个整体）

one another = each other 互相

[syn.] a second + sing. 另一个

the second 第二个

others 一般指代 other + 指代对象 另外的…

other 另外的（无范围）

some ... others ... 一些...另一些...

the other 两者中的另一个（有范围）

the others 一般指代 the other + 指代对象

e.g. Don't hurt each other / one another. Be friends.

e.g. Justin ate another 3891 hamburgers by force and he was sent to the hospital. 【But I will be famous.】

e.g. "Maybe you could have a second hamburger if you'd like

to, Justin. "His mother said to him when he was in hospital.

e.g. Some students are crazy about swiping their phones while others are crazy about doing exercise.

1783. heavy 重得

a heavy knock 一下重击

knock at sth. 敲...

a heavy rain 一场大雨

a strong / heavy / blowing wind 一场大风

[opp.] a gentle / slight wind 一场温和的风

with a heavy heart 带着一颗沉重的心

e.g. Justin knocked at the touchscreen heavily that it crashed and sent clicking signals to the computer all the time.

e.g. We attended Justin's funeral with a heavy heart. 【人还在】

1784. hear the news 听到/听说了这个消息/新闻

1785. shoulder 肩膀

stomach 肚子

bottom 屁股, 底部的

stomachache 肚子痛

1786. spread 分散, 撒开

1787. wear a safety / seat belt 系着安全带

put on a safety / seat belt 系上安全带

e.g. Ladies and gentlemen, the plane is about to make a force landing! Please make sure you are wearing your safety / seat belt and head in your hands!

e.g. No, don't put on your scarf, Justin. It's hot today. It's alright to hold your scarf in your hand

1788. 几种 disaster(灾难)和 weather(天气):

earthquake 地震

tsunami 海啸

typhoon 台风

volcano eruption 火山喷发

flood 洪水

tornado 龙卷风

rainstorm 大暴雨

stormy 暴风雨的

rainy 下雨的

cloudy 多云的

sunny 晴朗的

snowy 下雪的

mostly + 天气 大部...

partly + 天气 小部...

1789. board n. 板 v. 登上

a boarding card / pass 登机牌

board a plane / ship 登机/船

blackboard 黑板

a notice board 公告栏

1790. display v. 显示 n. 显示器

[syn.] monitor 监视器, 班长

be on display 在展出

window display 橱窗展览

e.g. Justin's new art is on display.

e.g. Our monitor sometimes chats and plays games in class.

e.g. The heart monitor is plugged in and it will keep monitoring your heart.

1791. column 列, 柱子, 专栏

row 行

line 行

e.g. Let's see the data in "Column A, Row3" It's Justin's score.

1792. tightly 紧紧地

slightly 轻轻地 (程度上)

lightly 轻轻地 (重量上)

hold sth. tightly 紧紧地握住某物

slightly different 轻微不同

e.g. Justin's hobbies are slightly different from Justan's.

e.g. Hold your achievements tightly and work hard, or you will

lose them.

e.g. Justin eats lightly every day. 【I have no choice】

1793. flag 旗帜

national flag 国旗

1794. pot 盆

flower pot 花盆

hot pot 火锅

1795. surf 冲浪

windsurf 随风冲浪

surf the Internet 网上冲浪

explore / browse the websites 浏览这些网页

browser 浏览器

1796. fly kites 放风筝

1797. rush into 冲进

1798. Mars 火星

1799. threaten sb. 威胁某人

1800. write – wrote – written 写

1801. in a diary 在日记里

1802. kilometer 千米

kilogram 千克

1803. in my opinion = in my view 在我看来

1804. 表示方位：

有介词有 the

无介词无 the

in 在内部

on 相切（接壤）

to 在方向上（不接壤）

1805. leave A for B 离开 A 地去 B 地点

leave for C 出发去 C 地

leave A 离开 A 地

1806. take photos of sth. 拍...的照片

1807. arrive in / at sp. = reach sp. 到达某地

get / go to sp. 去某地

take off 起飞

land 降落

1808. starting / ending time 开始/结束时间

arrival / departure time 到达/出发时间

1809. a health camp 健身营

1810. chart 图表

a bar / pie chart 一个柱状/饼图

bar 酒吧，条

uneven bars 高低杠

a bar of chocolate 一条巧克力

1811. do sports 做运动

1812. correctly adv. 正确地

[opp.] incorrectly 不正确地

1813. pattern 花纹

sentence patterns 句型

1814. handwriting 手写

1815. cause n. 原因 v. 导致

1816. average 平均的

be on average 在平均

1817. shake 摆曳，摇摆，摇晃

shake one's hands = shake hands with sb. 握手

milkshake 奶昔

Justin, we have been business friends since you shook my hands / shook hands with me. Now do you want anything? 【I want to go outdoors.】

1818. camera 摄像头

1819. display 展示，显示器

[区分] monitor 监视器，班长

a heart monitor 一个心脏监视器

a display board 一个展板

be on display 在展出

window display 橱窗展示

a digital display 数字显示屏

e.g. Well, there was something wrong with the display, it displayed a display board with a ghost and a message “Justin is knocking at your door”.

1820. raincoat 雨衣

poncho 雨披

1821. cross v. 穿过 n. 十字

crossing n. 十字路口

across adv. 从表面穿过

[辨析] through adv. 从内部穿过

the red cross 红十字

at the crossing 在十字路口

cross the road = go across the road 穿过马路

e.g. Once you run through the whole tunnel, you will see everything evil in the world. 【隧道尽头不是光明才对吗】

e.g. Don't run, Justin! You should walk across the road, or you could be killed by a car. 【JST 是小狗勾吗】

e.g. According to the news, Justin, as well as Justan and Juston, was fixed to a cross. The police are looking into the case now. We hope they can find out the real murderer as soon as possible.

1822. a strong / blowing / gentle wind 一阵强/微风

1823. help v. 帮助

can't help doing sth. 情不自禁做某事

help sb. (to) do sth. 帮助某人做某事

help sb. with sth. 帮助某人某事

help oneself to sth. 尽情享用

with / under the help of sb. 在某人的帮助下

e.g. I can't help writing down 16 pages of knowledge points and examples.【得治，看看你每个手指是不是都特别卷？】

e.g. Justin helped the whole world (to) figure out the problem of poverty. = Justin helped the whole world with poverty. 【贫穷是瘟疫，一代传一代】

e.g. Hey, guys. Help yourselves to all the food here! Trust me! None of them is poisonous! 【越描越黑】

e.g. With / under the help of Justin, I finally knew how to solve this hard Maths problem.

1824. barbecue 简写 BBQ 烧烤

have a barbecue 去烧烤

1825. while 当...的时候；表示前后对比

表示“当”的时候，与 when 的辨析：

while: 前后都是进行时，前后两件事必须同时进行

when: 前后只需一处进行时即可，前后两件事可以是一件事情在进行时发生了另一件事（另一件事可以是一瞬间）

表示“前后对比”的时候，与 **but** 的辨析：

while: 前后**对比**，前后**可同时正常存在**（类似）

but: 前后**转折**，前后**不可同时存在**，必将冲突（类似跷跷板）

Everything before “but” is none of use. “But”前的一切都是没有用的

e.g. Justin was having a bath when I monitored his IP camera remotely.

e.g. Some students are playing hard while others are sleeping hard.

e.g. Justin likes Maths while Miss Shi likes English. 【喜欢就是放肆，但爱是克制。我爱数学。】

e.g. Miss Shi likes Maths but Justin hates Maths. He never does his Maths homework although his parents has punished him several times. 【喜欢才会有恃无恐，我数学作业可是一次也不敢拉下】

1826. 关于从句：【不看不看】

从句基本形式：**连词 + 一句话**

根据连词，有多种从句：

状语从句：

条件状语从句：if / whether 做到主将从现，时态倒退

时间状语从句：when

地点状语从句: where

让步状语从句: ...ever

定语从句 / 宾语从句:

who / whom / whose / which / that / 省略

同位语从句:

if / whether

etc.

e.g. Justin won't have class if the class teacher is Justan.

1827. stove 火炉, 灶台

1828. 来一遍 put 的各种搭配:

put out 扑灭

put off = delay 推迟

put on 穿上

put on weight 增重

put up 竖起

put sb. up 临时收留某人

1829. -ing 表示 令人...的

-ed 表示 感到...的

surprising 令人惊喜的

surprised 感到惊喜的

to my surprise 令我惊讶的是

e.g. To my surprise, Justin solved the answer of one plus one

and one times one.

e.g. The news that Justin was caught in the jail for killing 13918943 people made me surprised. Don't you think that's surprising news?

1830. leaf n. 树叶 p.l. leaves v. 翻阅 p.l. leafs s.p.t. leafed

leaf / look through / browse a book 快速翻阅书籍
turn over a new leaf 人生新篇章

e.g. Justin's life turned over a new leaf after he was caught in jail. 【入狱开启新篇章---JOJO 石之海】

e.g. Maybe it isn't a good idea to leaf / look through / browse a book if your purpose of reading the book is improving your English. That won't help at all!

1831. would rather (not) do sth. = prefer (not) to do sth. 宁愿
(不) 做某事

三种对比复习：

would rather do A than do B = prefer doing A to doing B 比起 B 来更愿意做 A

instead 作为代替

有三种出现方式

A instead of B A 而不是 B

Instead, ... 作为代替的是, ...

... instead 作为代替

e.g. Justin would rather burying his students in the wall. =
Justin prefers to bury his students in the wall.

1832. save 拯救，节省，保存

拯救：

save one's life 拯救某人的生命

节省：

save up 节省出

save money 省钱

保存：

save the document 保存文档

save as 另存为

e.g. If I could save up my time in a time bank, I would rather save my time when playing and watching TV. And I will withdraw the time in the future. But that is only daydreaming.

This is not true.

e.g. It isn't a good idea that you don't save your document as a copy on your Desktop. Working in the temporary folder is unsafe. If you lose all your changes, don't talk to me. Because I have already warned you.

1833. at noon 在中午

at midnight 在午夜

1834. in the middle of ... 在...的中间

1835. how does sb. like sth. = what does sb. think of sth. 某人

觉得...咋样啊?

what is sth. like = how is sth. ...怎样

e.g. How does Justin like his high school students? = What does Justin think of his high school students? 【残念淤积的崽子们】

e.g. What is Justin like at home? = How is Justin at home?

1836. excuse v. 原谅 n. 借口

the excuse for sth. ...的借口

excuse me 打扰一下

e.g. No more excuses cause you've found too many excuses already. Excuses are always limited. We won't trust you anymore, Justin. 【在滚了在滚了】

1837. tight adj. (衣服) 紧的, 程度大的, (时间) 紧张

作为“(衣服) 紧的”:

[opp.] loose (衣服) 松的

a loose coat 一件宽松的外套

作为“程度大的”:

tightly adv. 程度大地

[opp.] slight adj. 程度轻的

slightly adv. 程度轻地

再与 light 做辨析:

light adj. (重量) 轻的, 清淡的, 亮的 n. 灯, 亮光

light house 灯塔

slight (程度) 清的

作为“(时间)紧张的”:

a tight schedule 紧张的日程

time is tight 时间很紧张

e.g. Maybe the loose coat is right for me. I don't like tight ones.

e.g. It's raining heavily outside. Why do you still insist on having a picnic outdoors? We could have a hot pot indoors instead!

e.g. Compared to Justan, Justin eats more lightly every day. He eats about 3.1 kilograms of salt and 1.9 kilograms of chilies every day. 【好的我每天就吃火锅底料】

e.g. Move, move, move! Time is tight!

1838. flexible 灵活的

1839. hear / see sb. doing sth. 听见 / 看见某人做某事的一刻

/ 一个片段

hear / see sb. do sth. 听见 / 看见某人做某事的全过程

e.g. Justin saw his neighbor hurting the volunteers by personal abuse and verbal attacks. 【志愿者，是爸爸，吃喝用穿送到家。】

e.g. Justin heard his cat cry but he didn't know what to do.

Finally, the cat passed away...

1840. quarrel 吵架

1841. 两种“有”的表示：

1° : there be 某个地方有某物

2° : sb. have / has sth. 某人有某物

e.g. There are many Justins in the house. Each Justin has 231289823 phones holding in hand.

1842. thick clouds 厚厚的云层

1843. typhoon /taɪ'fu:n/ 台风

1844. time is tight = have a little time left 时间不够了

1845. put 放

put on 穿上（动作）

[区分] wear 穿着（状态）

put on weight 增重

[opp.] lose weight 减重（实际体重减少了）

[区分] get slimmer 看上去更苗条

1846. 一阵风，一场雨，均为可数

1847. sink v. 下沉 sink – sank – sank n. 水槽

1848. the match girl 卖火柴的小女孩

match n. 比赛，火柴

1849. cleaner 清洁工，清洁剂

1850. slow adj. 慢的，跟不上的

be slow in ... 在某个方面跟不大上

1851. 表示时间时的三个介词：

in + 时间段

*上午下午，白天夜间，天，周，月，年，十年，世纪，千年， etc.

on + 日

被修饰过的上午下午，一天

at + 时刻

中午，黎明，天黑，午夜，时间点， etc.

1852. **immediately = at once = right away 立刻**

immediate adj. 迅速的

在词转时，如果遇到 **at_(one)**，需要依照上下文考虑

1° : **at once** 立刻 表示时间短时才会使用

2° : **at first** 最开始 后文应该会有 **then, at last** 等表示顺序的词

1853. **Thailand 泰国**

Thai 泰国人，泰国的

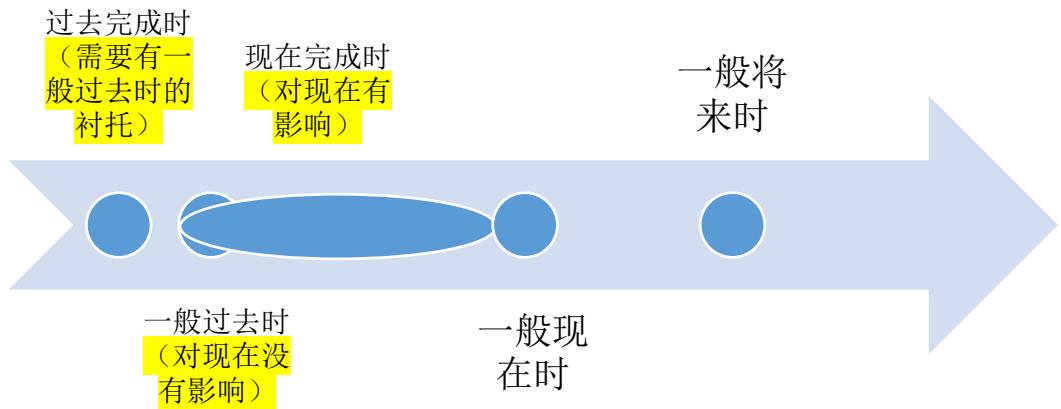
1854. **sightseeing 观光**

go sightseeing 去观光

a sightseeing bus 观光巴士

a double-decker bus 一个双层公交车

1855. 时态数轴：



after sth. **has happened** 在某事完全发生以后

1856. fierce adj. 凶猛的，激烈的

fiercely adv. 凶猛地

a fierce cat / warrior 一个凶猛地猫咪/战士

fierce competition 一个激烈的竞争

1857. off ... 关闭，离开

off the shore 在离开海岸处

turn off 关掉

1858. raise 筹集，养，举起

raise money 筹钱 (可交可不交)

[区分] **collect money** 收钱 (义务要交的)

raise a pig / child 养猪/小孩

raise one's hands 举起手来

1859. 宾语：动宾，介宾，形宾 (此形宾非彼形宾，此处为形

形容词+宾语，不要和形式宾语搞起来了）

1860. suggest doing = suggest (that) sb. (should) do sth. 建议某人做某事

1861. I got it 懂啦

I got you 我明白你表达的意思了/我抓住你了

1862. swing 秋千

seesaw 跷跷板

wheel 轮子

1863. once upon a time = long long ago = a long time ago 很久很久以前

1864. stop / prevent sb. (from) doing sth. 停止/预防某人做某事

stop to do 停下手中的事去做某事

stop doing 停下手中正在做的某事

1865. 名词性物主代词可以指带 形容词性物主代词+指代对象

1866. The Glory of King 国王的荣耀【王者荣耀好吧】

1867. 写标题的大小写注意：

实词大写

虚词（介词，连词，助词）小写

首词大写

1868. hit 重击，受欢迎的（歌曲，电影等）

hit the market 上市

the hit movie / music 受欢迎的电影/音乐

hit the road 上路

1869. one of + p.l. / est 之一

1870. pass / flunk an exam 考试及格/不及格

1871. college / middle school entrance exam 高/中考

1872. do business 做生意

businessman 商人 p.l. businessmen

1873. start a college 创立一所大学

1874. e-commerce 电商

1875. with / without the help of sb. 在/没有某人的帮助下

1876. a full-time / part-time job 全职/兼职

Link to 5.12 重点词汇辨析柯圣勘©



5.12用法辨析内容.
pdf

1877. happen 发生，碰巧 无被动

作为碰巧时：

happen to do sth. 碰巧做某事

it happens that + 从句 碰巧...

作为发生时：

be happening 正在发生中

sth. happen to sb. 某事降临在某人身上(某人发生了某事)

what happens 发生了啥呀

happen, take place, occur 的辨析：

happen (偶然的事件) 发生了

take place (已经规划过的事) 发生了

occur (突然) 发生, 想起

e.g. Yeah! I happened to meet a friend called Justin who I hadn't seen for a long time yesterday in the street. I'm so happy! 耶！我昨天在街上遇到了一位好久没见的叫做 JST 的老朋友。我好高兴欸！

e.g. It happened that Justin threw the chalk right onto Justan's eye. JST 正好把粉笔扔在了 JST 的眼睛上 【Happy Tree Friends 事件】

e.g. I never thought this could happen to me. 我从未想过这种事会发生在我的身上

e.g. The car accident occurred when Justin was driving his car while reciting words. 这场车祸在 JST 开车同时背英语单词时发生了 【单词杀人事件】

e.g. The Olympics took place in Beijing. It's a pity that I didn't focus on the Olympics or watch the live stream online. 奥运会在北京举行了。当时没有关注或者看奥运直播真是一个遗憾

1878. object 物体, 反对, 宾语 (缩写 obj.)

反对:

object to= be opposed to = be against 反对

oppose v. 反对

opposite n. 反义词, 对面

物体:

unidentified flying object 缩写 UFO 不明飞行物

e.g. I wasn't opposed to / object to / against the "Double reduce policy" at first and thought it was great then. But soon, I found it bad. 我刚开始对双减政策并不反对，但很快，我开始发现它并没有那么好 【政策无好坏，选择靠自己】

1879. on the poster / newspaper / paper / book 印在海报/新闻/纸/报纸上的
in the book 夹在书里的

e.g. Hey Justin, did you put your bookmark in your book? I'm afraid the bookmark is lost now. 嘿，JST，你又把你的旗帜放在你的书里吗？我恐怕它掉了【555~赔我一顿肯德基！】

e.g. About 1 million words are printed out on a page. I have no idea how you could see this clearly. 一页纸上差不多有一百万个字，我不明白你是怎么看清的
1880. gentle 温和地

a gentle lady 一个温和的女士

gentleman 绅士

ladies and gentlemen 女士们先生们

1881. don't you ever do sth.? 难道你没有...过吗?

e.g. Justin, don't you ever do your homework in class? JST, 难道你课上没有做过作业吗【豁！我天天都做，回家接着卷】

1882. talk 说话

talk to sb. 对某人说话

talk with sb. 与某人交谈

talk about sth. 谈论关于..的事

e.g. Don't talk about the gossip about me anymore, thanks. 不要再讨论关于我

的八卦了，谢谢【八卦是友谊的桥梁---下面是万丈悬崖】

1883. think 想

think about 考虑

think of 想起 / 想到

e.g. Think of your family, your friends, your games, and everything you have and you want. Don't die! They are waiting for you! 想一想你的家人，你的朋友，你的游戏，和一切你有的和你想要拥有的。别死！他们都在等你！

1884. alone 一个人的

[区分] lonely 孤单的

feel lonely 感到孤单

do sth. alone 一个人（孤独地）做某事

≈ do sth. on one's own / independently / by oneself 一个人（独立地）做某事

e.g. Miss Shi suggested we should solve the calculations on our own / independently / by ourselves. 石老师建议我们独立的做计算【不会吧不会吧这年头还有人抄数学啊】

e.g. Justin has online classes alone and he plays games behind Miss Shi's back. JST在家里一个人上网课然后在石老师背后玩游戏【石老师你快转过来，我帮你讲啊这个游戏特别好玩】

1885. risk n. 风险

risky adj. 有风险的

at a high risk 处在高风险之中

1886. identify v. 分辨

identity n. 身份

identity card 身份证

1887. special adj. 特别的 褒义

[区分] especial adj. 特殊的 贬义

especially adv. 尤其是 贬义

a special date / day / friend 一个特殊的日期/一天/朋友

e.g. Justin is especially naughty in Miss Shi's class. JST 在石老师的课上特别不乖

【数学课上不乖的是聪明小孩，英语课上不乖的是葱头小孩（上海方言你懂得吗）】

1888. 定语从句：

定语：修饰一个名词/代词的修饰词 (...的) ≈ adj.

先行词：被修饰的那个名词或代词

定语从句四大原则：

1. 定语从句跟在先行词(名词或代词)后面

2. 定语从句的从句部分一定不完整(缺成分)

3. 先行词一定可以放进从句，担当(缺少的)成分

4. 当先行词在从句中当宾语的时候，连词可以省略

(宾语：动宾，介宾，形容词+宾语)

常见连词：who/whom/whose (人) /which (物) /that (通用) /省略

如何判断先行词在从句中担当什么成分：

1: 在从句中，先去掉连词

2: 找到缺少的成分

e.g. Justin is a teacher who / that / 省略 I've loved since I met him. JST 是我自从见到他就一直爱着的一个老师【请等我走了给我歌功颂德，请等我走了让我永垂不朽！】

先行词：the teacher

连词：who / that / 省略

判断是否可省：

1: I've loved since I met him

2: 发现缺少宾语

3: ∵先行词在从句中担当宾语，连词可以省略

1889. drive to sp. = go to sp. by car 开车去某地

1890. medicine n. 药物

medical adj. 医疗的

a medical team 一支医疗团队

1891. maybe = perhaps 大概

[区分] may be 有可能是 前面的 may 为情态动词 后面的 be 为 be 动词（由于情态动词+动词原形）

sb. may (not) do sth. 某人可能不做某事

sth. may be + adj. = Maybe / perhaps sth. + be 动词 + adj. 某物可能是...

may 祝愿

May sb. do sth. 祝愿某人做某事

[区分] sb. wish sb. sth. 某人祝愿某人某事

e.g. May Justin have a nice holiday! = We wish Justin a nice holiday. Justin,

goodbye! We all hope that we can see you again in the future one day. 祝 JST 假期过得好！JST，再见。我们都希望将来某一天可以再看到你

1892. threaten sb. 威胁某人

1893. what + n. + (主句) = how + adj. / adv. + 主句

e.g. What a big mouse (Justin is)! = How big the mouse called Justin is! JST 是多么大的一只老鼠啊！

1894. once 一次，曾今，一旦

1895. there lived = there was 曾今有....

1896. goose 鹅 p.l. geese

1897. feather 羽毛

feather down = down coat / jacket 羽绒服

hoodie 连帽衫，卫衣

sweater 毛衣

1898. make / earn money 赚钱

1899. ordinary, common, normal, general, usual 的辨析

ordinary 普通的，没有超能力的

[opp.] super 有超能力的

extraordinarily 特别的

ordinary people 没有超能力的普通的

common 普遍的

[opp.] rare 少见的

common sense 常识

common people 老百姓

normal 正常的

[opp.] abnormal 不正常的

normal people 没病的人

general 总体上

[opp.] particular 特定的，某一个的

generally adv. 大概地

generally speaking 一般来说

general idea of the passage 文章的大意

general settings 普通设置

[对应] advanced / expert settings 高级设置

usual 通常的，已经习惯于

[opp.] unusual 不寻常的

as usual 一如既往

e.g. We aren't supermen, but we could save the world. 我们不是超人，但我们可以拯救世界。

e.g. The phenomena is common especially in poor countries. 这个现象在穷的国家尤其地普遍

e.g. Are you mad? No, I'm just a normal man who has a major depression. 你疯了吗？不，我只是一个有重度抑郁症的人

e.g. Generally speaking, words which end with "ly" is an adverb. 通常来说，ly 结尾的词是副词

e.g. Justin entered class 10 minutes late as usual. JST 像往常一样，迟到十分钟

【这是凭空污人清白！】

1900. clown 小丑

1901. slide v. 滑 n. 滑滑梯，幻灯片

滑，滑滑梯：

slide to unlock 滑动以解锁

a slide captcha 一个滑动的人机验证 【这谁知道啊】

captcha 人机验证验证形式 【还给我来两遍？】

幻灯片：

≈ PowerPoint, presentation 简写 PPT

present 展示

represent 代表

a slide show 一个幻灯片展示

1902. projector n. 投影仪

project v. 投影，投射 n. 项目

1903. match n. 比赛，火柴 v. 匹配

[区分] March 三月

a match girl 一个卖火柴的小女孩

a football match / game 一场足球比赛

match A with B 把 A 与 B 匹配起来

e.g. Let's match the pictures with their names. 让我们把图片和他们的名字组合起来

1904. describe v. 描述

description n. 描述

1905. flat = apartment 公寓

house 别墅

1906. wave v.  n. 海浪, 波浪

a tidal wave 巨浪

wave one's hands 

a sound wave 一阵声波

1907. sink v. 使...下沉, 下沉 n. 水槽

1908. classical Chinese 文言文

classical adj. 古典的

[分辨] classic adj. 经典的

classical music 古典音乐

1909. in the street 在街上

on the road 在路上

1910. could you 委婉地问：你能...吗 /kədʒju/

1911. pass 传递, 过

pass sth. to sb. = pass sb. sth. 把某物递给某人

pass away 去世

pass by 经过

passer-by 路人

e.g. Let's pass Justin the fake chalk. = Let's pass the fake chalk

to Justin. 让我们把假粉笔递给 JST 吧

1912. shelter 庇护所

e.g. I'll be your shelter. 我将会成为你的庇护所。

I'll always be your shield and sword. 我永远会当你的剑和盾。

shield 盾牌

e.g. Fictions and anime are always shelters for Justin. 小说和动漫一直都是 JST 心灵的港湾

1913. hold v. 拿住，保持住 /əʊ/

hold / hang on 坚持住，不要挂断电话

e.g. Hang on / wait a minute, someone is calling me. 等一下，有人给我打电话了

e.g. Yeah, you really got to hold on, Justin. JST，你真的得坚持一下哦

1914. move /u:/ 移动

move away from 从...移开了

1915. pot /ɒ/ 盆

flower pot 花盆

hot pot 火锅

1916. object /ɒ/ v. 反对 n. 物体，宾语（缩写 obj.）

object to = be against = be opposed to 反对

e.g. Justin objects to / is against / is opposed to the law that

citizens mustn't go out during the pandemic. JST 反对新的居民不能在疫情期间出门的法规【杨浦人已经躺平】

1917. 再来一遍表示时间的三个介词：

in + 时间段

*上午下午傍晚，白天夜间，天，周，月，年，十年，世纪，千年，etc.

on + 日

被修饰过的上午下午傍晚，一天，*某一个节日(... Day), etc.

at + 时刻

中午，黎明，天黑，午夜，时间点，*某一个节日(无 Day)
etc.

1918. ask / order / tell sb. (not) to do sth. 让/命令/告诉某人
(不)做某事

may / might / should / must (not) do sth. 可能/应该/必须
(不)做某事

will 在将来计划好了一定会做

e.g. Miss Shi asked Justin not to play the piano in the class with such a loud sound because it disturbed the ones who were doing their homework. 石老师让 JST 不要在教室里用这么大的声音弹钢琴因为那打扰到了做作业的人【对不起，拆钢琴声音太大了】

e.g. We might not see Justin in half a year, I guess. 我们可能在半年内看不到 JST 了

e.g. Justin will leave us soon because Miss Tang is about to take his place. JST 将要离开我们因为唐老师将要替代他的位置【世界和平】

1919. see / hear sb. do sth. 看见/听见某人做某事的全过程

[区分] **see / hear sb. doing sth. 看见/听见某人做某事的一个片段/瞬间**

e.g. I think someone is crazy. He is singing loudly and noisily so that the whole neighborhood can hear him singing. 我觉得某人疯了，他高声吵闹地歌唱让我们整个小区都能听见

e.g. Hey, let's watch play the basketball together! 嘿，我们一起观看 JST 打篮球啊【来吧来吧来吧】

1920. balcony 阳台

1921. terrorist 恐怖分子

1922. much / a bit / pretty / far / a little + 比较级

e.g. Justin, you are far fatter than before! JST，你比以前胖了好多啊！【确实，只能靠吸气显瘦了】

1923. quite 相当的...

1924. make sounds 发出声音

1925. dial v. 拨号

dialer n. 打电话/拨号上网的软件

dial up 拨号（上网）

dial-up connection 拨号上网的连接

establish a dial-up connection 建立一个拨号上网的
连接（连接上拨号上网）

dial + phone num. 拨...的号码

e.g. As we all know, we can only dial 911 when emergency.
众所周知，我们只能在紧急情况下打 911

1926. safety first 安全第一

1927. steak n. 牛排 /eɪ/

1928. u 前面判断用 a/an:

使用 a: 发音为: /ju:/ 为辅音

e.g. uniform, university, universe, unit, united, utility,
usual

使用 an: 发音为: /ʌ/ 为元音

e.g. umbrella, unusual, un*

1929. a book report 一个读书报告（读后感）

a book review 书评

1930. pollute v. 污染

pollution n. 污染

pollutant n. 污染物

pollute the environment 污染环境

water / air / atmosphere / light / soil / noise / radiation

pollution 水污染/大气污染/光污染/土壤污染/噪音污染/
放射污染

1931. **photograph** 缩写 **photo** n. 照片

take photos / photographs of sth. / sb. 拍某物/某人的照片

selfie v. 自拍

shot n. 拍照这个动作，拍出来的照片 v. 拍摄

e.g. The shot was from that tall building. 这张照片是在那个高楼里拍的

1932. intelligent = smart adj. 聪明的

intelligence n. 智慧

intellect n. 智力

1933. share sth. with sb. 把某物与某人分享

match A with B 把 A 和 B 配对

e.g. Let's share our work with Justin! 让我们把我们的项目给 JST 分享吧！【听我说谢谢你】

e.g. Let's match the pictures with the correct descriptions. 让我们把图片和正确的描述配对 【课文里的词要背出来】

1934. **record** v. 录制 n. 记录

recorder n. 录音机

录制：

record a video / audio / song / your behavior 录一个视频
/音频/歌曲/你的言行举止

记录：

the world record 世界纪录

the Guinness World Record 吉尼斯世界纪录

break the record 打破纪录

set a new record 创造新纪录

e.g. Nobody has set a new record since Justin broke the record in 1280. 自从 JST1280 年打破纪录之后，就没有人能创造新纪录了【吃汉堡冠军世纪老人】

e.g. The live stream is recorded. Recalling your message won't help, Justin. 这场直播是录制的，JST，撤回你的消息是并没有用的【好的看来我只能买下电视台了】

1935. man 人

manned 载人的

manmade 人造的

manly 男子汉的

1936. dive 潜水

[区分] **drive** v. 开车，逼迫，赶

drive sb. out of home 把某人赶出家门

drive sb. crazy 把某人逼疯

diver 潜水员

dive deep 潜地很深，追根求源

e.g. Dive deep, never stop thinking, and you will find the truth.

追根求源，一直思考，你就能找到真理

1937. trench 海沟

the Mariana Trench 马里亚纳海沟

1938. submarine 潜水艇

1939. bottom 底部，屁股

at the bottom of sth. 在...的底部

e.g. Justin was killed at the bottom of the building. JST 在楼
的底部被杀了

1940. success v. 成功

successful adj. 成功的

successfully adv. 成功地

be successful in doing= succeed in doing sth. 成功做某事

(前一个搭配使用了形容词形式 后一个搭配使用了动词
形式)

e.g. Justin, you finally succeeded in / were finally successful
in inventing the flying house. We are all proud of you. JST,
你终于成功发明了会飞的房子，我们都为你骄傲

1941. **be important / be of great importance to sb.** 对某人重要

be helpful / be of great help to sb. 对某人有帮助

前一个搭配使用了形容词；后一个搭配使用了名词形式

e.g. Justin's article was helpful to / was of great help to all the
students who are about to take a high school entrance exam.

JST 的文章对所有准备中考的学生都很有用

1942. exercise 锻炼 [U]

do some exercise 做一些锻炼

1943. beat v. 打击，赢 n. 鼓点

heartbeat n. 心跳

heart beat v.p. 心脏跳动

heart rate 心率

e.g. Can you hear my heartbeat? 你能听见我的心跳吗?

e.g. My heart always beats faster when I am about to recite a Chinese text. 我总是会很紧张当我准备背语文课文

1944. scare v. 是...害怕

scared adj. 害怕的

afraid adj. 害怕的，恐怕

fear n. / v. 害怕

be scared of = fear sth. 害怕某事/某物(程度比 afraid 深)

be afraid of sth. 害怕某事/某物

be afraid that + 从句 恐怕...

e.g. I'm afraid of darkness. 我害怕黑暗。

e.g. I'm afraid that Justin was infected by coronavirus. 我恐怕 JST 染上了新冠啊【那就直播方仓给你们听】

1945. the hormone adrenaline 肾上腺素

1946. measure v. 测量

test v. / n. 测试

count v. 数 / n. 记的数

e.g. If you can't fall asleep, then you can choose to count sheep. 如果你睡不着，那你可以选择数  【我会数第二天的作业，一想到工作就犯困】

e.g. Let's measure Justin's height. 让我们测量 JST 的身高
【一米八阳光大男孩】

e.g. Well, I'm going to test whether the push service works properly. 啊，我要去测试推送服务是否正常工作

e.g. The test was easy, wasn't it? 这次测试简单，不是吗？

1947. medicine 药

take medicine 吃药

1948. produce 生产，生产

[opp.] consume 消耗

produce, make, create, invent 的区别：

produce 生产

make 制作

create 凭空创造

invent 发明 (交给他人制作，生产)

e.g. The factory produces about 18292 billion Justins every day. 这个工厂每天要生产差不多 182920 亿的 JST 【廉价 JST】

e.g. Justin successfully invented the first flying house yesterday. JST 昨天成功地发明了世界上第一个飞行房子
【你想上天吗】

e.g. Justin has been making a wooden car for ages in his garage. JST 在车库里制作一辆木制的车子已经好久了【十年树木，百年树车】

e.g. You said that you had created a law that all the citizens mustn't go out during the pandemic, right? How come? Why can you create a law? 你说你创造了一条法律所有市民都在疫情期间不能出门，对吧？怎么会呢？你为什么可以创造一条法律？【北京人民上身了】

1949. wrist 手腕

1950. 英语中的数学：

a+b: a plus b

a*b: a times / multiplied by b = multiply a by b

a ÷ b: a divided by b = divide a by b = b into a = a out of b

a-b: a minus b

factorization 因式分解

quadratic polynomials 二次多项式

polynomial 多项式

monomial 单项式

因式分解方法大全来啦！

grouping 分组分解

algebraic identities 公式法

adding and subtracting terms 拆添项

factor theorem 因式定理，试根法

quadratic AC method 主元法

cross method 十字相乘法

method of undetermined coefficients 待定系数法

completing the square 配方法

substitution method 换元法【以上就不看了吧。。。】

1951. skirt n. 短裙 v. 绕开

outskirt 外围，边缘

the outskirt of the city 城市外围

≈ suburb 郊区

≈ countryside 乡下

skirt around 绕道而行

1952. 来写较为常见的单数变复数的规则：

1: 最基础变化：直接 + s

e.g. justice - justices 法官

2: 在 ch, sh, s, x 后 + es

e.g. beach - beaches 海滩

3: 包含 man 的单词：maen

如果这是一个复合名词（组），前后都要变为复数

German 直接+s (口诀: 英法联军 a 变 e, 德国鬼子要+s)

e.g. woman teacher - women teachers 女老师

e.g. German – Germans 德国人

e.g. Englishman – Englishmen 英国人

4: f(e)后: fves

也有特例: 直接+s 或两者均可

e.g. leaf – leaves 树叶

e.g. roof – roofs 屋顶

e.g. scarf – scarves / scarfs 围巾

5: y 后: 直接分两种:

1° 元音后 直接+s

2° 辅音后 去 y + ies

e.g. boy – boys 男孩

e.g. bury – buries 埋葬

6: 包含 oo 的单词: oeee

e.g. foot – feet 脚

7: o 后: 分两种:

1° : 无生命 直接+s

2° : 有生命 +es

e.g. tomato – tomatoes 番茄

e.g. photo – photos 照片

8: 特例: 单复数同形, 不规则变化

e.g. sheep – sheep 

e.g. datum – data 数据

1953. canteen 食堂, 餐厅

restaurant 餐厅

café 咖啡厅

coffee 咖啡

the Internet Café / Bar 网吧

1954. exercise n. 锻炼 [U] v. 锻炼, 练习

do some exercise 做一些锻炼

1955. stay healthy 保持健康

1956. goalkeeper 守门员

1957. work out 健身, 解决

work out / solve / figure out the problem 解决问题

1958. 再来一遍各种数量指示:

another + sing. / num. + p.l. 另一个/另一份 (后面的数字+)

复数看作一个整体)

[syn.] a second + sing. 另一个

the second one 第二个

one another = each other 互相

others n. 一般指代 other + 指代对象 另外的…

other + p.l. 另外的 (无范围)

some ... others ... 一些...另一些...

the other + sing. / p.l. (看范围确定单复数) 两者中的另一个/三者以上中的剩下全部 (有范围)

the others n. 一般指代 the other + 指代对象

1959. compare v. 对比

contrast v. 反差

1960. adj. + enough + n. 足够

e.g. We should have enough essentials at home before we really need them. 我们在真的需要前要先备好生活必需品

e.g. Justin, I know, you are not old enough to enter an Internet café. So, do you want me to take you into the bar through the back door? But you can only search for information or watch the news. Games or movies are not allowed. I will supervise you. JST, 我知道，你还没到能进网吧的年龄。但是你想要我从后门带你进去吗？但是你只能查资料或者看新闻。游戏或者电影是不允许的。我会监督你的【好的怪蜀黍】

1961. eyesight 视力

view 视野

natural view 自然景观

express one's view 表达一下观点

1962. wear 和 put on 的区别:

wear 穿着 (状态, 一直保持着不变)

put on 穿上 (动作, 一瞬间做的这件事)

e.g. Shh...Justin isn't dressed and he is putting on his clothes.

Let's see him through the hacked IP Camera. 虚...JST 没穿衣

服然后现在正在穿，让我们通过破解过的 IP 摄像头看他

【网络并非法外之地】

e.g. Justin wears normal clothes today, you see? JST 今天穿

得蛮正常的，看到了嘛？

1963. flyover [C] 立交桥

footbridge [C] 人行立交桥

1964. what do you think of sth. = how do you like sth. 你觉得...

怎样

e.g. What do you think your college will be like? = How do you think your college will be? 你觉得你未来的大学会怎样呢？

1965. 论一个短语加不加 the，能发生多大的变化，一般情况

下：

加 the 表示这个东西原有的意思

不加 the 表示这个东西的引申含义

e.g. go to bed 睡觉 go to the bed 上床

e.g. in jail 被关起来了 in the jail 在监狱里

e.g. in hospital 在住院 in the hospital 在医院里

e.g. go to school 去上学 go to the school 去学校

e.g. in class 在上课时 in the class 在教室里

1966. develop / have good habits 养成好习惯

develop 发展, 开发

1967. rusty 生疏

Practice makes perfect. 熟能生巧。

1968. seasonal changes 季节性的变化

1969. transport v. 运输 n. 运输

transportation n. 运输, 交通工具

public transportation 公共交通

public transportation card 交通卡

e.g. The main business of Justin's new company is to transport cash and coins. JST 新公司主要业务就是运输纸币和硬币
【私人公司还能承包这种活儿?】

1970. traffic n. [U] 交通

network traffic 网络活动, 网络流量

traffic jam 交通堵塞

jam n. 果酱, 拥挤 v. 堵住

1971. much / a bit / pretty / far / a little + 比较级

e.g. Justin, why do you look much shorter than before? JST,
为啥你看起来比之前矮了好多啊? 【摄像头角度没调好,
等等我给你拍一个顶天立地】

1972. 表示否定的一些词:

几乎不: hardly, seldom, rarely, barely, scarcely, little, few

没有: no, never, none, no*, neither, nor, not

★：否定前缀不在整句话中起到否定的作用

e.g. The truth is unbelievable, isn't it? 真相令人难以置信，难道不是吗？

e.g. Justin hardly buys houses these days, does he? JST 最近很少买房子，难道他有吗？

1973. judge v. 判断 n. 法官

judgement n. 判决

Never judge a book by its cover. 不要以貌取人。

e.g. Confucius can't judge. 孔子不能决也。【两小儿辩日】

1974. curtain 窗帘

draw the curtain 拉窗帘

1975. 表示补充的一些词：

in addition, what's more, besides,

表示并列的一些词：

and, not only ... but also..., as well as

1976. for example + 逗号 + 句子 缩写为 e.g. 例如

such as + n. 例如

e.g. For example, “example” has the basic plural form “examples.” 举个例子，“example”有基础的复数“examples”

e.g. Justin's life is colorful because he does many sports every day, such as basketball, football, volleyball, skiing, skating and so on. JST 的生活非常丰富多彩因为他每天做许多运动比

如篮球，足球，排球，，和其他的【对我做梦呢】

1977. essay 论文

point 论点

argument 论据

1978. mean v. 意味着 adj. 卑鄙的，吝啬的，小气的，自私的

meaning n. 意思

meaningful / meaningless 有意义的/无意义的

means 方法 单复数同形

by all / no means 无论如何都要/无论如何都不

mean + doing / 从句 意味着...

mean / plan to do 打算

what do you mean 你啥意思啊

1979. necessary 必要的

[opp.] unnecessary 没有必要的

1980. disturb sb. 打扰某人

1981. enjoy oneself = have a good time 玩的开心

e.g. Justin enjoyed himself on Mars = Justin had a good time
on Mars. JST 的火星之旅很高兴

1982. nucleic acid testing 核酸检测【这就不必了吧】

1983. key n. 钥匙，秘诀 adj. 关键的

the key to sth. ...的关键

the key to success 成功的秘诀（通往成功的钥匙）

play a key role in sth. 在...中起到重要作用

the key part 关键的部分

public / private key 公/私钥

e.g. The key to Justin's success is his persistence and efforts.

JST 成功的秘诀就在于他坚持了，努力了【just luck】

e.g. Justin's study played a key role in Pi calculating. JST 的研究对圆周率的计算起到了重要作用【对，我是画饼高手】

e.g. The key part of the lecture is not yet. Don't leave, be patient and wait. 这场演讲的重要部分还没到呢，别走，耐心点等待

1984. used to do sth. 过去常常做某事

be used to doing sth. 习惯于做某事

be used to do sth. 被用来做某事 此处为被动

e.g. Justin used to play games rather than read books. But now, he studies day and night. He is a good boy now. JST 过去常常玩游戏而不是读书。而现在，他不分昼夜的学习。他是一个好孩子了【总觉得 good boy 是在叫狗子】

e.g. Justin is used to turning on the TV before lunch. JST 习惯在吃中饭前先打开电视【然后被骂】

e.g. Justin is used to give the correct answers. JST 是用来给

正确答案的【工具人】

1985. line n. 线, 宽带, 队伍 = queue v. 排队

lines 台词

jump the line / queue 插队

line up 排队

1986. question v. 质疑 n. 问题

e.g. Don't question me! I am the authority. 不要质疑我！我是权威的！【反派弟弟发言】

e.g. I don't know how to answer the questions. What I know is that perhaps the questions are not for us but for the higher grades. 我不知道如何回答这些问题。我只知道也许这些问题不是给我们准备的，他们是给比我们高年级准备的

1987. as + adj. + as possible 尽...

as early / soon as possible 尽早/尽快

e.g. You should submit your calculation as soon as possible. Don't hesitate or check your answers. Because most of the answers are fractions or at least 9-digit numbers. 你应该尽快提交你的计算。不要犹豫或者检查。因为大部分答案都是分数或者至少九位的数字

1988. hobby 爱好

[区分] habit 习惯

1989. in ... years' time = in ... years ≈ ... years later ...年以后

一般将来时表示词

e.g. Perhaps Justin will die in 10192 billion years' time / in 10192 billion years / 10192 billion years later. 大概 JST 会在 101920 年后死去【70 岁就很高兴了，生命的质量不在长度】

1990. flyover 立交桥 车走的

footbridge 天桥 人走的

1991. station 站点

the underground station 地铁站

1992. most adj. 大部分

most + 泛指（无 the）

most of + 特指（有 the）

e.g. Most companies are broke during the pandemic, even Justin's. 大部分公司都在疫情期间破产倒闭了，JST 的也不例外

e.g. Most of the houses on our estate are bought by Justin.

我们楼盘里大部分房子都被 JST 买掉了【欢迎来到贾家村】

1993. fewer + [C] 更少的...

less + [U] 更少的...

e.g. The time machines says that Justin will have fewer companies and less wealth in 2300 because he will be addicted to the drugs and be caught. 时光机说 JST 会在

2300 年有更少的公司和更少的财富因为他将会对毒品上瘾然后被抓起来

1994. look after = take care of = care for 照顾

e.g. Justin has the duty to look after / take care of / care for his students during his class. JST 有在他课上看管他学生的责任【关心而已，看管不了】

1995. important adj. 重要的

importance n. 重要性

be important = be of great importance 重要的

[类比] be helpful = be of great help 有帮助的（这两个都前面一种表达是形容词形式，后面一种是名词形式）

realize the importance of sth. 意识到...的重要性

e.g. Shanghai, wake up! You MUST realize the importance of the coronavirus. Cut the spread! Though it will have a heavy impact on the economy, once the virus spread, you won't have time to regret it. 上海，醒醒吧！你必须意识到疫情的重要性。切断疫情传播吧！随将带来经济影响，但一旦疫情传播开了，后悔也来不及啊【I would rather think about my dinner instead of that】

1996. can't wait to do sth. / for sth. 等不及要做某事了

can't help doing sth. 情不自禁做某事

e.g. I can't wait to see Justin's comments! 我等不及要看 JST 的评论啦！

e.g. I can't help forgetting about Justin. 我情不自禁忘记 JST 【这要么是病句，要么是诗句，要么是病娇】

1997. load n. 负荷，量 v. 加载

Loading. 加载中。

reload 刷新

viral load 病毒量

e.g. The load of my website is about 200% so that visitors should take around half a minute to load this website. 我的网站负荷是差不多 200% 所以游客差不多要花半分钟才能加载出网站

1998. period 一段时期

a period of time 一段时间

1999. miss 错过，想念，丢失，小姐

e.g. I missed the train and I hadn't paid more money for the refund service for the ticket so that I can't get any money back! 我错过了然后我买票的时候没有买退票服务所以我现在一分钱都退不回来了！

e.g. Miss J, would you like to kill Justin or watch him taking a bath? J 小姐，您想要杀了 JST 或者看他洗澡吗？【这两个选择可以同时选，至少 JST 很乐意】

e.g. Justin's favorite barbie doll was missing. He has been crying for a day and night. JST 最爱的芭比娃娃丢了，他已经哭了一天一夜了【墙里面挖一个出来再做一个】

e.g. Justin, I miss you so much! JST, 我好想你啊！【对不起，我想的是龚老师】

2000. single adj. 单一的

multiple adj. 多次的

multiply v. 乘

multiply by 乘

2001. measure v. 测量 n. 测量数据，措施

measurable adj. 可测量的

measurement 一次测量

take measures / actions 采取措施

e.g. The measure was not accurate. Let's take another measurement. 那次测量并不精准，让我们再测一次吧

e.g. Take measures / actions in time or you will regret. 及时采取措施，否则你会后悔的

2002. sample n. 样本，样板

sampling v. 采样

[syn.] swab. v. / n. 用拭子采样

sample collection 样本采集

a blood sample 血样

2003. **throat** 喉咙

[分辨] **tongue** 舌头

have a sore throat 喉咙痛

sore 酸胀的，酸痛的

2004. **fake** adj. 假的 n. 假货 v. 伪造

[opp.] **real** adj. 真的

reality n. 现实，实际

realistic adj. 实际的，可行的，现实的

realize 意识到

e.g. Dream is beautiful while the reality is cruel. 梦想很美好，
现实很残酷

e.g. Justin's mother discouraged Justin "Justin, inventing a
flying house is not realistic, you know?" But yesterday, he
really did it! JST 的母亲使 JST 泄气 “JST，发明一个飞行的
房子不现实，你知道吗？”但是昨天，他真的做到了！【妈
妈不管我，我就要上天】

2005. **positive** adj. 阳性的，积极的，肯定的

[opp.] **negative** adj. 阴性的，消极的，否定的

a positive / negative answer 一个肯定的/否定的答案

a positive / negative attitude 一个积极的/消极的态度

a positive / negative report / result 一个阳性的/阴性的报
告/结果

2006. recently = lately 最近 现完标志词

2007. introduce v. 介绍，引进

introduction n. 介绍

introduce sth. / sb. to sb. 把某物/某人介绍给某人

introduce oneself 自我介绍

introduce sth. into sth. / sp. 把某物引进某物/某地

e.g. Perhaps we could introduce Justin to the Death. 也许我们可以 JST 介绍给死神【见过两次了，近期不想见了】

e.g. Justin introduced himself on the stage. JST 在舞台上做了自我介绍【嗨嗨嗨，大家好，我是好人】

2008. gender 性别

2009. neutral 中性的

2010. all year round 一整年

all day long 一整天

2011. change v. 改变 n. 变化

change one's mind / idea 改变某人的主意

seasonal changes 季节性的变化

2012. support v. / n. 支持

supportive adj. 支持的

support sth. = be supportive of sth. 支持某事

Justin supports the new law. = Justin is supportive of the new law. JST 对新的法律非常支持

2013. matter 问题

no matter 不论

what's the matter 咋了呀?

e.g. Justin's mother hugged Justin and said to him ten minutes before the world's destruction "No matter what happens, I will always be with you, Justin." 在 JST 的母亲在地球毁灭的十分钟前抱了抱 JST, 对他说: “不管发生什么, 我永远会陪伴着你, JST。”【妈妈管我, 我就上不了天】

2014. behave v. 表现

behavior n. 表现

behave oneself 要乖

behave / perform well 表现乖乖

e.g. Guys, you must behave / perform well in Justin's class.

同志们, 你们必须在 JST 的课上乖乖的啊

2015. bacon /eɪ/ 培根

parent /eə/ 父母

typhoon /aɪ/ /u:/ 台风

other /ʌ/ 其他的

heard /ɜ:d/ 听到

ocean /əʊ/ 海洋

o'clock /ə/ 点钟

2016. fierce adj. 凶猛的 /ɪə/

fiercely adv. 凶猛地

a fierce cat 一只凶猛的猫咪

2017. sink v. 使...沉没, 沉没 sink – sank – sunk n. 水槽

sink into 陷入

e.g. Justin sank into thought after knowing the death of his mother. JST 在知道她母亲死去后陷入了沉思【请放过妈妈】

2018. object / o/ v. 反对 n. 物体, 宾语 (缩写 obj.)

object to = be against = be opposed to 反对

2019. display n. 展示, 显示器 v. 展现

[区分] monitor 监视器, 班长

a heart monitor 一个心脏监视器

a display board 一个展板

be on display 在展出

window display 橱窗展示

a digital display 数字显示屏

2020. perhaps = maybe 大概

2021. 再来一遍表示时间的三个介词:

in + 时间段

*上午下午傍晚, 白天夜间, 天, 周, 月, 年, 十年,
世纪, 千年, etc.

on + 日

被修饰过的上午下午傍晚, 一天, *某一个节日(... Day),

etc.

at + 时刻

中午, 黎明, 天黑, 午夜, 时间点, *某一个节日(无 Day)

etc.



2022. the + 最高级

★：在形容词性物主代词后的最高级不需要 the

例外：最高级只能使用在三者及以上之间

两者之间的最...需要使用比较级

此处就是 the + 比较级 而不是最高级

e.g. Justin is the fatter of the twins. JST 是这对双胞胎中最重的（此处注意，不使用 the fattest）

e.g. Justin's popularist film is called the Love of Ju Zi Qing. JST 最著名的电影叫做贾自清的爱情【这是什么？？】

2023. hold sth. tightly / gently 紧紧地/温柔地握住...

2024. in the street 在街上

on the road 在路上

2025. 副词修饰动词

形容词，名词，定语从句修饰名词

e.g. Justin ran away quickly when the police was about to arrest him. JST 在即将被警察逮捕时跑的飞快（quickly 修饰 ran，副词修饰动词）

e.g. Justin who sacrificed was great and well-known for his kindness and selflessness. He spent his whole life helping the poor. 牺牲了的 JST 伟大又著名因为他既善良又无私。他把他的一生都投入与帮助穷人了。（who was sacrificed 修饰 JST，定语从句修饰名词）【似乎不死就没法出人头地是吧】

e.g. The apple trees in the world were all planted by Justin. 世界上的所有苹果树都是 JST 种的（apple 修饰 trees，名词修饰名词）【那么亚当夏娃来到人间就是我的阴谋】

e.g. The huge flying houses are all produced in a factory called Just Iron In which belongs to Just In Ltd. 这些巨大的飞行屋都是一个叫做 Just Iron In 的从属于 Just In 有限公司的工厂造的（huge 形容 houses，形容词修饰名词）

2026. 系 v. + adj.

再来列一列系动词吧：look 看起来, sound 听起来, taste 尝起来, feel 感觉, smell 闻起来, become 变得, go 变得, turn

变得, grow 长得, run 变得, be 动词, seem 看起来, appear 看来, remain 保持, stay 保持

2027. a few / **few** + [C] 一些/几乎没有...

a little / **little** + [U] 一些/几乎没有...

much + [U] / **many** + [C] 许多...

plenty of / a lot of / a large quantity of + [C] / [U] 许多...

a large amount of + [U] 许多

several / **a large number of** + [C] + 复数谓语 几个/许多

[分辨] **the number of** + [C] + 单数谓语 ...的数量

2028. how is the weather = what's the weather like 天气怎样

2029. surprise v. / n. 给某人惊喜/惊喜

surprised adj. 感到惊喜的

surprising adj. 令人惊喜的

[分辨] shocked 感到震惊的

shocking 令人震惊的

give sb. a surprise 给某人送一个惊喜

get a surprise 得到一个惊喜

to one's surprise 令某人惊喜的是

2030. enjoy oneself / oneselves = have a good time 玩的开心

2031. kill sth. for food / fun 为了果腹/取乐而杀戮

2032. clean 清扫

cleaner 清洁工

2033. suggest v.

suggest **doing** / (that) sb. (should) **do** sth. 建议某人做某事

suggestion n. [C] 建议

advice n. 建议 [U]

a piece of advice 一条建议

take / follow one's advice / suggestions = listen to sb. 听取某人的建议

give sb. some advice / suggestions = give some advice / suggestions **to** sb. / **for** sth. 给某人提一些建议

suggestion for sth. 对于...的建议

2034. be on time 准时

be in time 及时

be late for sth. ...迟到

2035. shake v. 摆摆

milkshake 奶昔

shake one's hands = shake hands with sb. 与某人握手

shake one's head 摆头

a shaking voice 一个颤抖的声音

shake a leg = hurry up 抓紧啦

e.g. Justin shouted loudly at Justan with a shaking voice after seeing him tearing up his English book “What's wrong with you? You can't do that.” JST 在看见 Justan 撕他英语书后以

一个颤抖的声音大喊“你有问题吧？你不能这么做的”【撕书就意味着承包作业，是友军】

e.g. Hey guys, hurry up / shake a leg! The train is about to leave. 伙计们，抓紧啦！火车就要开走啦

2036. greet v. 打招呼

greeting n. 招呼

greet sb. 与某人打招呼

2037. have a small talk 闲聊，寒暄

2038. secret adj. 秘密的 n. 秘密

keep one's secret 保留某人的秘密

keep a secret 保密

keep sth. secret 保密

2039. privacy n. 隐私

private adj. 隐私的

private, personal, individual 的辨析：

private 私人的（个体所拥有的，有隐私性的）

personal 个人的（非群体的）

individual 个体的（与他人不相同的）

e.g. Justin said to Juston angrily “Hey, this is my private computer! Don't touch it! My work is not saved yet!” JST 对 Juston 生气地说“嘿！这是我的私人电脑！别动！我的作品还没保存呢！”

e.g. I think Justin is a poor man. This is my personal view. 我认为 JST 是一个穷人。这是我的个人观点【你说得很对，快来救救杨浦人】

e.g. Some individual shops and restaurants can't survive during the pandemic. 一些个体的商店和餐厅在疫情期间撑不下去了

e.g. It is exposed that the software Just Anti-virus In has invaded the users' privacies. It can open users' cameras automatically and upload the recording to the server. We see a lot of videos in which the users are having a bath or naked. JST 的 Just 杀毒 In 的软件被曝光出来侵犯用户隐私。它可以自动打开用户的摄像头然后把录制上传到服务器上，我们看见了许多用户在洗澡或者没穿衣服的视频【WOW】

2040. marriage 婚姻状况

marry ♂ 嫁 ♀ / ♀ 嫁 ♂ / ♂ 嫁 ♂ / ♀ 嫁 ♀ 【眼花缭乱】

marry sb. 娶某人

2041. salary 薪水

daily / weekly / monthly / annually salary 日/周/月/年薪

2042. weight n. 重量

what's your weight = how much do you weigh 你多重啊

overweight 超重的

2043. religion 宗教信仰

2044. contact n. 联系, 联系人 v. 联系

eye contact 眼神交流

keep eye contact with sb. 与某人保持眼神交流

keep / be in contact with sb. 与某人保持联系

2045. rude 粗鲁的

2046. language 语言

body language 肢体语言

2047. homesick adj. 思乡的

homesickness n. 思乡之情

-ness 名词后缀

[类比] happy – happiness 快乐

sad – sadness 悲伤

2048. post v. 邮递, 发出 n. 帖子 prep. 在...之后

put up / post a post 发一个帖子

postfix 后缀

[syn.] suffix 后缀

e.g. There are many domain postfixes such as “com”, “net”, “cn”, “ua”, “tk” and so on. 域名的后缀有许多比如“com”, “net”, “cn”, “ua”, “tk”和许多【完全不想看】

2049. thank 感谢

thanks to 多亏了

be thankful for sth. / to sb. 感激...

Thanksgiving 感恩节

2050. paper n. [C] 有字的纸 [U] 无字的纸

a piece of paper 一张（没有字的）纸

2051. anything / something / everything / nothing + adj 任何/
一些/所有/没有...的东西

be nothing new 屢见不鲜， 并无新意

e.g. Justin's new phone is nothing new. Apple first introduced the all-screen phone in 2017. But now it's already 9238. JST 的新手机已经并无新意了。苹果在 2017 年推出了全面屏手机。但现在已经 9238 年了【那时候我的脸都能打字】

2052. 形式主语/宾语 真正的主语/宾语为上下文出现的 **to do** 为了避免头重脚轻

2053. corn n. 玉米

2054. thanks to sth. (good things) 多亏了

≈ because of sth. (anything) 因为

e.g. Because of Justin's threat, I couldn't stand up from then on. 因为 JST 的吓唬，我从那时起就再也站不起来了

e.g. Thanks to Justan's money, Justin could travel around the world. 多亏了 Justan 的钱，JST 可以环游世界了【撒泼啃老，不用指导】

2055. grow v.t. 种植 v.i. 生长 l.v. 变得

growth n. 增长率，生长

grow up 长大

2056. private car 私家车

personal space 私人空间

2057. Europe 欧洲

European 欧洲人，欧洲的

EU 欧洲 / 欧盟（European Union）

2058. across 横跨，从表面穿过

through 从内部穿过

go through the book 通读全书

2059. Indian 印度安人/印度安/印度

India 印度

2060. native 本地的，土著的

local 本地的

native speaker 说母语的人

native American 美国土著人

2061. 五大洋：

the Pacific Ocean 太平洋

the Atlantic Ocean 大西洋

the Indian Ocean 印度洋

the Arctic Ocean 北冰洋

the Southern Ocean 南大洋

顺便就把 sea 和 ocean 的辨析讲了吧：

sea 五大洋中的一部分的海洋

ocean 五大洋中的大洋

七大洲：

North America 北美洲

South America 南美洲

Asia 亚洲

Oceania 大洋洲

Africa 非洲

Antarctica 南极洲

Europe 欧洲

2062. sow v. 播，撒

sow seed 播种

2063. sunshine 阳光

2064. sell 卖

[opp.] buy = purchase 购买

2065. fuel n. 燃料 v. 加油

fossil / diesel fuels 石/柴油

fuel one's anger 给某人火上浇油

fuel the car 给汽车加油

2066. environment n. 环境

environmentally friendly adj. 对环境友好的

environmentally 为副词， friendly 为形容词

此处为 environmentally 修饰 friendly， 副词修饰形容词

2067. perform v. 演出，表现

performance n. 演出，性能，情况

cross-country performance 越野性能

watch / give a performance 观看/进行一场演出

working performance 工作情况，工作表现

perform well 表现得好

behave well 表现得正常

e.g. Justin gave us a perfect monkey climbing performance.

JST 给了我们一个完美的猴子爬树表演【爬树很难的，爬绳子更难】

2068. apology n. 道歉

apologize v. 道歉

receive an apology 收到了道歉（客观，不一定接受）

[分辨] accept an apology 接受道歉（主观）

e.g. Justin, I received your apology, but I don't want to accept it. I would never see you again! JST, 我收到了你的道歉，但是我不想接受他。再也不见！【您这千金傲娇之躯】

2069. hard feelings 不爽

dislike 讨厌

2070. get / be in touch with sb. 与某人取得联系

keep contact / **in** touch **with** sb. 与某人保持联系

2071. voice mailbox 语音信箱

2072. 一些表达对别人不太好的短语：

scold sb. 责骂，辱骂某人

criticize sb. 批评（常用于**上级对于下级**）

give / teach sb. a lesson 给某人一个教训

shout at sb. 向某人大吼

2073. regret 后悔

2074. domestic violence 家庭暴力

domestic 国内的，家庭的

domestic news 国内新闻

violence 暴力

2075. learn – learnt / learned – learnt / learned 学习

It is never too old to learn. 活到老学到老。

2076. dub v.i. 配音

dub sth. 给某物配音

2077. column n. 柱子，专栏，列

row 行

anti-crashing column 防撞柱

a column **of** sth. / sb. 某事/某人的专栏

2078. a special memory corner 一个特殊的回忆角

memory n. 回忆

memorize v. 回忆

corner 角落

2079. edit v. 编辑

editor 编辑

chief editor 主编

2080. A is related to B A 与 B 相关

anything / something related to sth. 任何/一些与...有关的东西

e.g. Yeah, I'm searching for something related to Justin's death. I must find out the cause! 噢...我正在查找跟 JST 的死有关的东西。我必须找到原因！【这一看就是气死的】

2081. surf 冲浪

surfboard 冲浪板

2082. cable 线缆 (塑料或橡皮制管, 传输电子的东西)

wire 电缆 (金属制管, 传输电子信号)

wireless 无线的

wireless fidelity 简写 WIFI 无线局域网

wireless charging 无线充电

line 线路 (传输电话)

cut the line 切断电话线路

2083. a gentle / slight / strong / fierce wind 一个轻柔的/轻微的/强烈的/猛烈的风

2084. near 近的

nearly = almost 几乎

e.g. Nearly / Almost all the Justins are killed or died in accidents last month. 几乎所有的 JST 都在上个月要么被杀了要么在意外中死去了【还有一只残念 JST 偷偷躲在了你家衣柜底下】

2085. although 尽管

however 然而

2086. describe v. 描述

description n. 描述

2087. prepare v. 准备

preparation n. 准备工作

prepare / get ready for sth. 为...做准备

get prepared 准备好

2088. a mind map 思维导图

brainstorm 头脑风暴

2089. shelter n. 庇护所 v. 庇护

a typhoon shelter 一个台风庇护所

a homeless shelter 一个给无家可归的收容所

shelter sb. from sth. 给某人庇护以免受某事

2090. crash v. / n. 坠毁, 崩溃...

a car / plane crash 撞车事故/飞机坠毁

crash **into** the sea / **onto** the land 坠毁进大海/到陆地上

e.g. The plane which Justin took crashed **into** the sea. But the rescue team haven't found any parts of the plane yet! It's weird. JST 做的那架飞机坠毁进大海了。但是救援队直到现在还没有找到飞机的任何部分！好奇怪欸【不在海里，上天了】

2091. flat = apartment 公寓

house 别墅

2092. monitor v. / n. **监控**, 班长

[区分] display v. / n. **显示**

monitor the stock / the weather 监控库存/天气

a heart monitor 一个心脏监控器

2093. electric post 电线杆

electric wire 电线

2094. body of water 江河湖海等的水源

2095. liquid 液体

solid 固体

gas 气体

2096. stay calm 保持冷静

calm down 冷静

2097. alert v. 警示 adj. 警觉的 n. 警报

a red alert 红色警报

be alert to sth. 对...警觉

alert sb. to sth. 警示某人某事

be on alert for sth. 待命，保持警戒状态

e.g. Hey, guys! You must be on alert right now! Be quick! Red alert! 伙计们，你们必须现在立刻待命！快一点！红色警报！

2098. water cycle 水循环

2099. quarter $\frac{1}{4}$ / 季度 / 篮球比赛中的一节 / 15分钟

three quarters $\frac{3}{4}$ (切记不能写为 three fourths)

2100. fin 鱼鳍

2101. a sea horse / dragon 海马/海龙

2102. quiz 小测试

quiz, exam, test 的辨析:

quiz 小测验，一般不算分或没有分数什么影响

test 月考之类的不大也不小的考试

exam 期中期末大考

2103. compete v. 竞争

competitor n. 竞争者

competitive adj. 有竞争力的 ("ti"这个音节千万不能漏！)

competition 竞赛

compete with sb. 与某人竞争

a fierce competition 一场激烈的竞争

2104. stream n. 小溪，流 v. 传输流，流动

stream media 流式媒体

a live stream 一场直播

stream / cast your screen onto the TV 投屏

2105. one of + p.l. / est 之一

e.g. Justin is one of the smartest robots in the world. JST 是
世界上最最聪明的机器人之一

2106. dolphin 海豚

2107. intelligent adj. 智慧的

[syn.] smart adj. 聪明的

intelligence n. 智慧

intellect n. 智力

2108. jellyfish 水母

2109. prawn 虾仁

steamed / fried prawns with garlic 蒜蓉蒸/炒虾

2110. deep adj. 深的 adv. 深深地

take a deep breath 深呼吸

dive deep 深入（研究）

e.g. When you dive deep into Maths, you will find it fun. 当
你深入研究数学时，你会发现它很有趣【糟糕，没有带氧
气瓶！OO。OO。。】

2111. keep v. 保持

keep one's secret 保密

keep sth. + adj. 保持某物...

e.g. We must keep Justin in pain! 我们必须让 JST 一直处于痛苦之中! 【我不入地狱谁入地狱】

2112. stop **doing** 停下手中正在做的某事

stop **to do** 停下手中正在做的事去做某事

e.g. Justin stopped to play games when his mom came back.

JST 停止手中的事去做作业当他妈妈回来的时候

e.g. Justin stopped doing his homework at ten o'clock. JST 在十点钟停止做作业了【要不是因为你，我 5 点就可以开始玩儿了】

2113. butcher n. 屠夫

the butcher's (shop) 卖肉店

职业 + 's 表示地方

[同类] the barber / hairdresser's (shop) 理发店

2114. get on 上车

[opp.] get off 给我下去

get away from 给我走 这两个都表达一种赶人走的情感

get on / onto the bus 上公交车

2115. stop v. 停止 n. 车站

stop to do 停下手中的事去做某事

stop doing 停下手中正在做的某事

stop sb. (from) doing sth. 阻止某人做某事

[同类] prevent / prohibit sb. (from) doing sth. 防止/禁止
某人做某事

stop on a dime 汽车急停

Stop it! 立刻停止!【住手!】

a bus stop 公交站

e.g. The car which Justin didn't wear a safety belt on stopped at a dime and he was thrown out of the car and died at once.

没有系安全带的 JST 坐的那辆车急停的，以至于把 JST 甩到车外立刻就死了【谢天谢地没有半身不遂】

2116. room [C] 房间 [U] 空间 = space

space n. 太空，空间

spaceship 太空飞船

take the room 占据空间

2117. fur 毛

fur coat 毛皮大衣

2118. be full of 充满

full adj. 满的

[opp.] empty 空的

be empty of 缺乏

e.g. Justin's fridge is now empty of food, but his bedroom is still full of comfort food and snacks. I believe that he will have

the junk food as the three meals. JST 的冰箱里已经空空如也了，但是他的房间里依然充满着休闲食品和零食。我相信他将会把那些垃圾食品作为三餐【一块蛋糕已经把我打倒】

2119. conduct v. 做 = do n. 售票员

a bus conductor 一个公交车售票员

conduct / do a survey / research 做一个调查/研究

2120. lay down 躺下

2121. provide sth. for sb. = provide sb. with sth. 用某物提供某物

[同类] supply sth. to sb. = supply sb. with sth. 给某人提供某物

buy sth. for sb. = buy sb. sth. 给某人买某物

offer sth. to sb. = offer sb. sth. 提供某人某物

give sth. to sb. = give sb. sth. 给某人某物

hand sth. to sb. = hand sb. sth. 把某物递给某人

lend sth. to sb. = lend sb. sth. 把某物借给某人

show sth. to sb. = show sb. sth. 把某物/某事展现给某人

2122. help v. 帮助 n. 帮助

helpful adj. 有帮助的

[opp.] helpless adj. 无助的

with the help of sb. 在某人的帮助下

help oneself to sth. 尽情享用...

can't help doing sth. = can't help but do sth. 情不自禁做某事

help (sb.) (to) do sth. / help (sb.) with sth. 帮(某人)做某事/某事

be of great help to sb. = be helpful to sb. 对某人有帮助

2123. make sth. / sb. + adj. 使某物/某人...

make sb. do sth. 强迫某人做某事（精神上）

[区分] force sb. to do sth. 强迫某人做某事（实际上）

make up one's mind to do sth. 下定决心做某事

make friends with sb. 与某人交朋友

2124. top n. 顶端 v. 顶端的 v. 超过

a top student 一个优等生

reach the top of sth. 达到...的顶峰

top up 充值

[syn.] recharge 充值

top up my transportation card 充公交卡

e.g. My dining card was out of balance, so in order to have lunch, I have to top up my dining card. But the problem is that the charging machine is now out of service. I can't have lunch right now! 我的饭卡里面余额用完了，所以为了吃饭，我必须要重置一下饭卡。但是问题就在于，自动充值机停止

了服务。我现在吃不了中饭了！【脸皮比饭卡好用】

e.g. Life is like climbing a mountain, when you reach the top, you will fall. 人生就像爬山，当你到达顶峰时，你也会掉下
【太悲观了吧！爬到山顶 20 倍价格卖泡面赚钱啊！】

2125. group n. 组 v. 成组

grouping n. [因式分解方法之一]分组分解

a group of + p.l. + 单数谓语（看作一个整体） / 复数谓语
(看作多个个体) 按照语境判断 一组的...

[同类] family 家庭 也可看作多个个体可看作一个整体

put sth. / sb. in group = group sth. / sb. 把某物/某人放在一组

be divided into groups 被分为几组

e.g. You guys will be divided into groups so that you can communicate and share your opinions with each other. 你们会被分成几组，这样的话，你们就能互相交流并分享自己的观点了

e.g. A group of Justins was auctioned. The price now is 1290 billion yuan. 一组 JST 被拍卖了。现在的价格是 12900 亿元（一组看作整体，一组被一起拍卖）【这估计卖不出去了】

e.g. A group of Justins are doing some farming now. 一组的 JST 正在种田（一组看作多个个体，每个 JST 都在种田）

2126. so that 表目的，这样的话

2127. discuss v. 讨论

discussion n. 讨论

discuss with sb. 与某人一起讨论

2128. proper adj. 恰当的

properly adv. 恰当地

a proper reason 一个恰当的理由

2129. brush v. / n. 刷

brush our teeth 刷牙

a tooth brush 一个牙刷

2130. crop 庄稼

[分辨] corn 玉米

popcorn 爆米花

2131. water v. 浇水 n. 水

water the flowers 给花浇水

突然想到了一句动名词表被动的典型例句：

The flowers need to be watered. = The flowers need watering

花需要被浇水

既然写都写了，顺势稍微把这个点说一下：

need / want / require to be done = need / want / require

doing 需要/想要/需要被... (此处 to be done 可以替换为
所对应的动名词 doing)

2132. 年份的读法:

常规读法: 两位两位读

当千位后读音的音节不多时, 可以读作: 几千 and 几

e.g. Justin died in 2037 / twenty thirty-seven. JST 曾在 2037

年死去了【不妙, 没几年了】

e.g. The Beijing Olympics were held in 2008 / two thousand and eight. 北京奥运会在 2008 年被召开了

2133. hearing problems 听力问题

hearing n. 听力

a hearing aid 助听器

2134. earphone 入耳式耳机

headset ≈ headphone 头戴式耳机

2135. ≥ 4 位的数字是 三个数字为一节

1,000 thousand 一千

1,000,000 million 一百万

1,000,000,000 billion 十亿

1,000,000,000,000 trillion 万亿

e.g. Justin had 3,129,032,898,329 / three trillion, one hundred and twenty-nine billion, thirty-two million, eight hundred and ninety-eight thousand, three hundred and twenty-nine hamburgers last night.

2136. 再来一遍分数:

基本格式：分子 (+ - +) 分母序数词

当分子 > 1 时，分母序数词要+s

一些其他的表达方法：

分子 + (out) of / in / over + 分母

化为百分数表达：n%的某物: n percent of sth.

特殊分数：

1/2: half 错误: ~~one second~~

1/4: a quarter 错误: ~~one fourth~~

e.g. About two fifths / 40 percent of / two out of five / two in
five of Americans are infected by coronavirus. 大约 2/5 的美
国人都感染上了新冠肺炎

2137. organize v. 组织，整理

organization n. 组织 简写 org

organize a test / meeting 组织一场考试/会议

organize my files / documents 整理我的文件/文档

organize oneself 自我管理，自我组织时间

World Health Organization 简写 WHO 世界卫生组织

World Trade Organization 简写 WTO 世界贸易组织

e.g. Hey guys, in order to have the maximum use of time, you
shouldn't organize yourselves. Instead, we will give each of
you a timetable and you MUST follow it. 大伙们，为了最大
限度地使用时间，你们不应该自我组织时间。代替，我们

将会给你们每一个人一张日程表然后你们必须遵守它

2138. 今天新语法点：强调句（emphatic sentence）：

顺便再讲讲：emphasize v. 强调

把句子中的某一个成分以前，以起到强调作用（倒装句的目的也是起到强调作用）

基本形式：it is + 强调成分 + that + 句子剩余部分 可以翻译成 正是...（强调部分）+ ...（剩余部分）

强调句还原步骤：

1: 去掉 it is 去掉 that / who

2: 如果语序不正确，按照主谓宾/主系表的句子基本结构来把强调成分放到正确的位置

2139. on + 星期几 和 on + 星期几的复数区别：

on + 星期几 常规用法，表示在某个星期几

on + 星期几的复数 表示在每个星期几都这样

2140. see / hear / notice sb. do sth. 看见/听见/注意到某人做某事的全过程/经常性的事

[比较] see / hear / notice sb. doing sth. 看见/听见/注意到某人做某事的一个瞬间/片段

2141. as + adj. / adv. (原级) + as 和...一样

看到句中 than 用比较级，看到空前有 much / a bit / pretty / far / a little 也用比较级

看到 the 用：

1° : 最高级 (三者及以上之中的最...)

2° : 比较级 (两者之间的最...)

2142. help v. 帮助 n. 帮助

helpful adj. 有帮助的

[opp.] helpless adj. 无助的

with the help of sb. 在某人的帮助下

help oneself to sth. 尽情享用...

can't help doing sth. = can't help but do sth. 情不自禁做某事

help (sb.) (to) do sth. / help (sb.) with sth. 帮(某人)做某事/某事

be of great help to sb. = be helpful to sb. 对某人有帮助

2143. weather n. [U] 天气

[区分] climate 气候

2144. form n. 形式, 表单 v. 建立 = establish, 形成

reform v. / n. 改革

education reform 教育改革

form of ...的形式

form of power / electricity 能源/电力的形式

fill in / out a form 填表

form / establish a connection 建立连接

in any forms 无论如何

2145. generate power / electricity 发电

tidal / wind power 潮汐/风力发电

2146. safety rules 安全规则

safety n. 安全

safe adj. 安全的

2147. coast 海岸

off coast 沿海

2148. immediately = at once 立刻

at first / last 首先/最后

2149. what + n. + (主句) = how + adj. / adv. + 主句

what fun 多有趣啊 fun n. [U] 乐趣

how funny 多滑稽啊 funny adj. 滑稽的 (略带贬义, 不可和 fun 进行互换)

2150. moving air 移动的风

air n. 空气, 飞机

an air crash 一个飞机失事

air-conditioner 空调

air pollution 空气污染

air cycle 空气循环

air flow 气流

2151. speak in + 语言/语气 用...的语言讲话

= speak + 语言 / 语气副词

talk to sb. 对某人交谈 (talk 表示说话这个动作)

say + 说话内容 (say 表示说话的内容了)

2152. 再来一遍表示数量时：有 s 有 of (虚指)

无 s 无 of (实指)

在 about, more / less than, over, several 等表示不确定的词

后，需要使用实指

小的在前，大的在后，成...上...的

tens of hundreds 成十上百的

hundreds of (thousands) 成百上千的

tens of + p.l. 几十个...

2153. influence n. / v. 影响

have a great impact / influence / effect on sth. 对...产生重大影响

但这三个词还是有区别的，辨析如下：

impact 重要影响或变化

influence 产生的持续影响

effect 普遍使用的影响

under the influence of sb. 在某人的影响之下

2154. way n. 道路，方法

in the way 挡路

on the way to sp. 在去某地的路上

in many / different ways 用许多/不同的方式

in a certain way 在一种特定的方式下

No way! [口语] 没门!, 绝不!

by the way [口语] 对了, 表示突然想到

anyway [口语] 不管怎样, 总之

the way to do sth. 做某事的方法

one-way 单向的

[对应] two-way 双向的

2155. 再来倍数的多种表达方法:

A is n times as many / heavy / ... (此处的动词按照语境而判断) as B. A 是 B 的 n 倍

= A is n times B. A 是 n × B (A 是 B 的 n 倍)

= A is n-1 times more than B. A 比 B 多 n-1 倍 (A 是 B 的 n 倍)

= B is $1/n$ times A. B 是 A 的 $1/n$ 倍 取倒数 (也可以把这个分数写成百分数啊, 直接写成小数也行) (A 是 B 的 n 倍)

= A divided by n is B. A $\div n = B$ (用除法也行)

= A is n times + the + AB 的属性 (size / length / width / height / weight / ...) of B A 是 B 的... (AB 属性) 的 n 倍

My coat is 3 times as large as yours.

=My coat is 3 times larger than yours.

=My coat is 3 times the size of yours.

2156. die v. = lose one's life ≈ pass away 死去

died v. die (死) 的过去式

[区分] dead 死透了的

[再区分] dying 奄奄一息的

deadly adj. 致命的

[最高级] deadliest adj. 最致命的

death n. 死亡

die out 灭绝

die from 因外力而死

[区分 1] die of + disease 因疾病而死

[区分 2] die for sb. 为某人而死

2157. destroy 摧毁

destroy 和 damage 的区别:

destroy 摧毁 (一般不可修复, 程度更深一些)

damage 损坏 (一般可以修复)

destroy sb. 毁了某人

2158. stop / prevent / prohibit sb. (from) doing sth. 阻止/禁止

某人做某事

2159. stretch 延伸

do some stretching exercise 做一些伸展运动

stretch your legs / arms 舒展一下你的腿/手臂

stretch sth. 拉紧...

stretch oneself 伸懒腰

stretch out 伸手

2160. bolt n. 白色的一条闪电

thunder n. 雷声，雷

thunderbolt n. 雷劈

lightning n. 闪电 adj. 闪电般的

lightning rod 避雷针

strike v. 被雷劈，打击= hit (strike – struck – struck) n. 罢工，造反

2161. switch off all the appliances 关闭所有电器

appliance 电器

switch v. 切换 n. 开关

the switch of the light 灯的开关

switch / turn on / off the light 开/关灯

2162. raise 筹集，养，举起

raise money 筹钱

[区分] collect money 收钱

raise a pet / child 养宠物/小孩

raise one's hands 举手

正好扯一扯 raise 和 rise 的辨析：

raise v.t. (及物动词) 升起

rise v.i. (不及物动词) 举起

e.g. The sun rose up in the west and sets in the east. This is a sign of world destruction. 太阳从西边升起并从西边落下了。这是世界毁灭的一个标志【参照物不同而已】

2163. leave v. 离开, 留下

[syn. / opp.] stay 留下

leave for A 离开去 A 地

[区分] leave A 离开 A 地

leave A for B 离开 A 地去 B 地

leave sb. alone 让某人冷静一下【也就是让某人一边呆着去】

leave sb. behind 把某人留下【就是不带某人一道玩儿】

leave a message 留言

e.g. Hello, this is Justin's voice mail. Please leave your message after "beep". 你好, 这里是 JST 的语音信箱, 请在滴声后留言【bee bee bee, bee bee bee, bee bee bee bee bee bee】

2164. Internet n. 互联网

[稍微区分区分] Intranet 内联网, (也可以是广域网)

[syn.] Wide Area network 广域网

[类似] World Wide / local area Internet 万维网/局域网

on the Internet 在互联网上

by / through Internet 通过互联网

e.g. We can watch some soap operas on the Internet / by Internet / through Internet. 我们可以通过网络来看电视剧

e.g. The Internet is not where you can do something illegal.

So, stop watching Justin having a bath! 网络费法外之地。所以，停止看 JST 洗澡吧！【哇，哪儿可以看？】

2165. 终于讲分数了！:

分数： Fraction

基本格式：分子基数词（原型） (+ - +) 分母序数词 (th)

当分子基数词 > 1 时，分母序数词要+s

一些其他的表达方法：

分子 + (out) of / in / over + 分母

化为百分数表达：n%的某物: n percent of sth.

特殊分数：

1/2: half 错误: one second

1/4: a quarter 错误: one fourth

3/4: three quarters 错误: three fourths

再来列几个分数：

2/5: two fifths

1/5: one fifth

3/6: three sixths = a half

4/7: four sevenths

1/7: one seventh

...

e.g. About four sevenths / four out of seven / four in seven
Justins are infected by coronavirus. 大约 4/7 的 JST 被新冠
感染了【埋了埋了】

2166. 结果 + because + 原因从句

结果 + because of + 原因名词

原因 + so + 结果

2167. 在出现 the 的情况下：

三及以上选一用最高级

二选一用比较级

e.g. Justin is the fatter of the twins. He is already 12189 tons
now. JST 是这对双胞胎中最重的。他已经 12189 吨了【一颗小行星】

e.g. Justin is the shortest among the citizens in Justin's town.

(居民 ≥ 3) JST 是 JST 小镇中最矮的【这个小镇很魔幻】

2168. really adj. 真的

Really? 真的吗？（一般更多用于坏消息）

Why not? 为什么不呢？（一般更多用于好消息）

2169. drop v. 掉落，放下 n. 一滴

raindrop 雨点

a drop of sth. 一滴...

a drop of dew 一滴露珠

drop sb. / sth. 把某人/某物放下

drop off 下车，掉落

drop it = stop this conversation 停止这个话题

drop into = visit 拜访

the number of sth. drops / decreases ...的数量减少了

顺便区分 the number of 和 a number of

the number of + [C] p.l. + 单数谓语动词 ...的数量

a number of + [C] p.l. + 复数谓语动词 许多...

2170. crawl 在地上爬

climb 往高处爬

climb a mountain / tree 爬山/树

2171. danger n. 危险

dangerous adj. 危险的

[syn.] risky 有风险的

be in danger 处于危险之中

be out of danger ≈ safe and sound 脱险，安然无恙

2172. compete v. 竞争 /i:/

competitor n. 竞争者 /e/

competitive adj. 有竞争力的 /e/ (“ti”这个音节千万不能漏！)

competition 竞赛 /ə/

compete with / against sb. 与某人竞争

a fierce competition 一场激烈的竞争

2173. what + n. + (主句) = how + adj. / adv. + 主句

2174. 改写句子, 首字母填空, 看音标写单词, 听听力填空 三

大注意: 时态, 单复数, 词性

2175. prepare for = get ready for 为某事做准备

prepare v. 准备

preparation n. 准备工作

get prepared 准备好

prepare sth. / to do sth. 准备某物/去做某事

prepare oneself for sth. 为某事做好心理准备

e.g. Guys, prepare yourselves to Justin's dead body. 同志们,

为 JST 的尸体做好心理准备吧【这口气听起来像个 party】

2176. sight = vision 视力, 视觉

eyesight 视力

lose one's sight 失明

go sightseeing 去观光

catch the sight of sth. 突然看到

be in / out of sight 在视野之内/外

2177. anything / something / everything / nothing + adj 任何/
一些/所有/没有...的东西

2178. face the difficulty 面对困难

[对应] lose heart 灰心丧气

lose the hope **for** sth. 对...失去希望

e.g. Face all difficulties, never give up, never give in, you will find that success is just in front of you. 面对所有的困难，不要放弃，不要屈服，你就会发现成功的彼岸就在面前了【让人灰心的不是困难的河，是从你旁边经过的人都乘着快艇，而你在淹死边缘】

2179. meaningful adj. 有意义的

[opp.] meaningless adj. 无意义的

live / lead a meaningful life 过/倡导一个有意义的生活

be meaningful / meaningless **to** sb. 对某人来说有/无意义

2180. list n. 清单 v. 列出 ≈ index

list all the things that you want to do / your enemies 列出所有你想做的事/你的敌人

a wish / shopping / dream / bucket / to-do list 一个愿望/购物/梦想/遗愿/待办清单【真是全面】

make a list 做一个清单

2181. as 作为；因为，既然；随着；正如；像

as + adj. / adv. / n. (具体根据前面的动词而定) + as possible 尽可能...

as long as 只要

as well as 也

as a result 因此

as expected 果然

as far as 就这而言

e.g. As far as what I have already told you about, the phrases which are underlined are what you must learn by heart. 就我已经说的而言，这些划了线的词组是你们必须用心背的

e.g. Justin had cyber bullied a man of the terrorist on Wechat.

As a result, Justin was killed. JST 在微信上网络暴力了恐怖组织里的一个人，因此，JST 被杀了【以暴制暴，结果以暴制暴了】

e.g. Justin, as well as his friends, came to my home last night.

JST 和他的朋友们昨晚来到了我家【贾斯丁小镇来你家】

e.g. As you get older, you know more. 随着你越长越大，你懂得的东西也就越来越多【记得的越来越少】

2182. the Northern / Southern Lights 北极/南极光

2183. tidy up 整理

[区分] clean 清洁

[syn.] arrange, sort

tidy v. 整理 adj. 整洁的

2184. at the moment = now = at present = currently 现在 使

用现在进行时

[区分] nowadays, these days 表示现今 使用一般现在时

e.g. Nowadays, it is really convenient to pay by scanning the QR-Code or face recognition. 现今，通过扫二维码或者人脸识别支付是真的方便

e.g. Justin is playing games while waiting for me at the moment / now / at present / currently. JST 现在正在等我的同时玩游戏

2185. 口语中一些问好：

How are you doing today? 你好吗?

How is it going today? 一切顺利吗?

2186. quiz n. 小测试 v. 询问

再来一遍 quiz, exam, test 的辨析：

quiz 小测验，一般不产生影响或为了娱乐

test 月考之类的不大也不小的考试

exam 期中期末大考

mid-term / final-term exam 期中/期末考试

high school / college entrance exam 中考/高考

organize a quiz / test / exam 组织一场测试

a quiz show / game 一个问答节目/游戏

e.g. Justin asked Justan “Would you like to take part in a quiz show? We have a 31415926 billion bonus!” Justan replied “Really? Aren’t you guys frauds”? JST 问了 Justan “你想要参加一个问答节目吗？我们有 314159260 亿的奖金”

Justan 回答道 “真的吗？你们难道不是骗子吗？”

2187. bath n. /a:/ 洗澡

bathe v. / eɪ/ 洗澡 = take / have a bath

be bathed in 沐浴于...

be bathed in the sun and rain of CPC / sunshine / spring

breeze 沐浴在党的阳光雨露下/阳光中/和煦的春风中

bathtub n. 浴缸

bathroom n. 浴室，盥洗室

[类似] shower n. 淋浴 ，洗澡，淋浴室，阵雨 v. 淋浴

showery adj. 阵雨的

take / have a shower = shower 淋浴，洗澡

e.g. It seemed that Justin was bathed in the sunshine after he caught the thief on a rainy day. 看起来 JST 在一个雨天抓住小偷后沐浴在了阳光之下【东边日出西边雨】

2188. almost ≈ nearly 几乎所有 adv.

2189. use v. 使用 /z/ n. 用途 /s/

usage n. 使用（实例）

useable adj. 可用的

[区别一下] useful adj. 有用的

[opp.] useless 无用的【是盒马抢菜失败的我】

make use of sth. = take advantage of 利用

be in use = be occupied = be unavailable(公共设施)被占用

几组出现 used 的词组的辨析：

used to do sth. 过去常常做某事

be used to doing sth. 习惯于做某事 【这两个是超级重
点】

be used to do sth. 被用来做某事 此处为被动

be no use [口语]没用的

put sth. in / into use 把...投入使用

the use of sth. ...的作用

e.g. The use of Justin is giving correct answers and money to us. JST 存在的作用就是给正确答案和钱给我们【当代校园霸凌】

e.g. Maybe we could put the robot Justin in use now. It can serve the customers. 我们大概可以把机器 JST 投入使用了。它可以给顾客服务

e.g. Stop rote memorizing! It is completely no use / it won't work, Justin. 停止死记硬背吧！JST，这真的没用的【我就是靠平 A 变强的】

e.g. The toilet is occupied / in use / unavailable. You should go to another place to find a usable toilet. 这个厕所里面有
人。你应该去别处找一个可用的厕所

e.g. The usage of the program is command line. You can execution example is “Justin.exe -- title -- music” 程序的使

用是命令行。命令的示例就是“Justin.exe -- 标题 -- 音乐”

e.g. One of the usages of a drone is that it could spray pesticide instead of a lot of hard work which has to be done by a farmer. 无人机的一个使用实例就是它可以喷洒农药而不是让农民做许多重复的这种工作

2190. fish n. 鱼

可不可数分两种：

1° : 作为“鱼肉”时不可数

2° : 作为“一整条的鱼”时可数 p.l. fish / fishes

starfish 海星 可不可数判定同理，但单复数同形

2191. one of + est. & p.l. 之一

e.g. Miss Shi thinks that one of the best Maths learners in the world is Justin. 石老师认为世界上学数学的人中最好的人之一就是 JST 了【世界要毁灭了】

2192. 系动词 + adj.

没错，再来列一列系动词吧：look 看起来, sound 听起来, taste 尝起来, feel 感觉, smell 闻起来, become 变得, go 变得, turn 变得, get 变得, grow 长得, run 变得, be 动词, seem 看起来, appear 看来, remain 保持, stay 保持, maintain 保持, hold 保持

2193. if 主将从现 (时态倒退)

那么什么是从句呢：跟在连词后面的就是从句啦【这么和

善的语气莫非你就是 JST 本人了】

再来一遍常见的连词：

状语从句：

条件状语从句： if / whether

时间状语从句： when

地点状语从句： where

让步状语从句： ...ever

定语从句 / 宾语从句：

who / whom / whose / which / that / 省略

2194. go to the bed 上床

[区分] go to bed 去睡觉

[同类] 加 the 表示原有意，不加表示引申义的：

in jail 被关起来了 in the jail 在监狱里

in hospital 在住院 in the hospital 在医院里

go to school 去上学 go to the school 去学校

in class 在上课时 in the class 在教室里

2195. bitter adj. 苦的

[opp.] sweet 甜的

bittersweet 苦乐参半的

e.g. Life is always bittersweet. 生活总是苦乐参半的。

2196. delicious = tasty 美味的

2197. break v. 损坏 n. 休息

broken 坏掉的

rest 和 break 的区别

rest 长的休息

break 短的休息

be broken / break from 与...相影响，被...打破

have / take a break 休息一下

break sth. into pieces 把某物砸成碎片

break the law 犯法

break the record 打破纪录

break down 出故障

a broken bridge / computer 一个坏掉的桥梁/电脑

e.g. Justin broke the vase which was worth 21289 billion yuan into pieces and his mom punished him by sticking him. JST 把价值 212890 亿元的花瓶砸成了碎片然后她的妈妈惩罚了他以揍他的方式【买得起这么贵的玩意儿放在外面还好意思打我？太小家子气了】

2198. be too + adj. + to do sth. 太...以至于不能... (包含否定)

= not + adj.[opp.] + enough to do sth.

★例外：当中间的 adj. 为情绪时，不包含否定，且翻译为：

做某事特别...

e.g. Justin was too careless to look after the vase. = Justin was not careful enough to look after the vase. JST 不够细心以至

于还不能看管这个花瓶

e.g. I'm too excited to come to Justin's home. So do I. 我特别激动想要去 JST 的家里玩。我也是。【这堵墙你喜欢。。。住吗？】

2199. hold sth. gently / tightly 温柔地/紧紧地握住某物

2200. once / twice / num. (≥ 3) times a day / week / month / season / year / decade / century 一天/一周/一月/一季/一年/十年/百年一次/两次/n 次 ($n \geq 3$)

2201. 一些改变句子常见的同义替换：

no = not any + p.l. / not a + sing.

a lot of = lots of = many + [C] / much + [U]

be good at = do well in

prepare for = get ready for

2202. worry v. 担心

worry / be worried **about** sth. / sb. 对某事/某人担心

2203. whale 鲸鱼

Whale Fall 鲸落【这个好厉害】

2204. mammal 哺乳动物（胎生或从蛋破壳而出）

egg-laying animal 卵生动物（生下来的是卵）

2205. birth n. 出生

birthday 生日

give birth to sb. 生下某人

at birth 出生时

the birth of sth. ...的出生

e.g. OK, that's all, the birth of the Internet. What do you guys think? Hey, why are you all asleep? **OK** , 讲完啦英特网的诞生，你们怎么觉得呢？欸你们怎么都睡着了？

2206. hook n. 钩子 v. 钩住

be off hook 摆脱困境

hook up ≈ connect 使...相连接

e.g. Justin could hook up all the computers in our school at his home. JST 可以在家里连接上我们学校的所有电脑

2207. lay v. 下单 v. lie 的过去式【这个也是超级重点】

来来来再来一次 lie 和 lay 的 3x3 表格:

| <u>原型 & 解释</u> | <u>过去式</u> | <u>过去分词</u> |
|--------------------|-------------|-------------|
| <u>lie 撒谎</u> | <u>lied</u> | <u>lied</u> |
| <u>lie 躺下</u> | <u>lay</u> | <u>lain</u> |
| <u>lay 下蛋</u> | <u>laid</u> | <u>laid</u> |

口诀：撒谎不撒谎

lie / lied / lied to sb. 向某人撒谎

lie / lay / lain on the ground 躺在地上

lay / laid / laid eggs 下蛋

2208. nail n. 钉子 v. 钉住

nail A **on** B 把 A 钉在 B 上

snail 蜗牛

nut 坚果

nest 鸟巢

net 网

Internet 互联网

e.g. Let's nail Justin on the wall! This is going to be fun! 让我们把 JST 钉在墙上！这会很有趣的！

2209. cook v. 煮饭 n. 厨师

[同是名词，这得分辨一下] cooker 炊具

cook up 编造

e.g. Justin, DONOT cook up an excuse because there is always a leak in the excuse. JST, 不要编造借口了。借口中总是会有一点漏洞的。【借口的目的是为了转移注意力，你看，背后有一只手】

2210. break the rules / law 打破规则/法律

[对应] obey / follow / observe the rules / law 遵守法律/规则

2211. cloth n. 布料

clothes = clothing n. 衣服

2212. crop n. 庄稼，露脐装 v. 出现

[区分] corn 玉米

crop / pop up (突然)出现

e.g. Justin cropped / popped up in front of Justan with a crop. He forced

Justan to wear the crop and he wanted to take a photo of Justan wearing a crop. JST 拿着露脐装，突然就出现在了 Justan 的眼前。他强迫 Justan 区穿那个露脐装然后拍一张照

2213. hybrid n. 杂交 adj. 杂交的

hybridize v. 杂交

再来吧一堆表示混合的区别：

combine 混合 (一般为化学试剂)

mix 混合 (一般为液体，颜色…)

merge 合并 (一般为公司，组织…)

hybrid 杂交 (一般为不同种类的动植物)

hybrid rice 杂交水稻

rice n. 米饭，水稻

hybrid electric vehicle 油电混动车辆

2214. switch v. 切换...的状态 n. 开关，闸

switch between / among 在...相互切换

switch on / off = turn on / off 开/关

switch from A to B 从 A 切换为 B

the switch from A to B 从 A 到 B 之间的切换开关

electric switch 电闸

e.g. Justin switched from Desktop 2 to Desktop 1 as soon as his mom came back. Desktop 2 was full of games while Desktop 1 was full of studying apps. JST 的母亲一回来，他就从桌面 2 切换到了桌面 1。

桌面 2 全是游戏，但桌面 1 全是学习的软件

2215. drip v. 滴水

[区分] drop n. 水滴 v. 掉落，放下

a drop of water 一滴水

a dripping / broken tap 一个正在滴水/坏掉的水龙头

2216. if 条件状语从句，主将从先，时态倒退

2217. 再来一遍各种数量指示 (这是第 41 遍了 40 of 40 Matches)：

another + sing. / num. + p.l. 另一个/另一份 (后面的数字+复数看作一个整体)

[syn.] a second + sing. 另一个

the second one 第二个

one another = each other 互相

others n. 一般指代 other + 指代对象 另外的…

other + p.l. 另外的 (无范围)

some ... others ... 一些...另一些...

the other + sing. / p.l. (看范围确定单复数) 两者中的另一个/三者以上中的剩下全部 (有范围)

the others n. 一般指代 the other + 指代对象

2218. 结果 + because + 原因从句

结果 + because of + 原因名词

[同类] 结果 + thanks to + 原因名词 (好的) 多亏了

原因 + so + 结果

2219. fresh water 淡水

sea water 海水，咸水

2220. fix v. 固定，修理

三种修理的辨析：

fix 简单地修理

repair 修理坏掉的东西

get sth. repaired 使某物被修理

mend 修理物理上破损的东西

fix sth. / sb. 修理某物/某人

sth. / sb. is fixed by sb. 某物/被人被某人修理（教训）

fixed adj. 被固定的

fix one's eyes / attention on sb. 紧盯某人

fix sth. 固定某物

be in a fix 进退两难

2221. visit v. (特地) 参观，拜访

[区分] call on 顺道拜访

visit sb. 拜访某人

pay / have a visit to sp. 参观某地

e.g. Justin called on me during his way to work. JST 在去上班路上顺道拜访了一下我

e.g. Let's visit Justin tomorrow! His home is 12082198291 kilometers away from ours. It might take a while to get there. 我们明天一起去

拜访 JST 吧。他的家离我们 12082198291 公里。可能我们去那里要蛮长时间的

2222. dinosaur 恐龙

2223. ocean [C] 五大洋中的大洋

[区分] sea [U] 五大洋中的一部分的海洋

The Dead Sea 死海

2224. 一些常见表示数据的形容词与名词的转换

详见下文表格：

| 对象 | 基本形容词 | 名词 | 其他形容词 | 疑问句 1 (用形容词作) | 中文 | 疑问句 2 (用名词作) | 中文 |
|----|-----------------|--------|--------------------|--------------------------------|-----|----------------------------|----------|
| 长度 | long | length | short | How long is sth.? | …多长 | What's the length of sth.? | …的长度是多少？ |
| 宽度 | wide | width | narrow | How wide is sth.? | …多宽 | What's the width of sth.? | …的宽度是多少？ |
| 深度 | deep | depth | shallow | How deep is sth.? | …多深 | What's the depth of sth.? | …的深度是多少？ |
| 高度 | high | height | short / tall | How high is sth.? | …多高 | What's the height of sth.? | …的高度是多少？ |
| 重量 | weigh(例外, 用动词做) | weight | fat / thin / heavy | 例外, 用动词做: How much sth. weigh? | …多重 | What's the weight of sth.? | …的重量是多少？ |

2225. difficult adj. 困难的

difficulty n. 困难

difficultly adv. 艰难地

be different from 与...不同

2226. explore v. 探索

[分辨] explode 爆炸

explorer n. 探险家

exploration n. 探索

Such a big world is what I would like to explore. 世界那么大，我想去看看。

2227. fairy n. 仙女

fairy tale 童话故事

tale (虚构或经过夸张的) 故事

a folk tale 民间故事

fable 寓言故事

2228. wood n. 木头

wooden adj. 木制的

woods n. 小树林

[区分] forest 大森林

2229. turn n. 转动 v. 转向, [系动词] 变得

in turns 轮流

take turns to do sth. 轮流去做某事

be one's turn to do sth. 轮到某人

turn to sb. (for help) 寻求某人帮助

turn out to be 变成

turn around / over 转/翻身

turn sth. on / off 把某物开/关

turn down / up the volume 把音量调轻/响

turn **into + n.** 变成

[分辨]turn **+ adj.** 变得

turn left / right 左/右转

turn + 年龄 到...岁

turn away 避开, [不礼貌] 转头不看某人

e.g. Justin, we will sing the birthday song for you once you turn 1800 years old. JST, 你一到 1800 岁, 我们就会给你唱生日歌

2230. lose v. 失去 lose – lost – lost (表示不好的)

loser n. 失败者

lose one's way / sight / life / mind 迷路/失明/丧生/失去理智

lose oneself 陶醉于其中/对自己的价值感到茫然

lose heart 灰心

lose control 失去控制

2231. appear v. 出现, [系动词] 看来

[opp.] disappear v. 消失

disappear **from** 从...消失

appearance n. 外貌

Never judge a man by his appearance. = Never judge a book by its cover.

不要以貌取人。

appear to be 仿佛是

2232. wish v. 祝愿 n. 愿望

sb. wish sb. + n. 某人祝愿某人有...

May sb. + do sth. 祝愿某人做某事

make a wish 许愿

as you wish 随你/正如你所愿

a wish list 一个愿望清单

2233. die v. = lose one's life ≈ pass away (die 的委婉说法) 死去

died v. die (死) 的过去式

[区分] dead 死透了的

[再区分] dying 奄奄一息的

deadly adj. 致命的

[最高级] deadliest adj. 最致命的

death n. 死亡

Death 死神

die out 灭绝

die from 因外力事件而死

[区分 1] die of + disease 因疾病而死

die of hunger / starvation 饿死

starve v. 挨饿

starvation n. 饥饿的现象

[区分 2] die for sb. 为某人而死

die from the car / air accident 出车祸/飞机坠毁而死

2234. be / feel sorry for sb. 对某人感到抱歉

sorry about it 真的很抱歉听到这个消息

2235. honest adj. 诚实的

[opp.] dishonest 不诚实的

honestly adv. 实话实说 **to be honest** 前面一个词组使用它的副词做的，而后一个词组是按照她的形容词作的

2236. 表示间隔短的词（组）：

immediately, at once, instantly, in a second / minute, just a moment / minute

表示间隔长的词（组）：

long long ago, once upon a time, a long time ago

表示持续时间长的词（组）：

for a long time, for ages, for long

2237. article n. 文章，冠词（a, an, the 之类的）

write / publish an article 写/出版一篇文章

an article **on** the topic ... 关于...主题的文章

feature article 专题

2238. flush v. 用水冲洗

[区分] flash v. 闪光

flashlight 闪光灯

flush the toilet 冲马桶

be flushed **out** 完全曝光出来

2239. limit v. / n. 限制

和一个同根词的辨析：

limit n. **主动去做的这个限制**

limitation n. 对你做某事**限制的条件**

the limitation of the Internet 互联网的局限性

再和 restriction 做个辨析：

limit 在**数据上的**的限制

restriction **法律法规，规则的限制**

restrict v. 限制

规则 + restrict sb. from doing sth. 某个规则限制了某人使得他不能做某事

time / speed / age limit 时间/速度/年龄限制

be limited to 限制在...

exceed the limit 超过限制

limit screen time 限制屏幕使用时间

e.g. The screen time of TikTok was set to 40 minutes per day for Miss Gong. 龚老师每日的抖音使用时间限制在了 40 分钟

2240. run v. 跑步 [系动词] 变得，运行 n. 运行

under a running tap 在一个开着的水龙头下

a running nose 流鼻涕

blow one's nose 撩鼻涕

run about / around 到处跑来跑去

run a website 运行并维护一个网站

run + adj. 变得...

2241. play water games 打水仗

2242. a washing machine 洗衣机

2243. full 满的

I'm full. 我吃饱了

half-full adj. 一半满的

2244. make use **of** sth. = take advantage **of** sth. 利用

make full use of sth. = take full advantage of sth. 充分利用某物/某事

make **no** use of sth. = take **no** advantage of sth. 把某物/某事白白浪费了

use v. 使用 /z/ n. 用途 /s/

usage n. 使用 (实例)

useable adj. 可用的

[区别一下] **useful** adj. 有用的

[opp.] **useless** 无用的

be in use = be occupied = be unavailable(公共设施)被占用

几组出现 used 的词组的辨析:

used to do sth. 过去常常做某事

be used to doing sth. 习惯于做某事

be used to do sth. 被用来做某事 此处为被动

be no use [口语]没用的

put sth. in / into use 把...投入使用

the use of sth. ...的作用

e.g. Justin, you have made no use of the good websites and instructions that I gave you. You should make full use of them to save time and money. JST, 你白白浪费了我给你的好网站和好教程。你应该充分利用我给你的一切，才能省时省钱

2245. regular adj. 规则的

regularly adv. 规则地

have regular exercise = exercise regularly 规则地锻炼 (一样，前一个词组是形容词做的，后一个是副词做的)

a regular customer 一个常客

regular script 楷书

at regular intervals 以规则地间隔

2246. litre / liter 缩写 L 升

a liter of gas 一升汽油

2247. fire hydrant 消防栓

fire extinguisher 灭火器

2248. mop v. 拖 n. 拖把

mop the floor 拖地

wash the mop 洗拖把

2249. leak n. 漏洞，泄露 v. 泄露 (机密)

leaky adj. 漏水的，有漏洞的

a nuclear leak 核泄漏

a leaky operating system 一个有漏洞的系统

leak an unshipped feature 泄露出一个还没有搭载的功能

2250. **pipe** n. 管道 v. 用管道传输

a water / heat / gas pipe 水/热/天然气管

pipe down 虚 ...

2251. **persevere** v. 坚持不懈

perseverance n. 毅力

2252. **rover** n. 探测车，探测，越野车

Land Rover [品牌]路虎

2253. **land** v. 着陆 n. 陆地

最近学到了个 **land**, **ground**, **soil**, **earth** 的区别，我正好在这里复习
复习写一些：

land 地，是和海洋相对

ground 底层，是与高层相对

soil 土地，给花草树木生长的地方

earth 实际使用和 **ground** 差不多，是和天空相对

landing n. 着陆

[对应] **take off** 起飞

a successful / soft / hard / emergency landing 一个成功的/软/硬/迫降着陆

a landing gear 起落架

arable land 可以耕种的土地

by land 走陆路

2254. planet n. 星球

2255. pound n. 英镑（英国的货币单位） / 磅（重量单位）

2256. launch v. 启动，发射

launch a rocket 发射一个火箭

launch an app 启动一个应用程序

launcher （手机的）桌面

2257. course 进程，过程，课程

表示进程时，course 和 process 的区别：

course 特地为了达成某一个目标而去做谋士，在大部分语境下可以替换成 process

process 普遍使用的过程

2258. sign n. 标志 v. 签名

signature n. 签名

sign (on) a document / an app 签名一个文档/一个软件

an (early) sign of sth. ...的（早期）征兆

a sign of world destruction 世界毁灭的征兆

2259. ocean [C] 五大洋中的一个大洋

sea [U] 五大洋中的一部分

2260. quarter 四分之一（由此得来的引申义：四等分中的一

部分：一刻钟，一个季度，四分之一元钱...），区域

three quarters 四分之三

living quarter 住所

2261. **drive** v. 驾驶，逼迫，赶 n. 磁盘

driver 司机，电脑上的驱动

driverless 无人的

a driverless / self-driving car 一个无人驾驶

a missing driver 一个丢失的驱动/一个失踪了的司机

a hard drive 一个硬盘

map a network drive 映射一个网络磁盘

solid state drive 固态硬盘【这个好像以前讲过，但我依然分不清楚，只会买贵的】

hard disk drive 机械硬盘

disk 磁盘

[可以分辨分辨，同音的]disc 光盘

drive to sp. = go to sp. by car 开车去某地

drive sb. out of / away from home 把某人赶出家门

drive sb. crazy 把某人逼疯

2262. intelligent adj. 聪明的

intelligence n. 智慧

intellect n. 智力

2263. starfish n. 海星 单复数同形

2264. if 条件状语从句，主将从先

把后文也要讲的一个东西现在也讲讲：on condition that
如果 (一般可和 if 互换)

e.g. We won't have a chance to say goodbye to Justin if / on
condition that we can't go to school until summer holiday due
to the coronavirus. 【sad】

2265. 再来一遍：两种有的表达方式：

1: there be 某地有某物

2: sb. have / has 某人有某物

★： 切记不可一脚踏两船，不要因为情态动词+动词原形
就被迷惑了，看到 there 一定用 be 动词，看到 sb. 表示有，
一定用 have / has (有些空也需要根据时态三单随机应变)

2266. republic n. 共和的

People's Republic of China 简写 PRC 中华人民共和国

the Communist Party of China 简写 CPC 中国共产党

2267. one of + p.l. & est. 之一

2268. 先来看个 found 和 find 的 2*3 的表格：

| 原型 & 解释 | 过去式 | 过去分词 |
|----------|---------|---------|
| find 找到 | found | found |
| found 建立 | Founded | Founded |

就是可以说跟 lay 和 lie 差不多同理，一起看看吧：

| 原型 & 解释 | 过去式 | 过去分词 |
|---------|------|------|
| lie 撒谎 | lied | lied |
| lie 躺下 | lay | lain |
| lay 下蛋 | laid | laid |

再来个吧, see 和 saw(不过这个作锯子还是名词常见一些):

| 原型 & 解释 | 过去式 | 过去分词 |
|---------|-------|------|
| see 看见 | saw | seen |
| saw 锯 | sawed | sawn |

find v. 找到

一组区分:

find 找到 (强调结果)

search / look for / look up 查找 (强调动作)

finding n. 发现

be found 被找到

find out 找出

find sth. / + 从句 找到某物/某事/...

find sb. doing sth. 发现某人正在做某事

find sth. + adj. 发现某物...

find Maths easy 发现数学其实不难【哇 T.T】

found 建立 /faʊnd/

[读音区分] fund 钱款 /fʌnd/

refund n. / v. 退款

the Founding Ceremony of PRC 电影《开国大典》

the founding of PRC 中国的成立

2269. 论一些介词或短语可以表示什么:

不定式:

to do 表目的

介词短语：

by doing 表方式，通过...的方式

for doing 表示原因/目的

from doing 除开...以外/离开

介词短语的否定都是加在（动）名词前的

2270. **turn n. 转动 v. 转向，[系动词] 变得**

in turns 轮流

take turns to do sth. 轮流去做某事

be one's turn to do sth. 轮到某人

turn to sb. 转向某人

[延申义] turn to sb. for help 寻求某人帮助

turn out to be 变成

turn / flip around / over 转/翻身

turn / switch sth. on / off 把某物开/关 (一般是直接把电源关了)

**[分辨] shut sth. down 把某物开/关 (一般是把操作系统或其
他不是硬断电的东西关了)**

turn down / up the volume 把音量调轻/响

adjust the volume 调整音量

turn into + n. 变成

[分辨] turn + adj. 变得

turn left / right 左/右转

turn + 年龄 到...岁

turn away 避开, [不礼貌] 转头不看某人

2271. keep v. 保持

keep sb. / sth. + adj. 保持某人/某物...

keep sb. busy / safe 保持某人忙碌/安全

[于此类似] make sb. / sth. + adj. / do sth. 强迫某人做某事

正好分辨一下各种表示强迫的:

force sb. to do sth. 强迫某人做某

make sb. do sth. 强迫某人做某事

drive sb. to do sth. 驱使某人做某事 (影响某人使得某人去做某事)

push sb. to do sth. 驱使某人做某事 (通过鼓励的方式)

e.g. Justin forced Justan to do the homework for him with a big knife. JST 举着一把大刀强迫 Justan 为他做作业【大可不必, 文明雇佣就可以了】

e.g. Justin drove Justan to learn 23 hours and 59 minutes per day as he has already done so. JST 影响了 Justan 让他每天学习 23 小时 59 分钟因为 JST 已经这么做了【学习时间长没什么好炫耀的, 效率高才牛】

e.g. Justin pushed all his students to study harder by

encouraging them. JST 通过鼓励他的学生的方式让他们更努力的学习【一味鼓励也不是一直有用的，该抽还是得抽】
e.g. Justin made some of his students listen to him carefully because he knocked at the blackboard heavily and scared them. JST 迫使他的一些学生仔细听他讲课因为他重重地敲了一下黑板然后吓了他们【简单方便，行之有效，寿命-5】

2272. forest n. 自然形成的森林 /'fɔːrst/

[区分] woods n. 小森林

wood 木头

wooden 木制的

deforestation n. 滥砍滥伐

artificial forest 人栽森林

rainforest n. 雨林

the Amazon Rainforest 亚马孙雨林

the Lung of the Earth 地球之肺

2273. wildfire 山火野火

e.g. As long as you set the forest on fire, you will be in jail forever. 放火烧山，牢底坐穿。【哈哈，说得好】

2274. tap v. 轻拍，窃听 n. 龙头 /æ/

[分辨] tape n. 磁带，胶带 /eɪ/

the water tap 水龙头

tap water 自来水

tap the button 轻触这个按钮

tap the line 窃听这条线路【这个高级】

tap sb. 轻拍某人

tap the table 敲打桌子（使发出节奏）

tap-and-go 一触即发，一键式

2275. hollow adj. 空荡荡的 n. 洞[C]

来来来，hollow, hole, gap 来辨析啦：

hollow 一般为在地上的洞，宽而不深，一般不可穿过

hole 最常见的洞，一般是可以穿过的

gap 空隙，也可以是知识上的漏洞

feel hollow 内心感觉空荡荡/空虚的，形容恐怖/渺茫的感觉/状态

a hollow victory 一个没有意义的胜利

invade 侵略

victory n. 胜利

[对应] defeat n. 失败

a hollow tree / brick / pumpkin lantern 一个空心的树/砖块
/南瓜灯

a hollow heart / mind 一个空洞的内心/思想

2276. area 区域

来来来再来上个五种区域的辨析啦：

area 整体较大，划分不分明的区域

mountain area 山区

zone 一般就指 (时) 区，也可以在跟科技有关使用

time zone 时区

free trade zone 贸易区

development zone 开发区

section 一个区域，尤指他是整体中的一个部分

meat section 肉制品区

Section / Part 1 Listening 第一部分听力

region 区域 (一般形容一个国家)

set Language and Region before continuing 在开始前，先设置语言和区域

regional format 区域格式 (指一个星期的第一天，时间显示格式，日期显示格式，数字显示格式，排列规则，货币单位等)

district 行政区 (处于市和街的中间)

Baoshan District 宝山区

2277. a display board 展板

2278. 再来一遍好了，各种两种介词的转换：

provide sth. for sb. = provide sb. with sth. 用某物提供某物

[辨析 1 组] supply sth. to sb. = supply sb. with sth. 给某人提供某物

[辨析 2 组] buy sth. for sb. = buy sb. sth. 给某人买某物

[辨析 3 组] offer sth. to sb. = offer sb. sth. 提供某人某物

give sth. to sb. = give sb. sth. 给某人某物

hand sth. to sb. = hand sb. sth. 把某物递给某人

lend sth. to sb. = lend sb. sth. 把某物借给某人

show sth. to sb. = show sb. sth. 把某物/某事展现给某人【这一部分抄下来塞笔袋里偷偷看】

2279. furniture n. 家具 [U]

a piece of furniture 一件家具

2280. insect 昆虫

insect record 昆虫记

2281. stop 停止

stop to do 停下手中的事去做某事

stop doing 停下手中正在做的某事

stop sb. (from) doing sth. 阻止某人做某事

[同类] prevent / prohibit / ban sb. (from) doing sth. 预防

/禁止某人做某事

2282. homeland (人类的) 家园

[分辨] habitat (动物的) 栖息地

2283. lose v. 失去 lose – lost – lost

loser n. 失败者

lose one's way / sight / life / mind 迷路/失明/丧生=die/失去理智

lose oneself 陶醉于其中/对自己的价值感到茫然

lose temper 发脾气

lose heart 灰心

lose control 失去控制

2284. live v. 活着 /lɪv/ adj. 直播的 /laɪv/

life n. 生活，生命

alive adj. 活着的 living adj. 活着的

那这两个词有什么用法的区别呢（依然是切记不可以一脚踏两船）：

系动词 + alive 活着（只能跟在系动词后）

living + n. 活着的...（只能跟在名词前）

lively adj. 活泼的

[同类] dead adj. 死透了的 deadly adj. 致命的

a live show / stream 一个直播演出/一个直播的流媒体

go live 开始直播

living creatures / things 生物/活着的一切

It is the God who created the everything. 是神创造了一切。

be alive 活着

live longer 多活一会儿

live / lead a meaningful life 过一个有意义的生活

living quarters 住所

a lively child 一个活泼的小孩

2285. clean / purify the air 净化空气

carbon dioxide 二氧化碳

e.g. Plants consume carbon dioxide and release oxygen by photosynthesis. 植物通过光合作用消耗二氧化碳并释放氧气。

2286. condition n. 状态 v. 调整（状态）

conditioner n. 护发素，调节器

air-conditioner 空调

be in good / poor condition 在好/差的条件下

health / work / living / weather condition 健康/工作/生活/
天气状况/条件

on condition that 如果 (一般可和 if 互换)

e.g. Justin works in a terrible condition every day so that it leads to a poor health condition. JST 每天都处在一个糟糕的环境之下工作，导致了他的健康状态很差

2287. build v. 建造，构建 n. 体型，构建

building n. 建筑物

builder n. 建造师，建造器

remember one's build 记得某人的体型

build a friendship / communication / commuting bridge
between A and B 建造 AB 间友谊/通信/通勤的桥梁

compile a build 编译一个构建

2288. waste v. 扔垃圾, 浪费 n. 浪费, 垃圾 ≈ garbage

waste time on sb., sth. 在某人/某物/做某事上浪费时间

food / water waste 食物/水的浪费/垃圾

be waste of sth. 浪费...

be waste of time / money 根本就是浪费时间/钱财

2289. Internet n. 互联网

[pref.] inter- 互相之间...

[区分] inner- 内部...

innermost adj. 内心深处的

interact v. 互动

interact with sb. 与某人互动

international n. 国际的

interface n. 界面

user interface 简写 UI 用户界面

interrupt v. 打断

interview v. / n. 采访

interviewer n. 采访者 (主动)

interviewee n. 被采访者 (被动)

interval n. 间隔

2290. important adj. 重要的

importance n. 重要性

be very important = be of great importance 十分重要

recognize the importance of sth. 意识到...的重要性

2291. information n. [U] 信息

inform v. 通知

inform sb. of sth. / that + 从句 通知某人某事

well-informed 见多识广的

be / get informed / the information of sth. / that + 从句 得到...的通知

2292. 今天再来一遍介词或短语可以表示什么，顺便来个提问：

不定式：

to do 表目的 用 Why 提问

介词短语：

by doing 表方式，通过...的方式 用 How 提问

for doing 表示原因/目的 用 Why 提问

介词短语的否定都是加在（动）名词前的

2293. under a running tap 在一个开着的水龙头下

2294. should do 应该做某事

need sth. / (to) do sth. 需要某物/去做某事

讲一下 need (to) do sth. 的否定：

1° : don't need to do sth. (实义动词)

2° : needn't do sth. (情态动词)

must / have to do sth. 必须做某事

2295. get 拿

get sth. **done** 主动使某物被完成

get sth. from sb. 从某人获得某物

2296. cover v. 覆盖, 包括, 占据 n. 封面, 被套

coverage n. 覆盖率

the coverage of sth. ...的覆盖率

recover v. 恢复

recover from sth. 从...恢复

recovery n. 恢复

Windows Recovery Environment 简写 WinRE Windows

恢复环境

economic recovery 经济的复苏

discover v. 发现

discovery n. 发现

cover the expenses 承包费用

cover sb. 掩护某人

cover sth. / sb. up 把某物/某人遮起来

be covered with sth. 被...覆盖

a book / movie cover 一个书/电影的封面

Never judge a book by its cover. 不要以貌取人。

2297. meet v. 遇到

meeting n. 回忆

sth. meet one's eyes = sth. catch one's eye = sth. attract sb. =

sth. draw one's attention 某物吸引住了某人

tourist attraction 景点

have a bird-eye view 鸟瞰

2298. dive v. 潜水

diver n. 潜水者

dive deep 深深地钻研

2299. let's ... , shall we? 让我们一起，好吗？

[分辨] let us ... , will you? 请允许我们...，你会吗？

2300. create v. 创造

creation n. 创造物

creativity n. 创造力

creative adj. 有创造力的

a creative idea 一个有创造力的主意

2301. Chinese knot 中国结

2302. above / under + 数字 高于/低于...

above / under average 在平均之上/下

turn / reach + 岁数 达到...岁

2303. participant n. 参赛者

participate v. 参加

participate in = take part in ≈ join in + 活动 参加...的活动

[分辨] join + 组织 加入...的组织

2304. believe v. 相信 = trust

belief n. 信仰

believe / trust in sb. / sth. 相信某人/某事

来说一说 believe in 和 believe 的区别吧：

believe + sth. / 从句 相信... (认为真实)

believe in + sth. 深深地相信... (相信某人的能力, 或相信一种说不清概念模糊或神奇的东西)

believe in God / magic / love / justice 相信神/魔法/爱/公正

2305. short adj. 短的, 矮的, 缺少的

shorts n. 短裤 (必须+s)

shortage n. 短缺

shortcomings n. 缺点

shorten v. 缩短

water / food / resource shortage 水源/食物/资源短缺

be short of sth. 缺少..., 短缺...

in short 放在句首作为“简而言之”使用

多列举几个“简而言之”的词组吧~:

in brief, in a word, in short, in simple words, in a nutshell

2306. generate v. 生成

generation n. 一代, 产生过程

post-...s generation ...后

post-90s generation 90 后

generation gap 代沟

gap 间隙

gap 正好来和我们序号 2 提到过的 interval 做个辨析~：

gap (空间) 上的间隙【也不一定是空间，贫富差距也是这个】

interval (时间) 上的间隙

generate power / electricity 发电

2307. sense n. 感觉

sensible adj. 敏感的

common sense 常识

sense of humor 幽默感

2308. in length / weight 长度/重量上来看

2309. blacks = black people / man 黑人

whites = white people 白人

2310. listen v.i. 听

hear v.t. 听见

listen to sb. 倾听某人

[分辨] hear sb. 听见某人

e.g. Justin, I know you can hear me, but you aren't listening to me, right? JST, 我知道你能听见我讲话，但你并不在倾听，对吗？

2311. water 水 /ɔ:/

2312. a good / great number of + [C] 许多...

a large amount of + [U] 许多

a large quantity of / a lot of + [C] / [U] 许多

2313. start / make a fire 生火

catch fire 着火

get fired 被炒了

e.g. Justin got fired yesterday because he didn't do exactly as the boss said. JST 昨天被炒了因为他没有按照老板说的照做

2314. lucky = fortunate adj. 幸运的

luckily = fortunately adv. 幸运的是

[opp.] unluckily = unfortunately adv. 不幸的是

再来个副词放在句首表示"...的是" (这些都需要逗号):

sadly 悲伤的是

fortune = luck n. 幸运, 运气

due to bad / good luck 因为运气 (不) 好

[常用表达] Good luck~ 祝你们好运~

e.g. Justin was struck by a lightning due to bad luck. JST 由于运气不好就被闪电给击中了

e.g. Luckily, Justin was seen by a passer-by and he called 911 and saved him. 幸运的是, JST 被一个路人看到, 叫了 911,

救了他的命【谢谢您嘞】

2315. dangerous adj. 危险的

risky adj. 有风险的 (程度更深)

e.g. It is risky to invest and be caution to enter the stock market. 投资有风险，入市需谨慎。

e.g. It is dangerous to climb a tree. 爬树是危险的

2316. match n. 比赛，火柴 v. 匹配

[区分] March 三月

[同音] march v. 前进 n. 游行

long march 长征

march forward 前进，向前发展

a match girl 一个卖火柴的小女孩

a football / basketball match / game 一场足球/篮球比赛

match A with B 把 A 与 B 匹配起来

light / lit a match 点着火柴

play with matches 玩火柴

e.g. You all have to march forward in order to succeed. 你们想要成功，就必须突破困难前进

e.g. Let's match the videos with the correct categories. 让我们把这些视频和他们正确的类别归类

2317. burn v. 燃烧

burn out (内心) 疲惫

exhausted adj. (身体)筋疲力尽的

break / burst out 爆发

run out of sth. ...用完了

[分一分] be / go / run short of sth. ...短缺

run out of bullets and food 弹尽粮绝

burn calories / fat 燃脂

burn 的一些词组辨析：

burn down 某物烧毁了

burn up 某物燃烧起来

burn 主动去燃烧某物

e.g. Unluckily, Justin ran out of phone data and he can't buy a data set. So, in order to teach us online, he has to face the high data cost such as 90000 yuan per gigabyte. 不幸的是，JST 手机流量用完了而且他不能买流量包。所以，为了给我们上课，他需要面对昂贵的流量费用 90000 元 1g 【穷人哭泣】

e.g. Justin burned his house last night. JST 昨晚把他的房子点了【积极参与解封派对】

e.g. Justin's house started burning up at 2 o'clock in the morning and burned down at 3:12 in the morning. JST 的房子在早上 2 点开始燃烧然后在早上 3: 12 分烧完了

2318. prepare v. 准备

preparation n. 准备工作

preparation for sth. 做某事的准备工作

prepare to do sth. 准备做某事

2319. guide v. 引导=lead n. 导游，指南

guiding adj. 引导的

a guiding light 一束指引的光

tour guide 导游

guide / lead sb. to sp. / sth. 把某人引导到...

user guide 用户指南，说明书

a guide dog 一个导盲犬

e.g. Then who can guide / lead me to a bright future / success?

那么到底谁才能把我引向光明的未来/成功啊？【新的风暴已经出现，怎么能够停滞不前】

e.g. Justin, you are my guiding light. JST, 你才是真正可以指引我前往光明的人啊。【邪教头目是要入狱的】

e.g. Justin is the man who guided / led me to safety last night.

I really need to thank him. JST 是昨晚把我引向安全的人。

我真的需要好好谢谢他【我帮你拿值钱的东西，你快跑】

2320. find v. 找到，找到

再来一遍 find 和 found 的表格吧~

| 原型 & 解释 | 过去式 | 过去分词 |
|----------|---------|---------|
| find 找到 | found | found |
| found 建立 | founded | founded |

一组区分：

find 找到 (强调结果)

search / look for / look up 查找 (强调动作)

finding n. 发现

be found 被找到

find out 找出

find sth. / + 从句 找到某物/某事/...

find sb. doing sth. 发现某人正在做某事

find sth. + adj. 发现某物...

find it + adj. + for sb. to do sth. 发现做某事对某人来说...

没错，顺道就讲讲 for sb. 和 of sb. 的区别吧：

for sb. 对于某人来说 (形容词形容的是物)

of sb. 某人... (形容词形容的是人)

e.g. Justin, it is kind of you to give me all the answers. JST,

你给我们答案你好善良啊 (JST 善良)

e.g. Justin found it easy to do a Chinese test. JST 发现语文考试很简单 (考试简单, JST 不简单)

e.g. I found Justin having a bath on the street yesterday. 我发现 JST 昨天当街洗澡 【嚣张】

e.g. Look at the two sets of numbers. Do you have any findings? 看一看这两组数, 你们有任何的发现吗?

2321. stick n. 棍子 v. 粘

sticky adj. 有粘性的

stuck adj. 堵住的

sticker 标签，贴纸

be stuck in a traffic jam 被堵在车流中

stick to do sth. 坚持做某事

stick A to B 把 A 粘到 B

walking stick 拐杖

a steel / iron stick 钢/铁管

e.g. I know it sounds crazy but I can't help getting stuck in the fence. 我知道听起来非常的不可能但是我总是情不自禁就卡进了围墙里

e.g. DONOT STICK YOUR STICKERS TO THE DESK. 不要把你们的贴纸贴在桌上！

e.g. The sticker is no longer sticky now. Perhaps some glue will help. 这张贴纸已经不粘了。大概你可以用些胶水

2322. train n. 火车 v. 训练

trainer n. 训练官

[分辨] trainee n. 学员

trainer n. 教练 ≈ coach

train sb. / sth. to do sth. 训练某人/某物做某事

train a dog / model 训练一条狗/一个模特

train a lot = do a lot of training 做许多训练，经常训练

by train 乘坐火车

a train trip 一场火车之旅

e.g. A train trip is a slow but you could enjoy the nice scenery and pay less. 一场火车之旅可能漫长，但是你可以享受美丽的风景而且票价更加便宜

e.g. Let's train Justin to eat! 让我们训练 JST 吃饭！【给大家表演一个大嘴吞汉堡】

e.g. A trainer is a man who trains the trainee. 一个教练就是一个训练学员的人

e.g. Justin trains a lot / does a lot of training every day. What about you? JST 每天多次锻炼，那你们呢？【偷偷长胖了】

2323. assistant n. 助理

shop assistant 售货员

assist v. 协助 n. 协助

remote assist 远程协助

assist sb. to do sth. 协助某人完成某事

e.g. I already know that you don't know how to install a browser. Then, let me remote assist your computer if possible.

我早就知道你根本不知道如何装一个浏览器。那么，如果可能的话，就让我远程协助一下你的电脑吧

e.g. Justin, where is your assistant? She poured a cup of

coffee on our server accidentally and it's down now! We have no way to recover the data because we don't even have a backup! JST, 你的助理呢？她今天不小心把一杯咖啡翻在了服务器上然后服务器停止工作了！我们现在没有任何方法来恢复数据因为我们连个备份都没有！【OH NO】

2324. on weekdays = on the weekday 在工作日

at weekends = on the weekend 在周末

2325. careful adj. 小心的

carefully adv. 小心地

[opp.] carelessly adv. 粗心地

e.g. Justin broke the free vase carelessly and his mother beat him up. JST 把免费的花瓶粗心地打碎了然后她的妈妈揍了他一顿【咱就说 JST 还不如一个白送的花瓶】

2326. waste v. 浪费 n. 垃圾，浪费行为

[同音] waist n. 腰

[再区分] wrist n. 手腕 (w 不发音)

wristwatch 手表

stopwatch 秒表

waist line 腰围线

各种垃圾分辨一波

litter n. (扔在地上的)小纸屑，易拉罐等 v. 扔垃圾

waste n. (已经完全不能用或者完全没用的) 垃圾

household waste 生活垃圾

rubbish = garbage = trash n. 生活中的湿垃圾

a rubbish / garbage bin = a trash can 垃圾桶

junk n. / adj. 旧的或不想要的没用或没价值的东西
(还能用)

junk mail 垃圾邮件

dust n. 灰尘，就“dust”本体一般和垃圾关系不大，但是
一些同根词可以和垃圾有关【确实，总结很好】
和“垃圾”有关的同根词：

dustbin 垃圾桶

dustman ≈ cleaner 清洁工

dustcart ≈ a rubbish lorry 垃圾车（前面一个小一点，后面一个大一点）

作为灰尘：

collect / gather dust 积灰

dust collector = vacuum 吸尘器

dust off 抹掉

be a waste of sth. 浪费...

be completely a waste of time / life / money / energy 完全根本就是浪费时间/金钱/精力

waste sth. on sth. / (in) doing sth. 浪费某物在某事/做某事

[同理] spend +  /  on sth. / (in) doing sth. 花费

金钱/时间在某事/做某事

waste time / money / energy on sth. / (in) doing sth. 在某事/做某事上浪费钱/时间/精力

e.g. Listening to Justin's song is completely a waste of life! 听JST唱的歌简直就是浪费生命! 【哼哼】

e.g. We shouldn't waste our time on games. 我们不应该浪费时间玩游戏 【适度娱乐真难，适度学习更难】

2327. suggest v. 建议

suggestion n. 建议 [C]

[区分] advice n. / v. 建议 [U]

a piece of advice 一条建议

suggest doing / (that) sb. (should) do sth. 建议做某事/某人做某事

= [区分] advice sb. to do sth. / that sb. (should) do sth. / sb. that + 从句 建议某人做某事/...

2328. deep adv. 深深地 adj. 深的

[同是副词，这就不一样] deeply adv. 表示程度深

depth n. 深度

how deep is sth. = what's the depth of sth. ... 多深

e.g. How deep is the Atlantic Ocean? = What's the depth of the Atlantic Ocean? 大西洋多深?

2329. 系动词 (linking verb) + adj.

2330. stop doing 停止手中的某事

stop to do 停下手中的事去做某事

stop / prevent / prohibit sb. from doing sth. 停止/预防/阻止
某人做某事

2331. 在动词 + 副词的情况下，分两种结构：

1° : 动词 + 代词 / 较短的名词 + 副词

2° : 动词 + 副词 + 名词（组）

[分辨] 在不及物动词 + 介词的情况下：

只能：动词 + 介词 + 名词（组）（名词与介词一定不可
分开）

2332. 原因 + so / as a result + 结果从句

结果 + because + 原因从句

结果 + because of / due to + 原因名词

[同类] 结果 + thanks to + （好事）原因名词 多亏了

正好来说三个表示因为：BAS (because, since, as)

当然，这三个词是有区别的，这三个的因果关系可以说是
从明显到最不明显：

because 语气最强，因果关系最明显

since 十分显然就能推断出来的因果关系

since adv. / conj. / prep. 自从，因为，既然

since then 从那时起

as 需要一些推断才能得出的因果关系

as 作为, 因为, 既然, 随着, 正如, 像

e.g. Let's go to the shopping mall instead of the park since it's raining outside. 既然外面下雨, 那么我们就去商场, 不去公园了吧

e.g. Justin was hungry because he hadn't had breakfast that morning. JST 非常地饿因为他在那个早晨没有吃早饭

e.g. As the author uses many verbs to describe the memory, we can feel the variability and the richness of the sceneries.

因为作者使用了许多动词来表述这段记忆, 我们可以感受到这些景物的丰富性和多变性

2333. fish n. 鱼

可不可数分两种:

1° : 鱼肉 [U]

2° : 活着的一整条鱼[C] p.l. fishes / fish (单复数同形)

starfish n. 海星 可不可数判断同理, 可数时单复数同形

2334. 有范围有选择用 which 哪一个

无范围无选择用 what 什么

2335. special adj. 特别的 (一般为褒义)

≈ extraordinary 非凡的

especial adj. 特殊的 (一般为贬义)

≈ specific adj. 特定的, 尤其的 (但一般不包含情感色彩)

especially adv. 尤其地（一般为贬义表示程度深）

specialist n. 专家（医生）

e.g. A specific version of Justsoftin Edge can reconstruct the leak. Justsoftin Edge 的一个特定的版本才能重现这个漏洞

2336. weightless adj. 失重地

-less 表示“没有，无...”

helpless adj. 没有帮助的，无助的

driverless adj. 不需要驾驶员的，无人的

driverless / self-driving cars 无人驾驶汽车

careless 不当心的

~~have a weightless bone~~ be very active 非常活跃

2337. astronaut 宇航员

2338. carbon dioxide 缩写 CO₂ 二氧化碳

2339. bubble n. 泡泡（玩耍产生的）

blow bubbles 吹泡泡

[区分] foam n. 泡泡（洗东西产生的），泡沫塑料

be filled up with foam 充满了泡沫

2340. compete v. 竞争 /i:/

competitor n. 竞争者 /e/

competitive adj. 有竞争力的 /e/ (“ti”这个音节千万不能漏！）

competition 竞赛 /ə/

compete with / against sb. 与某人竞争

a fierce competition 一场激烈的竞争

2341. doll n. 娃娃 /ɒ/

[区分] dull adj. 呆呆地，傻乎乎的 /ʌ/

[顺便来讲讲傻的区别吧] silly adj. 傻乎乎的

slow adj. 迟缓的

be slow in sth. 在...中赶不上他人的脚步了

stupid adj. 傻的，没有常识的（骂人）

foolish adj. 愚蠢的，形容没有多加思考（骂人）

fool n. 傻的人

a dull knife 一把钝的刀

feel dull 感到无精打采

saying: All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy. 只工作不玩耍，聪明孩子也变傻

e.g. Justin is a stupid man who said that the sun rises in the west and sets in the east. JST 是一个无知的男人说太阳从西边升起并从东边落下【这是公开骂人】

e.g. Justin is slow in Maths and he is the last in his class. JST 在数学中跟不上大家的脚步了而且倒数第一【公开骂人 X 2】

2342. collect v. 收集，采集

collector n. 收藏家

collection n. 收藏品，一个集合

collect data 采集数据

collect money 收钱

[分辨] raise money 筹钱

collect stamps / shells 集邮/贝壳

2343. 同样介词短语，再来一遍：

不定式：

to do 表目的 用 Why 提问

介词短语：

by doing / sth. 表方式，通过...的方式 用 How 提问

for doing / sth. 表示原因/目的，为了... 用 Why 提问，一般情况下可以和 to do 互换

介词短语的否定都是加在（动）名词前的

2344. capital n. 首都，资本 adj. 大写的

capitalist n. 资本家

in capital letters 用大写字母

2345. cherry 桃子/sakura trees 樱花树（看的）

cherry n. 樱桃（吃的）

2346. believe v. 相信 = trust

belief n. 信仰

believe / trust in sb. / sth. 相信某人/某事

believe / trust in 和 believe / trust 的区别：

believe / trust + sth. / 从句 相信... (认为真实)

believe / trust in + sth. 确信... (相信某人的能力, 或相信一种说不清概念模糊或神奇的东西)

believe / trust in God / magic / love / justice / you 相信神/魔法/爱/公正/看好你

e.g. Justin, we all believe / trust in you. We all hope you come back soon. May you have a safe journey! JST, 我们都很看好你, 我们都希望你能早日归来。一路顺风! 【我是谁, 我要去哪里】

2347. monument n. 纪念碑 (为纪念伟大人物)

tomb n. 坟墓 (普通老百姓所拥有的)

2348. sea of flowers 花之海

2349. America n. 美国

American n. 美国人 [C] p.l. Americans adj. 美国的

2350. remember 纪念, 记得

remember / commemorate sb. = in honor / memory of sb. 纪念某人

remember to do sth. 记得去做某事 (还没做)

remember doing sth. 记得做过某事 (不一定做了, 但事实摆在面前)

2351. get v. 获得

get sth. for sb. = get sb. sth. 给某人搞到某物

顺便再来一遍，今天多写几个

[同类] buy sth. for sb. = buy sb. sth. 给某人买某物

[区分组 1] supply sth. to sb. = supply sb. with sth. 给某人提供某物

[区分组 2] offer sth. to sb. = offer sb. sth. 提供某人某物

give sth. to sb. = give sb. sth. 给某人某物

hand sth. to sb. = hand sb. sth. 把某物递给某人

lend sth. to sb. = lend sb. sth. 把某物借给某人

show sth. to sb. = show sb. sth. 把某物/某事展现给某人

bring sth. to sb. = bring sb. sth. 给某人带来...

write sth. to sb. = write sb. sth. 给某人写...

present sth. to sb. = present sb. sth. 向某人展示某物

pass sth. to sb. = pass sb. sth. 把某物递给某人

[区分组 3] provide sth. for sb. = provide sb. with sth. 用某物提供某物

2352. take the city 攻下了这座城市

occupy the city 占用了这座城市

2353. president n. 总统

[区分] resident n. 居民

[类似] chairman n. 主席，领导

Chinese chairman / leader 中国的主席

2354. the story goes that 据说... (引入故事内容)

it is said that 据说... (同样引入故事内容)

2355. mark n. 印记，标记 v. 标记

marker n. 马克笔，记号笔

watermark 水印

mark A as B 把 A 标记为 B

mark as unread 标记为未读

a mark on a map 在一张地图上的标记

a dark mark 一个深色的印记

e.g. Let's mark Justin as "Teacher" and mark Justan as "Friends". After that, check out the "Contacts" tab, you will find two tags then. You could choose to block the group "Teacher" when you post a moment. 让我们把 JST 标记为“老师”，然后把“Justan”标记为“朋友”，在那以后，前往“通讯录”页面，你就能发现两个标签了。你可以再发朋友圈的时候选择屏蔽“老师”。【敢发不敢被看到】

2356. press v. 按压 n. 媒体

pressure n. 压力

be under high pressure 在高压之下

depressed adj. 抑郁的

depression n. 抑郁症

pressing adj. 紧急的，急迫的

pressingly ≈ badly adv. 急切地

press the button 按下按钮

press conference 媒体发布会

[区分] reference n. 引用

2357. perform v. 实行，表演

performance n. 性能，表演

perform / take actions / measures 采取措施

2358. make it to top = succeed 成功

make it / did it 成功

got it 明白了

e.g. I said “Justin, please check out the document!” But Justin said “Got it! I will check it as soon as I finish washing the dishes.” He made me wait for a long time and made me angry.

我说：“JST, 请查收这份文档！”但 JST 说：“明白了！我洗好碗就看。”他让我等了很长时间然后有些生气【哟，看看是谁又在骂我？】

2359. in early days 在早年

2360. the disabled 残疾人

2361. share v. 分享

share A **with** B 把 A 共享给 B

a sharing center 一个共享中心

a shared account 一个公用账号

e.g. Let's share our papers with Justin. 让我们把我们的考

卷分享给 JST 吧！【您留着自己用吧】

2362. lane n. 弄堂, 里弄, 车道(我找了半天, 原来弄读 lòng)

【好好学中文】

express / slow lane 快/慢车道

2363. drop out of school 辍学

2364. one after another 一个接一个

2365. look after = take care of 照顾...

2366. phone 电话

mobile phone 移动电话, 手机

smart phone 智能手机

telephone 固定电话

make a phone call to sb. = call sb. 给某人打电话

2367. picture book 连环画

comic 连环画, 漫画

2368. role n. 角色

[同音] roll v. 翻滚 n. 卷 /rəʊl/

the role of sth. ...的作用, 担当的角色, 职位

play an important / major role in sth. 在...中起到重要作用

e.g. Justin's invention plays an important / major role in car industry. JST 的发明在汽车制造业中起到了重要的作用

2369. family planning 计划生育

2370. play hopscotch 跳房子/跳格子

jump off the building 跳楼

suicide 自杀

catch crickets 打板球

hide and seek 捉迷藏

seek v. 寻找 seek – sought – sought

seek / look for sb. / sth. 寻找某人/某物

seek for treasure 寻找宝藏

seek help 寻求帮助

2371. entertainment 娱乐

2372. chopstick 筷子 /tɒ/

cotton 棉花 /ɒ/

hollow 空洞 /ɒ/

hole n. 最常见的洞，一般是可以穿过的

cave n. 洞穴，山洞，一般在悬崖或山上或者地下

cover 覆盖 /ʌ/

2373. provide v. 提供，假设

providing 假如

provision n. 防备

provident adj. 顾及未来的

provide sth. for sb. = provide sb. with sth. 提供某人某物

2374. square n. 正方形，平方，广场

completing the square [数学][因式分解]配方法

square + 长度单位 平方...

square root 平方根

square nanometer / millimeter centimeters / decimeters / meters / kilometers 平方纳米/毫米/厘米/分米/米/千米

Tian'anmen Square 天安门广场

2375. 再来一遍，顺便自我纠错一下：

在动词 + 副词的情况下，分两种结构：

1°：动词 + 代词 / 较短的名词 + 副词

2°：动词 + 副词 + 名词（组）

[分辨] 在不及物动词 + 介词的情况下：

只能：动词 + 介词 + 名词（组）（名词与介词一定不可
分开）

e.g. Justin is 1129021 kilometers ahead of us! Let's run after him! {错误示范:~~Let's run him after~~} 此处 after 为介词，因此 him 一定不能不可放中间哦 JST 已经领先我们 1129021 公里啦！我们一起去追他！【你只要记 run after 这样的词组就行了，这个总结看起来更麻烦了】

e.g. There are 2190 cars on the website, Justin. I'm sure that you can buy them all / buy all the cars with your deep pockets.

（此处 all 为副词，因此如果为代词的话是可以放在中间哒）JST，这个网站上有 2190 辆车子。我很确定你能用你的富贵全部把他们买下来的！

2376. 我们再来一遍特指与泛指：

泛指：无特定地指向 可以直接出现 表示普遍存在

特指：对于个例指向 出现时需前文已提及 表示特定某个

泛指的形式：

1: 不可数名词单独出现

2: 可数名词复数单独出现

3: a / an + 可数名词单数

特指的形式：

1: the / this / that / these / those + n.

2: one, it 等代词

2377. would rather (not) do sth. = prefer (not) to do sth. 宁愿
(不)做某事

would rather do A than do B = prefer doing A to doing B 比起 B 来更愿意做 A

2378. if 主将从先：

从句：跟在连词后的一句话

我们再来复习一遍有哪些连词：

状语从句：

条件状语从句：if / whether

时间状语从句：when

地点状语从句：where / 介词 + which

让步状语从句：...ever

定语从句 / 宾语从句:

who / whom / whose / which / that / 省略

2379. weigh v. 重

weight n. 重量

lose / gain / put on weight vphr. 减/增肥

[区别] weight loss nphr. 消瘦

How much does sb. weigh? = What's one's weight? ...多重?

2380. desert n. 沙漠 / /dezət/ v. 抛弃 /dɪ'zɜ:t/ (读音十分重

要!)

[读音拼写均区分] dessert n. 沙漠 /dɪ'zɜ:t/

desert / abandon sb. 抛弃某人

2381. lose v. 失去

lost adj. 丢失的

loss n. 丢失，损失

loser n. 失败者

be at a loss 感到茫然

lose 系列:

lose one's way = get / be lost 迷路

lose one's sight = go blind 失明

lose one's life = die / pass away 丧生

lose one's mind / head = go crazy 疯掉了

lose one's temper = be angry with sb. 对某人发脾气

lose control = be out of control 失控

lose heart ≈ be discouraged 灰心

heartless adj. 没心没肺的

water and soil loss / erosion 水土流失

cut loss 止损

2382. season n. 季节 v. 调味

seasonal adj. 季节性的

seasoning n. 调味料

2383. help v. 帮助 n. 帮助

helpful adj. 有帮助的

[opp.] helpless adj. 无助的

with the help of sb. 在某人的帮助下

help oneself to sth. 尽情享用...

can't help doing sth. = can't help but do sth. 情不自禁做某事

help (sb.) (to) do sth. / help (sb.) with sth. 帮(某人)做某事/某事

be of great help to sb. = be helpful to sb. 对某人有帮助

turn to sb. for help = seek help from sb. 寻求帮助

help out 帮助摆脱困境

2384. predict v. 预测

prediction n. 预判

predict + 从句 猜想...

e.g. I have already predicted your prediction. 我预判了你的预判

e.g. Let's predict what will happen if no one recites the content. 让我们预测如果没有人背诵这些内容会怎样

2385. 我们再来一遍表示很久以前的词组：

long long ago, once upon a time, many years ago, a long time ago, long before

再来点表示很久以后的词组：

before long(注意不可和 long before 混淆！前后不可颠倒！),
long after, many years later, a long time later

表示持续时间长的词（组）：

for a long time, for ages, for long, for years

表示立刻的词（组）：

immediately, at once, instantly, in a second / minute, just a moment / minute, right away

2386. a few + [C] = some / hardly any 一些... 不包含否定意味

few + [C] 几乎没有... 包含否定意味

a little + [U] = some / hardly any 一些... 不包含否定意味

little + [U] 几乎没有... 包含否定意味

2387. leave v. 离开，留下 n. 假期

[syn. / opp.] stay 留下

left adj. 左边的 n. 左侧 v. 留下

leave for A 离开去 A 地

[区分] leave A 离开 A 地

leave A for B 离开 A 地去 B 地

leave sb. alone = leave sb. by oneself 让某人独自待一会

leave sb. behind 把某人丢下

leave a message 留言

A leave sth. to B = sth. is left to B by A A 把某件事托付给了 B 来做

be left to sb. 随某人便

leave it to me~ [口语]就交给我吧~

ask for a leave 请假

leave sb. + adj. / done / doing 让/留下某人继续... / 使某人...

be left out 被冷落

e.g. Hey, do you know that Justin was left out so he cried the whole day? This is totally wrong! You shouldn't have done that. 嘿！你知道 JST 被你们冷落之后哭了一点吗？这个行为是错的！你本不应该做那件事的！【玻璃心了】

e.g. The chance to decide the one who can gain the ticket to the concert was left to me. Although I could choose myself then, I still chose Justin. 决定能够得到音乐会入场券的人

的机会让我决定了。尽管我可以选择自己，我还是给了 JST
2388. **about** prep. 关于 adv. 大约，到处 adj. 即将
作为“关于”时，**about** 和 **on** 的区别：

about 关于非官方性的，随口一谈的东西

on 关于系统性的有权威性的东西

about + 数字 大约...

learn about 学习...

how / what about doing ... 怎样

set about doing sth. = **be about to do sth.** 准备做某事

正好来一个各种将要的辨析：

will do 有意愿去做某事

be going to do 计划好了要去做某事

be to do [正式]计划好了打算做

be about to do 在很快的时间内就要去做

walk / run / fly / move about / around 到处走来走去/跑来

跑去/飞来飞去/动来动去

forget about + sb. 忘了某人

worry / be worried about sth. / sb. 对某事/某人担心

2389. **hold sth. tightly / gently** 紧紧地/温柔地握住某物

2390. **let v.** 使

let it go 让它过去吧

let sb. do sth. 使某人做某事

let's ..., shall we? 让我们一起，好吗？

[分辨] **let us ..., will you?** 请允许我们...，你会吗？

Saying: Let's cross the bridge when we come to it. 船到桥头自然直。

2391. **junk** n. 垃圾

junk mail 垃圾邮件

junk food 垃圾食品

deep-fried food 油炸食品

两种不同的，包含“fry”的词组：

deep fry 油炸

stir fry 炒

air frier 空气炸锅【我买到了！】

2392. **food /u:/** 食物

wood /ʊ/ 木头

wool /ʊ/ 羊毛

woolen adj. 羊毛制的

foot /ʊ/ 脚

word /ɔ:/ 词

world /ɔ:/ 世界

work /ɔ:/ 工作

walk /ɔ:/ 走路

2393. **crop n.** 庄稼，露脐装 **v.** 裁剪，出现

crop / pop up (突然)出现

crop the picture / one's hair 裁剪图片/剪头发

2394. **plastic** adj. 塑料的

plastic bag 塑料袋

white pollution 白色/塑料污染

cloth / cotton bag 布/棉袋子

cloth n. 布料

2395. **material** n. 材料

可不可数分两种：

1: 作为制作东西，衣物等所用的**实体的材料**时，**可数**

2: 作为资料，证据等**做某事所用的东西**时，**不可数**

a piece of material 一份材料

learning / listening / writing / reading material 学习/听力/
写作/阅读材料

2396. **environment** n. 环境

[syn.] **atmosphere** n. 大气层，**氛围**

atmospheric pollution 大气污染

a happy / sad / tense / relaxed atmosphere 一个高兴的/
悲伤的/紧张的/放松的的氛围/气氛

a smoky / noisy atmosphere 一个烟雾缭绕/吵闹的环境

environment variable 环境变量

environmental disaster 环境灾难

environmentally friendly 对环境友好的

pollute / save the environment 污染/保护环境

2397. 我们再来一下四种强迫:

force sb. to do sth. 强迫某人做某事 (外力上)

make sb. do sth. 强迫/命令/使得某人做某事 (精神上)

drive sb. to do sth. 驱使某人做某事 (影响某人使得某人去做某事)

push sb. to do sth. 驱使某人做某事 (通过鼓励的方式)

2398. interest n. 兴趣, 利息, 利益 v. 使...感兴趣(使动用法)

interesting adj. 有趣的

interested adj. 感到有意思的

place of interest 名胜古迹

sth. interests sb. 某物使某人感兴趣

be interested in doing sth. / in sth. / on sth. / to do sth. = sth.

be of great interest to sb. 对做某事/某事感兴趣

[同类] be very important to sb. = be of great importance to sb. 对某人十分重要

interest rate 利息率

e.g. I told Justin that the watching status of a student in our class showed that he had participated in the 43-minute class for 90 minutes. And Justin replied “Interesting~” 我告诉 JST 我们班某位同学的观看状态显示他把一节 43 分钟的课上

出了 90 分钟来。然后 JST 回复了“有意思，有意思....【其实 是“呵呵”的意思】”

2399. bully v. 霸凌

school bullying 校园霸凌

2400. recently = lately adv. 最近 (现在完成时标志词)

[区分] at the moment = now = at present = currently 现
(现在进行时标志词)

[再区分] nowadays, these days, at present (按照语境判断,
可能表示现在, 也可能表示现今) 表示现今 (一般现在
时标志词)

2401. smart chopsticks 智能筷子

a pair of chopsticks 一双筷子

smart phone / robot 智能手机/机器人

顺便来来各种聪明的辨析:

smart = clever 形容可以快速地领悟学习某事

intelligent 形容出生天生脑子聪明

brainy 形容学习很好

2402. teach v. 教

teaching n. 教育

home teaching 在家上学 (和去学校上学对比)

teacher n. 老师

teach sb. (not) to do / + 从句 / sth. / about sth. 教某人(不)

去做/.../某事/关于某事

give / teach sb. a lesson 给某人一个教训

2403. through 从 (内部) 穿过

[区分] across 从 (表面) 穿过

go / leaf through the book 通读全书

go through 贯穿, 穿过

go through the tunnel 穿过隧道

go across the street 穿马路

go through the whole year 贯穿了一整年

e.g. The playing of Justin's new game has gone through the whole century. JST 新游戏的游玩已经贯穿了一个世纪了

【再活一百年】

2404. 看到 the 用:

1° : 最高级 (三者及以上之中的最...)

2° : 比较级 (两者之间的最...)

具体参照上下文, 看是在什么样的范围内

看到句中有 than 用比较级, 看到空格前有 much / a bit / pretty / far / a little 也用比较级

e.g. Justin was the most specious person among the people who were at the scene. He is most likely to kill Justan. JST 是当时在场的人里最最有嫌疑的人。他最可能是杀了 Justan 的人。(在场的人 ≥ 3)

e.g. Justin was the fatter of the couple. JST 是这对情侣中最胖的那个

2405. few adj. 少的

a man with few words = a quiet man = a man who is a quiet type 一个沉默寡言的人

a shy man 一个害羞的人

2406. provide v. 提供，假设

providing 假如

provision n. 防备

provident adj. 顾及未来的

[了解即可] providing that 假如

provide sth. for sb. = provide sb. with sth. 提供某人某物

2407. grown-up adj. 成年的 n. 成年人 p.l. grown-ups

e.g. Only grown-ups can enter Justin's Maid Reciting Café because they also provide a game center for the customers.

They will let you swipe your ID card in order to let the gate open, so don't try to enter the café with the crowds even though the coffee is owned by you, Justin. 只有成年人可以进入 JST 女仆背单词咖啡厅因为他们还为顾客提供游戏房。他们会让你刷你地身份证件让门口的闸门打开，所以不要趁乱而入尽管这个咖啡馆是你的， JST。

2408. square n. 正方形，平方，广场

completing the square [数学][因式分解]配方法

perfect square 完全平方数/完全平方式

square root [数学]平方根

square + 长度单位 平方...

square nanometer / millimeter centimeters / decimeters /

meters / kilometers 平方纳米/毫米/厘米/分米/米/千米

Tian'anmen Square 天安门广场

Shanxi 山西

[区分] Shaanxi 陕西

2409. blanket n. 毯子

tower n. 塔 /'taʊə/

[读音及拼写区分] towel n. 毛巾 /'taʊəl/

the Oriental Pearl TV Tower 东方明珠电视塔

packet n. 包装

pack v. 打包 n. 包

a game pack 一个游戏套装

a packet of ... 一包...

2410. smooth adj. 光滑的，顺利的，流畅的，顺畅的... v. 弄

平

[opp.] rough adj. 粗糙的，坎坷的，不顺畅的

a rough pineapple 一个粗糙的菠萝

smoothly adv. 光滑地，顺利地，流畅地，顺畅地，平稳地...

write smoothly 写起来很流畅

a smooth ride 一切顺利/一次舒服的经历

[对应] a rough ride 一次坎坷的经历

a smooth landing 一次平稳的降落

a smooth talker 能说会道的人

smooth-talking adj. 能说会道的

smooth away 除去

smooth out 铺平，顺利

e.g. Justin said “That was a rough time. We didn’t have anything to eat that time.” I was pity for him then. JST 说“那段时光很艰难啊。我们都没有足够的东西吃”那时，我非常同情他【饿到后来就要吃人了】

2411. box n. 方框，拳击

boxing n. 拳击，包装

chat box 聊天框

chatroom n. 聊天室

fill the boxes 涂满方框

give sb. a box = beat sb. 给某人一拳

2412. on the tree 在树上 (本来就在书上的东西，叶子，花，
果子...)

in the tree 在树上 (后上树的东西，人，鸟...)

e.g. Justin’s mom shouted angrily “Where are you, Justin? If

you don't come up to me in 3 seconds, you won't have chance to have lunch the next 30 days." Justin shouted "Mom, I'm stuck in the tree!" But Justin's mom replied coldly "I don't care. It's not me who asked you to climb the tree." JST 的妈妈生气地大喊“JST，你在哪里呢？如果你不在三秒内出现在我面前，接下来三十天你别吃饭了” JST 大喊“妈，我卡在树里了！”妈妈冷冷地回答“我不管。又不是我让你去爬树的。”【妈不给吃饭的时候不会温柔地问我这么多话】

2413. lesson n. 课程

learn a lesson 吸取教训

give sb. a lesson 给某人上课

[分辨] teach sb. a lesson 给某人一个教训

顺便，就来说说各种课程的区别：

class ≈ lesson 一个特定科目的一个课程

lesson 为了学习某个技能的课程

course 一学期的课程，通常为多个课程的合体

lecture 尤指大学里的课程，讲座

2414. 系 v. (link verb) + adj.

2415. squirrel n. 松鼠

[区分] quarrel v. 吵架

quarrel / argue with sb. 与某人争吵/争辩

2416. danger n. 危险

dangerous adj. 危险的

risky adj. 有风险的 (程度更深)

threatening adj. 有威胁的 (程度再深一层)

be in danger of doing sth. 处于会...的危险之中

be out of danger ≈ safe and sound 脱险，安然无恙

2417. wool n. 羊毛

woolen [AmE(American English 美式英语)] = woollen

[BrE(British English 英式英语) adj. 羊毛的

2418. make v. 做



Made from,
made of, made o!

多个包含 made 的辨析吧：

be made of 由...制成 (看得见原材料, 物体本质没有变)

consist of 由...组成

be made from 由...制成 (看不见原材料, 本质变了)

be made with 由...制成 (食物或饮料的原材料)

be made up of 由...组成 (人)

make use of = take advantage of 利用...

make for 走向

make off 匆忙离开

make out 辨认出

make up = draw up 编造

[区分] makeup n. 化妆品

[也要区分] make up for 补偿

2419. Think twice before you do sth. = Look before you leap. 三

思而后行。(注意前一个是 twice 不是 three times!)

2420. present = gift n. 礼物=gift，时刻 / preznt/ v. 演示/
prɪ'zɛnt/ adj. 目前的，现在的 符合名前动后的重音规则

再举几个名前动后的吧：

record n. 记录/'rekɔ:d/ v. 录制/rɪ'kɔ:d/

desert n. 沙漠 /'dezət/ v. 抛弃 /dɪ'zɜ:t/

reward n. 奖励

prize n. 奖品

presently adv. 目前地

be present ≈ show up 出席

present sb. with sth. = present sth. to sb. 向某人展示某物

at present = now 现在

presentation 演示

simple present tense 一般现在时

2421. in fact = as a matter of fact 事实上

2422. state n. 州，状态，小国

[syn.] kingdom n. 王国

be in a terrible / good state 在糟糕/良好的精神状态下

Washington State [美国]华盛顿州

2423. female 雌性的，女性的 (可以是动物)

women /'wɪmɪn/ 女人 复数 (一般都是人)

woman /'wʊmən/ 女人 单数

male 雄性的，男性的 (可以是动物)

men /men/ 男人 复数 (一般都是人)

man /mæn/ 男人 单数

Man n. 全人类

e.g. Justin, Man thank you for your kindness! JST, 全人类都
感谢你的善良！【毁灭吧】

2424. fairy tale 童话故事

fairy n. 仙女

tale (虚构或经过夸张的) 故事

a folk tale 民间故事

fable 寓言故事

story 最常用的故事

2425. history n. 历史，史册

historic = of history adj. 有历史意义的，在历史上十分重要的

[分辨] historical = about history adj. 历史的，形容时间
是在以前

rewrite history 重写历史，篡改历史

a long history of sth. 一段关于...很长的历史

be recorded in history 记入史册

a historic figure 历代伟人

2426. frozen adj. 冷冻的

freeze v. 冷冻

freezer n. 冰箱的冷冻室（下面那个冷冻的）

cooler n. 冰箱的冷藏室（上面那个保险的）

freezing adj. 极冷的

freezingly cold 非常寒冷的

frozen food 冷冻食品

2427. sacrifice v. 牺牲 n. 牺牲品，祭品，牺牲

sacrifice oneself to do sth. / for sb. / for sth. 牺牲自己为了
做某事/某人某事

2428. divide v. 做除法，分割

$a \div b$: a divided by b = divide a by b = b into a = a out of b

divide a country 分裂一个国家

divide A into B = divide B from A 把 A 分割/分裂成了 B

这里再写一些分来的辨析：

divide v. 分开（把不同类的东西或人分开）

separate 分开（划分成...部分，在解释为这个意思的情况下可以和 divide 互换）

isolate 隔离，孤立（把某人或某物与其他一切完全隔开）

isolate from the world 与世隔绝

2429. fight n. 战斗（指一次战斗） v. 战斗

[辨析] **battle** n. 战争 (指持续的一次次战斗, 构成了战争)

war n. 战争 (比 **battle** 程度深)

fight against / with sb. 与某人战斗

the fight against coronavirus 与新冠疫情的战斗

[hxy 今天告诉我的] **fight poison with poison** 以毒攻毒

其实一种更地道的说法: **heal with poison**

fight for sb. 为某人而战

2430. peace n. 平静, 和平

peaceful adj. 平静的, 和平的

rest in peace 缩写 R.I.P. 安息

disturb the peace 扰乱治安, 打破宁静

2431. shape-changing 形状多变的

-changing ...多变的

color-changing 颜色多变的

2432. **enjoy oneself** = **have a good time** 玩的开心

2433. **try one's best to do sth.** 尽某人的全力做某事

2434. 我们再来一遍表示补充的一些词:

in addition, what's more, besides, moreover, not only ...

but also...

表示并列的一些词:

and, as well as

在文章末尾表示总结的一些词：

in brief, in a word, in short, in simple words, in a nutshell,
in conclusion

2435. wool n. 羊毛

woolen [AmE.], woollen [BrE.] adj. 羊毛的

2436. make v. 做，使得，强迫

我们再来一遍多个包含 made 的辨析：

be made of 由...制成（看得见原材料，本质形态没有变）

consist of 由...组成，包含

be made from 由...制成（看不见原材料，本质或形态变了）

be made with 由...制成（食物或饮料的原材料）

be made up of 由...组成（由多个人组成的组织，...）

make use of = take advantage of 利用...

make for 走向

make off 匆忙离开

make out 辨认出

make up = draw up 编造

[区分] makeup n. 化妆品

[也要区分] make up for 补偿

make sb. do sth. 强迫/命令/使得某人做某事（精神上）

be made to do sth. 被强迫做了某事（注意是 to do !）

顺便咱们再来一遍各种强迫：

force sb. to do sth. 强迫某人做某事 (外力上)

= compel sb. to do sth.

drive sb. to do sth. 驱使某人做某事 (影响某人使得某人去做某事)

push sb. to do sth. 驱使某人做某事 (通过鼓励的方式)

我们也再来一遍 make, produce, create, invent 的区别吧：

make 制作 (形容在不变化物体本质的情况下转变成另一样东西)

produce 生产

create 凭空创造

invent 发明 (交给他人制作, 生产)

make sb. + adj. 使得某人...

make it 成功

make / earn money 挣钱

A + 运算符号 + B makes / equals to C A 运算符号 B=C【我也是醉了。。。竟然写了这么多。。。佩服】

2437. would rather (not) do sth. = prefer (not) to do sth. 宁愿 (不) 做某事 (would 作情态动词使用, 一般疑问句直接提前, 而 prefer 需要助动词的支持)

would rather do A than do B = prefer doing A to doing B 比起 B 来更愿意做 A

Would you rather do sth.? = Do you prefer to do sth.? 你更

想做什么？

2438. report n. 报告 v. 举报，报告

reporter n. 记者

report a user / abuse 举报一个用户/滥用

report an issue 报告一个问题，提交一个 bug

a report / research on sth. / + 从句 ...的报告/研究

a report card 成绩单

2439. ladybird n.瓢虫

2440. 我们再来复习一遍特指与泛指：

泛指：无特定地指向 可以直接出现 表示普遍存在

特指：对于个例指向 出现时需前文已提及 表示特定某个

泛指的形式：

1: 不可数名词单独出现

2: 可数名词复数单独出现

3: a / an + 可数名词单数

特指的形式：

1: the / this / that / these / those + n.

2: one, it, this, that, these, those 等代词

2441. clay n. 黏土

china n. 陶瓷 China 中国

2442. craft v. 手工

crafting table 工作台

craftsman 手工艺人 p.l. craftsmen

Minecraft [一款游戏名称]我的世界

arts and crafts 劳技

2443. smooth adj. 光滑的，顺利的，流畅的，顺畅的... v. 弄平

[opp.] rough adj. 粗糙的，坎坷的，不顺畅的

a rough pineapple 一个粗糙的菠萝

[区分] tough adj. 坚强的(形容人)，很难完成的(形容物)

have a rough / tough time 日子很艰难

a tough guy 一个顽强的人

a tough / troublesome / difficult / hard mathematic problem 一个棘手的数学问题

Life is tough but meaningful.; It's always bittersweet.

生活总是苦乐参半的。(这两句话意思差不多)

smoothly adv. 光滑地，顺利地，流畅地，顺畅地，平稳地...

write smoothly 写起来很流畅

a smooth ride 一切顺利/一次舒服的经历

[对应] a rough ride 一次坎坷的经历

a smooth landing 一次平稳的降落

a smooth talker 能说会道的人

smooth-talking adj. 能说会道的

smooth away 除去

smooth out 铺平，顺利

2444. touch v. / n. 触摸，感人（不是系动词！）

[区分] feel I.v. 摸起来，感觉起来

touch screen 触摸屏

sth. is touching 某事很感人（不用 moving 是因为 moving 有移动的意思，为了避免歧义）

be moved by sth. 被某事感动到了（不用 touched 也是为了避免歧义，touched 可以解释为摸）

touch sth. / sb. on sth. 触摸某事/某人的...

do sth. simply in one touch 一键...

get / be / keep in / out of touch with sb. 与某人获得/保持/失去/一直没有联系

touch on / upon ≈ mention = related to 涉及，提及

2445. paper n. [C] 有字的纸 [U] 无字的纸

a piece of paper 一张（没有字的）纸

newspaper n. [C] 报纸

toilet paper [U] 厕所纸

2446. think v. 想

thinking n. 思考

think about 考虑

think of 想起 / 想到

think much / nothing of sb. / sth. 认为...很好/一般性

think of A as B = consider / regard A as B 把 A 认为是 B

think deeply = have a deep thinking 更深层次地思考

think over 仔细思考

2447. project n. 项目 v. 设计

projector n. 投影仪

2448. fry v. 炸, 煎

deep fry 油炸

[区别] stir fry 炒

deep-fried chicken wings 油炸鸡翅膀

stir-fried rice 炒饭

air frier / fryer 空气炸锅

frying pan 煎锅

再来几个常用的煮饭用电器:

microwave n. 微波炉 v. 用微波炉微波...

oven n. 烤箱

whisk n. 打蛋器

kettle n. 电水壶

hotplate n. 电磁炉

2449. the 定冠词

the + 姓氏 p.l. ...一家人

the Zhangs 张家人

the + adj. ...一类人

the rich, the richer, the richest 有钱人,更有钱的人,最有钱的人

the + 职业 +'s 表示一家店

the hairdresser / barber 's 理发店

the butcher's 卖肉店

2450. catch v. 抓住 catch – caught – caught

be caught by the rain 被淋成落汤鸡

be caught / stuck in traffic jams 被堵在车流里

2451. drop v. 掉落, (数据或趋势) 骤降 n. 滴, 减少

raindrop 雨点

a drop of sth. 一滴...

drop sb. / sth. 把某人/某物放下

drop off 下车, 掉落

drop it = stop this conversation 停止这个话题

drop into (碰巧) 拜访

[正好几个拜访区别一下] visit v. (特地) 拜访

call on (顺道) 拜访

drop out of school ≈ leave school 辍学

the temperature / number drops 气温/数量骤降

a drop trend 呈下降趋势

2452. skate v. 滑冰

ski v. 滑雪

2453. frozen adj. 冷冻的

freeze v. 冷冻 **freeze – froze – frozen**

Freeze! 站住！不许动！

freezer n. 冰箱的冷冻室（冷冻的）

cooler n. 冰箱的冷藏室（保鲜的）

freezing adj. 极冷的

freezingly cold 非常寒冷的

frozen food 冷冻食品

2454. heavy snow / rain / storm 一场大雪/大雨/大暴风雨

a thick layer of snow 一层厚厚的雪

2455. 表示地点的无介词: home, here, there, abroad

表示时间的无介词: today, tomorrow, yesterday, last..., this...,

that..., next...

2456. 一句话中说天气...时, 一般主语用 it 而不是 the weather

e.g. It is raining outside. What would you guys like to do

indoors instead of going to the food market outside? 现在外面下雨了。现在去不了食物集市了，那你们更想要干什么？

2457. bore v. 令人无聊, 令人厌倦, 钻井, 忍受[过去式]

又是个过去式 or 过去分词重合的新表格~:

| 原型 & 解释 | 过去式 | 过去分词 |
|-----------------|-------|-------|
| bear 忍受, 出生 | bore | born |
| bore 使...无聊, 厌倦 | bored | bored |

再把之前的表格也来一遍吧~

| 原型 & 解释 | 过去式 | 过去分词 |
|---------|-------|------|
| see 看见 | saw | seen |
| saw 锯 | sawed | sawn |

| 原型 & 解释 | 过去式 | 过去分词 |
|---------|------|------|
| lie 撒谎 | lied | lied |
| lie 躺下 | lay | lain |
| lay 下蛋 | laid | laid |

| 原型 & 解释 | 过去式 | 过去分词 |
|----------|---------|---------|
| find 找到 | found | found |
| found 建立 | founded | founded |

boring adj. 令人无聊的 (-ing 表示令人...)

a boring class 一堂无聊的课

bored adj. 感到无聊的 (-ed 表示感到...)

boredom n. 厌倦

be bored / fed up with sth. = be tired / sick of sth. 对...厌倦了

bore for water 凿井取水

2458. interest n. 兴趣, 利息 v. 使...感兴趣 (使动用法)

interesting adj. 有趣的

interested adj. 感到有意思的

[分辨] interests n. 利益 (s 不可去!)

for the interests of people 为了人民的利益

place of interest 名胜古迹

sth. interest sb. 某物使某人感兴趣

sb. be interested in doing sth. / in sth. / on sth. / to do sth. =

sth. be of great interest to sb. 对做某事/某事感兴趣

[同类] be very important to sb. = be of great importance

to sb. 对某人十分重要

interest rate 利息率

e.g. The news all says that the party does everything for the interests of people. But what about the truth? 新闻都说共产党做一切为了人民。但事实又是什么呢？【事实是每个人看到的片段】

2459. land n. 地 v. 降落

landing n. 降落

各种表示地面的辨析~：

land 地，是和海洋相对

earth 实际使用和 ground 差不多，是和天空相对

ground 底层，是与高层相对

soil 泥土，土地，给花草树木生长的地方

2460. sandcastle n. 沙堡

2461. metal adj. 金属的

[区分] medal n. 奖牌

[也要区分] mental adj. 精神上的（与 physical 相对）

mental / physical labor / health 脑力劳动/体力劳动/心理健康/

身体健康

mental disorder 精神病

2462. Yixing clay teapot 紫砂壺

2463. raise 筹集, 养, 举起, 提高

raise money 筹钱

[区分] collect money 收钱

raise a pet / child 养宠物/小孩

raise one's hands 举手

raise the price by ... percent 以...%提高价格

raise the standard of eating 提升食物标准

raise the voice 提高了语调/提升了语气/提高了说话声音

raise 和 rise 的辨析:

raise v.t. (及物动词) 升起

rise v.i. (不及物动词) 举起

2464. hormone n. 激素

2465. celebrate v. 庆祝 / 赞美

celebration n. 庆祝

celebrity n. 名人

celebrate / praise sb. 赞扬某人

2466. put one's heart into sth. 用心做...

e.g. Justin didn't put his heart into Maths so he don't know

how to calculate one plus one. JST 以前没有用心学数学以

至于他现在都不知道 1+1 怎么算

2467. 一天的多餐：

breakfast n. 早餐

bed and breakfast 简写可为 B&B 或 BNB

brunch n. 早中饭（早饭没吃才那么叫）

Elevenes / morning tea n. 上午茶（中间插顿基本都这个）

【好闲啊】

lunch n. 午餐

afternoon / high tea 下午茶~

dinner / supper n. 晚餐

Siu yeh 宵夜（冷知识：是中译英过来！是从香港那边起源



Hong Kong's
secret night meal

的，然后才到了各处，给大伙一篇阅读看看）

2468. depend v. 依赖，取决于

dependent adj. 依赖的

[opp.] independent adj. 独立的

dependence n. 独立，依靠

dependency n. 依赖，从属

be independent of sb. 对某人不依赖

be dependent on sb. 对某人依赖（介词注意，不一样）

depend on / upon 有两种意思

it depends 视情况而定

1: 依赖某人/某物 = rely on + sb. / sth..

2: + sth. / sb. / 从句 取决于某事/某人/...

e.g. Whether we win or not depends on / upon whether Justin has flying colors or not. 输赢就取决于 JST 发挥是否出彩

2469. champion n. 冠军

championship n. 冠军的称号，锦标赛

2470. compete v. 竞争 /i:/

competitor n. 竞争者 /e/

competitive adj. 有竞争力的 /e/

competition 竞赛 /ə/ (读音都要注意注意)

a fierce competition 一场激烈的竞争

compete with / against sb. 与某人竞争

compete for sth. / to do sth. 为了某事/做某事而竞争

2471. count v. 数数 n. 计数

countable adj. 可数的

-able 表示 可...的

[opp.] uncountable adj. 不可数的

[区分] countless adj. 数不清的 (可以数, 但是数不清)

countable / uncountable nouns 可数 / 不可数名词

e.g. Justin, do you know that many phrases have been put into the daily content countless times? But you still can't

memorize most of them. Can this be interpreted as you haven't put your heart into reciting them, JST? JST, 你知不知道很多词组都已经出现过无数遍了？但你仍然记不住。我可不可以理解为你没有用心背呢？【骂吧骂吧骂吧】

e.g. As we all know, meat is uncountable because you can cut it into pieces. 众所周知，肉是不可数的因为你可以切成一片一片的

2472. 表示很久以前的词组：

long long ago, once upon a time, many years ago, a long time ago, long before

再来点表示很久以后的词组：

before long(注意不可和 long before 混淆！前后不可颠倒！),
long after, many years later, a long time later

表示持续时间长的词（组）：

for a long time, for ages, for long, for years

表示立刻的词（组）：

immediately, at once, instantly, in a second / minute, just a moment / minute, right away, right now, now, in the turn of a hand

2473. make v. 做，使得，强迫

我们再来一遍多个包含 made 的辨析：

be made of 由...制成（看得见原材料，本质形态没有变）

consist of 由...组成，包含

be made from 由...制成(看不见原材料, 本质或形态变了)

be made with 由...制成 (食物或饮料的原材料)

be made up of 由...组成 (由多个人组成的组织, ...)

make use of = take advantage of 利用...

make for 走向

make off 匆忙离开

make out 辨认出

make up = draw up 编造

[区分] **makeup** n. 化妆品

[也要区分] **make up for** 补偿

make up one's mind 下定决心

make sb. do sth. 强迫/命令/使得某人做某事 (精神上)

be made to do sth. 被强迫做了某事 (注意是 to do!)

顺便咱们来来一遍各种强迫:

force sb. to do sth. 强迫某人做某事 (外力上)

= **compel sb. to do sth.**

drive sb. to do sth. 驱使某人做某事 (影响某人使得某人去做某事)

push sb. to do sth. 驱使某人做某事

我们也再来一遍 make, produce, create, invent 的区别吧:

make 制作(形容在不变化物体本质的情况下转变成另

一样东西)

produce 生产

create 凭空创造

invent 发明 (交给他人制作, 生产)

make sb. + adj. 使得某人...

make it 成功(常用于口语中表达成功, 而且经过重重困难)

make it to top = succeed 成功

make / earn money 挣钱

A + 运算符号 + B makes / equals to C A 运算符号 B=C

make sure 确保

2474. furniture n. [U] 家具

a piece of furniture 一件家具

2475. a few + [C] = some / hardly any 一些... 不包含否定意味

few + [C] 几乎没有... 包含否定意味

a little + [U] = some / hardly any 一些... 不包含否定意味

little + [U] 几乎没有... 包含否定意味

only + a little / a few 只有一些...

我们再来一下表示否定的一些词:

几乎不: hardly, seldom, rarely, barely, scarcely, little, few

没有: no, never, none, nothing, nowhere, neither, nor, not

2476. hit n. 热点, 重击, 打击, 点击量, 播放量 v. 击, 撞

[注意变化] hit-hit-hit

[同样过去式过去分词同形] read-read-read hurt-hurt-hurt

cut-cut-cut cost-cost-cost...

hit at 挖苦，抨击，讽刺

hit-and-run 肇事逃逸

disaster hit sp. 灾难降临到了...

hit the market / road 上市/路

strike / hit sb. 打某人

hit the brake 急刹

a hit movie / music 火爆的电影/音乐

e.g. According to Google Analytics, my website has about 2000 hits per day. 根据谷歌分析，我的网站一天的点击量大概 2000 左右

e.g. I predict that an earthquake will hit Shanghai on 6.23 and luckily no one will get hurt. 我预测上海 6.23 会发生一场地震然后没有人会受伤 【好日子】

2477. provide v. 提供

provision n. 防备

provident adj. 顾及未来的

provident fund 公积金

providing that 假如

provide sth. for sb. = provide sb. with sth. 提供某人某物

2478. stop doing 停止手中的某事

stop to do 停下手中的事去做某事

stop / prevent / prohibit sb. from doing sth. 停止/预防/阻止某人做某事

这里来一组区别：

stop doing A and doing B (第二个 doing 和第一个 doing 相对，都归属于 stop 之下，都是 stop 这个谓语的宾语)

stop doing A and do B (第二个 do 和第一个中的 stop 相互对应，与停下完全不是一件事，均为谓语)

2479. metal adj. 金属的

[区分] medal n. 奖牌

[也要区分] mental adj. 精神上的 (与 physical 相对)

mental / physical labor / health 脑力劳动/体力劳动/心理健康/身体健康

mental disorder 精神病

Shanghai Mental Health Center 上海精神病院

e.g. Justin had a mental disorder and was sent to the mental health center, but he still insisted on giving us lessons. All of us are moved by him. JST 有一个精神病然后被送到了精神病院，但他依然坚持给我们上课。我们都被他感动了（敢不敢动？不敢动，一动不动）

2480. 泛指特指-第 19 遍：

泛指：无特定地指向 可以直接出现 表示普遍存在

特指：对于个例指向 出现时需前文已提及 表示特定某个
泛指的形式：

- 1: 不可数名词单独出现
- 2: 可数名词复数单独出现
- 3: a / an + 可数名词单数

特指的形式：

- 1: the / this / that / these / those + n.
- 2: one, it, this, that, these, those 等代词

2481. 过去式可以表示：过去存在且对现在没有影响

e.g. Justin, you were a good guy. However, twenty years' time
can turn a good guy into a bad guy. JST，你曾是一个好人。

然而，二十年的时间可以让一个好人变坏。(现在不好了)

【两秒就可以，不需要 20 年，大事件都发生在瞬间】

e.g. Let's memorize Justin. He was a good guy who helped
ordinary people follow their dreams. 让我们纪念 JST。他曾
是一个帮助普通人实现梦想的好人呐。(JST 已经死了)

【OH NO】

2482. become I.v. 变得

become -er and -er 变得越来越...

become + adj. 变得...

2483. contribute v. 贡献 (可以是好的也可以是坏的)

contribution n. 贡献

contributor n. 贡献者

make / do a contribution to / towards sth. = contribute to /
towards sth. 为...做出贡献

2484. disposable adj. 一次性的

dispose v. 处理, 丢弃

dispose / get rid of sth. 摆脱...

2485. material n. 材料

可不可数分两种:

- 1: 作为制作东西, 衣物等所用的实体的材料时, 可数
- 2: 作为资料, 证据等做某事所用的东西时, 不可数, 但一般都会写为 materials

a piece of material 一份材料

learning / listening / writing / reading materials 学习/听力/
写作/阅读材料

2486. wool n. 羊毛

woolen [AmE.], woollen [BrE.] adj. 羊毛的

2487. promise v. / n. 承诺

promising adj. 光明的

have a promising future 前途似锦

promise (sb.) (not) to do sth. / + 从句 承诺 (某人) (不)
去做某事/...

keep / break one's promise 信守/违背承诺

give / make a promise 许诺

promise me 答应我

e.g. Justin's mother said to Justin who had cancer and hugged him with deep feelings and tears "Promise me, when you are 18, as you said, you want a phone, right? I will buy it for you. I will buy everything you want. LIVE LONGER." JST 的母亲对患有癌症的 JST 说并深深地抱住了她：“答应我，当你 18 的时候，就如你所说，你要个手机是吗？我会给你买。我会给你买一切你想要的。多活几天也好呀。”【手机太没劲了，我能许愿变成奥特曼么】

2488. human being, Mankind, Man 人类

2489. important adj. 重要的

importance n. 重要性

importantly adv. 重要地

be very **important** = be of great **importance** 十分重要

recognize the **importance of** sth. 意识到...的重要性

2490. look v. 看

looks n. 长相 (s 不可去)

look to¹ 看向某个方向² 指望 ≈ depend on ≈ count on

look at 看向某物

look on 观察，看待

look into ≈ investigate 着手调查

look around 到处逛逛，环视四周

look after = take care of = care for 照顾

look up ≈ search for 查找

look out = watch out 小心

look in = call on ≈ visit ≈ drop into 拜访

look for = seek for ≈ find 寻找

look through = leaf through the book 通读全书

remember one's build / looks 记住某人的样貌

look ahead 向未来看齐

look back [常用于回顾历史或对文章进行概括] 回顾

Look before you leap. = Think twice before sb. do sth. 三思而后行

2491. assistant n. 助理，助手

assist v. 协助

remote assist 远程协助

shop assistant 商店售货员

2492. board n. 板 v. 登上

a boarding card / pass 登机牌

board a plane / ship 登机/船

blackboard 黑板

a notice board 公告栏

a display board 一个展板

a shop board 一个店名牌

2493. laundry n. 洗衣店，洗衣房，要洗的衣服

do the laundry = wash the clothes 洗衣服

laundry service 洗衣服务

washing machine 洗衣机

hand wash 手洗

a dry-cleaning shop 干洗店

2494. cotton adj. 棉质的

2495. cut v. 剪 **cut - cut - cut**

一些虽有“剪”的意思，但是不用 cut 的：

clip the video 剪辑视频

crop the photo 裁剪照片

trim the hair 剪头发

cut down 砍下

cut down the trees 砍树

cut off 切到，中断电话

cut off the fingers 切到了手指

cut off the line 切断线路

cut away 砍掉（没用的东西）

cut down 削减，剥削

cut down the salaries 减少工资

cut in 插嘴

cut out 删除

cut out a history 删除一段历史

cut through 抄近道

cut up 切碎

cut up into 把一块布裁剪成...

2496. **over** prep. ¹超过≈more than, ²经过≈during, ³以上(表示数字时)=above, ⁴位于..., ⁵通过≈by, ⁶关于≈about adj. 结束的 adv. ¹结束, ²在上方, ³到另一边

over, on, above 的辨析:

over 与物体并不接触的上方, 且需要是正上方

on 与物体接触的上方

above 与物体并不接触的上方, 只需高度高即可

先来一些包含 over 的单词:

turnover n. 流动

overweight adj. 超重的

overall adj. 总的 adv. 总的来说

overhead adj. 空中的

overcoat n. 外套

overtake v. 追赶上

overflow n. 溢出

overseas adj. 外国的

overcome v. 克服困难

flyover n. 立交桥

moreover adv. 此外

overlook v. 俯瞰

再来一些 over 的词组：

take over 接管

[和 overall 区分开来！] all over 到处

over there 在那里呢

think over 仔细思考

2497. rainforest n. 雨林

the Amazon Rainforest 亚马孙雨林

the Lung of the Earth 地球之肺

2498. what's + 比较级 更...的是

what's worse 更糟糕的是

besides = in addition = what's more 除此以外

2499. that's to say = in another word 换而言之

2500. go l.v. 变得...

go bad / sour / wrong 变质/变酸/坏了

2501. wood resin 树脂

amber n. 琥珀

rubber n. 橡胶，橡皮

2502. from A to B 从 A 到 B 的一切 (一般前后会有一个从小到大的递进)

e.g. Every human being, from ordinary people to the leader, has to do something to protect the environment. 每一个人类，从普通人到国家领导人，都需要保护环境

2503. chemical n. [C] 化学品 adj. 化学的

chemistry n. 化学

chemist n. 化学家

chemical reactions 化学反应

2504. produce v. 生产 /ju:/

producer n. 制作人 /ju:/

product n. 产品 /ʌ/

production n. 生产 /ʌ/

production environment 生产环境

productive adj. 有生产力的 /ʌ/

productivity n. 生产力 /ʌ/

have a high productivity = be efficient 高效的

2505. zoologist n. 动物学家

zoo n. 动物园

-ist [后缀]表示专家，专业做...的人

e.g. biologist 生物学家, psychologist 心理学家, chemist 化学家, artist 艺术家, specialist 专家医生, journalist 记者

2506. even if 即使 = even though

even adv. 甚至

if conj. 如果, 假如

2507. **float** v. 飘浮, 漂浮 n. 浮标, 浮点数

float in the air / on the water 在空中悬浮/在水上浮着

2508. **lay** v. 下单 v. lie 的过去式 (作为躺下)

我们再来一遍过去式为另一个词的表格:

| 原型 & 解释 | 过去式 | 过去分词 |
|---------|------|------|
| lie 撒谎 | lied | lied |
| lie 躺下 | lay | lain |
| lay 下蛋 | laid | laid |

口诀: 撒谎不撒谎

lie to sb. 向某人撒谎

lie on the ground 躺在地上

lay eggs 下蛋

| 原型 & 解释 | 过去式 | 过去分词 |
|-----------------|-------|-------|
| bear 忍受, 出生 | bore | born |
| bore 使...无聊, 厌倦 | bored | bored |

| 原型 & 解释 | 过去式 | 过去分词 |
|----------|---------|---------|
| find 找到 | found | found |
| found 建立 | founded | founded |

| 原型 & 解释 | 过去式 | 过去分词 |
|---------|-------|------|
| see 看见 | saw | seen |
| saw 锯 | sawed | sawn |

2509. chick n. 小鸡, (禽类的) 幼崽

adult n. 成人, 成年... adj. 成年的

chicken n. 小鸡，鸡肉

2510. raise 筹集，养，举起，提高

raise money 筹钱

[区分] collect money 收钱

raise a pet / child 养宠物/小孩

raise a flower 种花

raise one's hands 举手

raise the price by ... percent 以...%提高价格

raise the standard of eating 提升食物标准

raise the voice 提高了语调/提升了语气/提高了说话声音

raise 和 rise 的辨析：

raise v.t. (及物动词) 升起

rise v.i. (不及物动词) 举起

rise up 升起

2511. build relationship 建立友谊，建立关系

relationship n. 关系

[也不用区分，看一看即可] relation n. 关系 (一般关系)

(没有 relationship 深)

in relation to 关于，相比较

relations n. 国家之间的关系

-ship 表示 状态，关系

e.g. friendship 友谊, ownership 所有权, membership 会

员, leadership 领导, championship 冠军

relative n. 亲戚 adj. 相对

be relative to 与...相关

relatively adv. 相对地来说

relate v. 叙述, 有关联

be related to 近似于

2512. communicate v. 沟通, 交流

communication n. 沟通

communicative adj. 善于交际的

communicate with sb. 与某人沟通

2513. share advice 分享经验, 窍门

share tips / tricks 分享窍门

share experience 分享经验

2514. No pain(s) no gain(s). 一分耕耘一分收获。

2515. in weight / height / width / length / area / depth 就重量

/高度/宽度/长度/面积/深度而言

我们再来一下各种单位词性之间的转换吧:【这个很不错】

| 对象 | 基本形容词 | 名词 | 其他形容词 | 疑问句1 (用形容词作) | 中文 | 疑问句2 (用名词作) | 中文 |
|----|---------------|--------|--------------------|----------------------------------|-----|----------------------------|----------|
| 长度 | long | length | short | How long is sth.? | …多长 | What's the length of sth.? | …的长度是多少? |
| 宽度 | wide | width | narrow | How wide is sth.? | …多宽 | What's the width of sth.? | …的宽度是多少? |
| 深度 | deep | depth | shallow | How deep is sth.? | …多深 | What's the depth of sth.? | …的深度是多少? |
| 高度 | high | height | short / tall | How high is sth.? | …多高 | What's the height of sth.? | …的高度是多少? |
| 重量 | weigh(例外, 动词) | weight | fat / thin / heavy | 例外,用动词做: How much do sth. weigh? | …多重 | What's the weight of sth.? | …的重量是多少? |

2516. fill v. 填充

[区分] fuel n. 燃油

fill in / out the form / sheet 填表

be filled up with sth. 被某物填满

fill gaps in knowledge 填补知识空洞

2517. [第 14 遍] provide v. 提供

provision n. 防备

provident adj. 顾及未来的

provident fund 公积金

providing that 假如

provide sth. for sb. = provide sb. with sth. 提供某人某物

2518. the 定冠词

the + 姓氏 p.l. ...一家人

the Zhangs 张氏一家

the + adj. ...一类人/一类事物 (adj.不必原型)

the rich, the richer, the richest 有钱人,更有钱的人,最有钱的人

the unexpected 意料之外的事

the + 职业 +'s 表示一家店

the hairdresser / barber 's 理发店

the butcher's 卖肉店

the / this / that / these / those + n. 表特指

2519. furniture n. [U] 家具

a piece of furniture 一件家具

2520. sort v. 分类 n. 类别

rubbish / garbage sorting 垃圾分类

sort order 排列顺序

be out of sort 不高兴了

sort out 挑选出来

a sort of ≈ a little bit 有点

2521. 我们再来一下分数~

基本格式：分子基数词 (-) 分母序数词

如果分不清什么是基数词，序数词就看这里啦~：

基数词：生活中最常用的数字，表示数量

序数词：一般带有-th，表示第...

当分子基数词 > 1 时，分母序数词要+s

一些其他的表达方法：

分子 + (out) of / in / over + 分母

化为百分数表达：n%的某物: n percent of sth.

特殊分数：

1/2: half 错误: ~~one second~~

1/4: a quarter 错误: ~~one fourth~~

3/4: three quarters 错误: ~~three fourths~~

再来列几个分数：

2/5: two fifths

1/5: one fifth

3/6: three sixths = a half

4/7: four sevenths

1/7: one seventh

...

这里有一个关于分数后谓语动词单复数的问题：

1: 分数修饰不可数名词：始终单数谓语

2: 分数修饰可数名词：

判断方法：找出实际修饰名词的个数，与分母相乘：

如果乘积>1，使用复数谓语；

如果乘积<1，则使用单数谓语

e.g. Two thirds of Justin's body has been eaten by his students since he passed away. 自从 JST 去世，他身体的 $\frac{2}{3}$ 都已经被他的学生吃掉了【啊这。。。口味真重】

e.g. One third of Justin's family were killed by terrorists last month. 上个月 JST 家 $\frac{1}{3}$ 都被恐怖分子杀了【我家不在唐山】

e.g. Two thirds of the paper is wet. Let's dry it with the hair dryer. （纸无字不可数的前提下） $\frac{2}{3}$ 张纸都已经湿了。让我们用电吹风给他吹干

2522. 表示瞬间用进行时

listen, look, smell 等词表示一个瞬间发生的动作

2523. from then on = since then 自那时起（现在完成时标志

词)

from now on 从现在开始

2524. owner n. 所有者

own v. 拥有 adj. 自己的

do sth. on one's own / independently / by oneself 一个人
(独立地, 一般褒义) 做某事

[区分开来] do sth. alone 一个人 (孤独地, 一般贬义
了) 做某事

2525. sign n. 标志 v. 签名

[关系不大, 区分一下好了] signal n. 信号

have a good / poor mobile / Wi-Fi signal 有一个好的/糟糕的手机
/Wi-Fi 信号

give sb. a signal to do sth. 给某人一个信号让某人做某事

signature n. 签名

sign (on) a document / an agreement 签名一个文档/一份协议

a sign of sth. ...的 (早期) 征兆

2526. 名词性物主代词可以指代: 形容词性物主代词+指代对
象

2527. conduct v. 做 = do n. 售票员

a bus conductor 一个公交车售票员

同样 or 表示人的:

doctor 医生/博士, administrator 管理员, visitor 访问者

er 表示人的：

teacher 老师, singer 歌唱家

其实也有些规律，从人物阶级来看：

-ist > -or > -er

conduct / do a survey / research 做一个调查/研究

2528. as 作为；因为，既然；随着；正如；像

as + adj. / adv. / n. (具体根据前面的动词而定) + as

possible 尽可能...

还有一种倍数的表达方法：

A is n times as many / heavy / ... (此处的动词按照语境而判断)

断) as B. A 是 B 的 n 倍

[顺便全写了不亏！] = A is n times B. A 是 n × B (A 是 B 的 n 倍)

= A is n-1 times more than B. A 比 B 多 n-1 倍 (A 是 B 的 n 倍)

= B is 1/n times A. B 是 A 的 1/n 倍 取倒数 (A 是 B 的 n 倍)

= A divided by n is B. A ÷ n = B (用除法也行)

= A is n times + the + AB 的属性 (size / length / width / height / weight / ...) of B A 是 B 的... (AB 属性) 的 n 倍

as long as 只要

as well as 也

as a result 因此

as soon as 一...就...

as expected 果然

as far as 就这而言

e.g. Justin is 314 times as heavy as me.

= Justin's weight is 314 times mine.

= Justin's weight is 313 times more than mine.

= My weight is $\frac{1}{314}$ times Justin's.

= Justin is 314 times the weight of mine.

2529. while 当...的时候；表示前后对比

表示“当”的时候，与 when 的辨析：

while: 前后都是进行时，前后两件事必须同时进行

when: 前后只需不一定有进行时即可，表示前后两件事同时发生或在同一段时间内有着某状态

表示“前后对比”的时候，与 but 的辨析：

while: 前后对比，前后可同时正常存在（类似跷跷板）

but: 前后转折，前后不可同时存在，必将冲突（类似跷跷板）

2530. the other way around 并非如此

2531. holy adj. 神圣的

[口语表达] holy cow / cats / shit (类似脏话了，但是口语中很常见) / mackerel = oh my god 天哪，表示 😱 / 😳 【忍

住】

2532. salt 盐 /ɔ:l/

all 全部 /ɔ:/

almost 几乎 /ɔ:l/

already 已经 /ɔ:l/

listen 听 /~/

Christmas 圣诞 /~/

castle 城堡 /~/

picture 图片 /tʃ/

zoology 动物学家 /zu:'ɒlədʒi/

2533. provide v. 提供（各位真的得记住啊，第 15 遍了）

provision n. 防备

provident adj. 顾及未来的

provident fund 公积金

providing that 假如

provide sth. for sb. = provide sb. with sth. 提供某人某物

2534. 系动词 (link verb) + adj.

再来列一列系动词：look 看起来, sound 听起来, taste 尝起来, feel 感觉, smell 闻起来, become 变得, go 变得, turn 变得, get 变得, grow 长得, run 变得, be 动词, seem 看起来, appear 看来, remain 保持, stay 保持, Maintain 保持, hold 保持

2535. flu n. 流感 /flu:/

[同音] flew v. 飞 (p.t.)

2536. suddenly adv. 突然

= all of a sudden 突然 (这个就是用名词作)

sudden n. 突然

2537. sort v. 分类, 归类 n. 类别

rubbish / garbage sorting 垃圾分类

sort order 排列顺序

be out of sort 不高兴了

sort out 挑选出来

a sort of ≈ a little bit 有点

a sort of sth. 各个类别的

2538. fairy tale 童话故事

fairy n. 仙女

再来一个故事:

tale (虚构或经过夸张的) 故事

a folk tale 民间故事

fable 寓言故事

story 最常用的故事

2539. 来来来问句讲一讲~

一般疑问句:

英文为 “yes-no question”

顾名思义，是以 Yes/No 回答询问是否的疑问句

一般结构：助动词 / 情态动词 + 主 + 谓 + 其他
/ be 动词 + 主 + 表 + 其他

语调：↗

选择疑问句（这是单独为一类的）：

英文为“Alternative questions”

alternative adj. 可供选择的

依然顾名思义，就是给你两个或更多事物让你选择的
疑问句

语法上和一般疑问句相似，放在一起记

基本结构：

与一般疑问句中的基本结构基本相同，只是把“其他”
部分中的宾语换成了选项

语调：

这个语调比较特殊，只有最后一个选项用↘，剩余选项

使用↗

e.g. Is Justin your father↗, your mother↗, your sister↗
or your brother↘? JST 到底是你爸你妈你姐还是你弟？

特殊疑问句：

open question，也称为“wh-question”

一样顾名思义，open question 就是可以开放回答的问
题，不容易把天聊死；

wh-question 因为大部分特殊疑问词都是 wh-开头的基本结构：

特殊疑问词 + 助动词 / 情态动词 / be 动词 +
句子剩余部分

那么特殊疑问词有哪些呢：

where, who, whom, when, what, whose, which,
what- (what time, what place, etc.), how- (how old,
how long, how far)

[这里顺路就把 how often 和 how many times 区别搞下]

how many times 对...times / twice / once 进行提问

how often 对...times + 时间 进行提问

当然，还是要根据题目随机应变的

语调：↘（与陈述句相同，今天陈述句先不展开了）

还有一个很重要的：反义疑问句

反义疑问句：

为了强调/表示不确定

基本结构：陈述句 + 前肯后否/前否后肯

语调很重要：分两种情况：

①：对自己确定的观点表示强调时，语调：↘

②：表示对别人的观点或说的话质疑时，语调：↗

2540. air-conditioned adj. 有空调的

an air-conditioned room 一个空调加持的房间

air-conditioner n. 空调机

air-conditioning n. 空调系统

condition v. 调节 n. 状态

conditioner n. 护发素

2541. 一些交流中会用的句子吧：

Q: Would you like sth.? = Do you want sth.? 你想要某物吗

A: Yes, please. / No, thanks. / 一般疑问句常规回答

[回答相同] Would you like me to do sth.? 你想要我...吗?

A: Yes, please. / No, thanks. / 一般疑问句常规回答

[另一组,区分] Q:Would you like to do sth.? 你愿意...吗?

A: Yes, I'd love to (肯定) / Yes, I'd like to, but... (否定)

扯到了 would 就再来 would 的另外的词组：

would rather (not) do sth. = prefer (not) to do sth. 宁愿 (不) 做某事

would rather do A than do B = prefer doing A to doing B 比起 B 来更愿意做 A

[还有一个也表示选择的] do A instead of doing B 做了 A 而没做 B

Would you rather do sth.? = Do you prefer to do sth.? 你更想做什么? (would 作情态动词使用, 一般疑问句直接提前, 而 prefer 是实义动词, 需要助动词的支持)

都提到实义动词情态动词了，就提一下 have 吧：

1: 解释为 “有， 吃， 喝， 不得不(~ to)”时，为实义动词

2: 为完成时服务时，为情态动词， have / has / had done

Q: How do you do? 你好呀

A: How do you do? 你好呀

Q: How are you doing? = What's up? 最近咋样呢？

[区分] Q: What are you doing? 你在干什么呀？

Q: What do you do? 你做啥工作的啊？

2542. 对 sth. do sth. to do sth. / for doing sth. 的提问，有两种：

1: Why do sb. do sth.? 某人为什么要干某事？

2: What do sb. do sth. for? 某人干这件事为啥呢？

[口语常用] What exactly am I doing this for? 我到底是为了啥啊？

e.g. If no one takes a look at these documents that I spend plenty of my time on, then what exactly am I doing this for?
如果没人开我这些花了很长时间整理的文档，那么我做这些到底又是为啥呢？ 【For yourself】

2543. capital n. 首都， 资本 adj. 大写的

capitalist n. 资本家

in capital letters 用大写字母

CAPS Lock 大写锁定（CAPS 就是 capitals 的简写了）

2544. grow v.t. 种植 v.i. 生长 l.v. 变得

growth n. 增长率，增长，成长

grow up 长大

grown-up n. 成年人

grow/raise a plant 种植一个植物

grow tall 变高（作为系动词）

grow physically / mentally 人体/心里成长了

2545. pass v. 传递，通过

past adj. 过去的 n. 从前 adv. 经过

walk past sb. 走过某人

the past is past 过去就过去了

in the past 在过去 (一般现在时标志词)

[区分] in the past + 时间 在过去...里 (现在完成时标志词)

pass sth. to sb. = pass sb. sth. 把某物递给某人

pass away 去世

pass an exam 通过了考试

pass by 经过

passer-by 路人

boarding card / pass 登机牌

再来包含 pass 的词：

passport n. 护照

password n. 密码

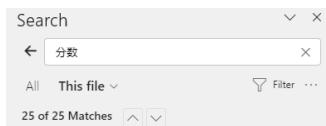
lock / unlock 锁定/解锁

slide to unlock 滑动解锁

passenger n. 旅客

surpass v. 超过（一般指学习上工作上成绩成就等超过...）

2546. 再来亿遍分数...:



基本格式：分子基数词 (-) 分母序数词

序数词基数词概念拎一拎：

基数词：生活中最常用的数字，表示数量

序数词：一般带有-th，表示第...

表示日期时必须使用序数词

当分子基数词 > 1 时，分母序数词要+s

一些其他的表达方法：

分子 + (out) of / in / over + 分母

化为百分数表达：n%的某物: n percent of sth.

特殊分数：

1/2: half 错误: one-second

1/4: a quarter 错误: one-fourth

3/4: three quarters 错误: three-fourths

再来列几个分数：

2/5: two fifths

1/5: one fifth

3/6: three sixths = a half

4/7: four sevenths

1/7: one seventh

...

这里有一个关于分数后谓语动词单复数的问题：

1: 分数修饰不可数名词：始终单数谓语

2: 分数修饰可数名词：

判断方法：找出实际修饰名词的个数，与分母相乘：

如果乘积>1，使用复数谓语；

如果乘积<1，则使用单数谓语

2547. **breathe** v. 呼吸

breath n. 呼吸

take a deep breath 深呼吸

breathe fresh air 呼吸新鲜空气

be / run out of breath 上气不接下气

2548. **beach** n. [C] 海滩

sand n. [U] 沙子

a grain of sand 一粒沙子

2549. **arrival / departure time** 到达/出发时间

2550. 一些比较级最高级的标志词：

看到句中有 than 用比较级，看到空格前有 much / a bit / pretty / far / a little 也用比较级

看到 the 用：

1° : 最高级 (三者及以上之中的最...)

2° : 比较级 (两者之间的最...)

具体参照上下文，看是在什么样的范围内

★：如果有形容词性物主代词，就不用 the

看到 one of 用：

最高级，复数

2551. lift n. 电梯 v. 举起

elevator n. 升降梯 (这个和上面一个都是直上直下的)

escalator n. 自动扶梯 (这个是有一个坡缓缓地上下的)

lift me up 把我举起来，鼓励鼓励我

give sb. a lift / ride 搭某人一程

take a lift 坐电梯

[没错好久没有辨析了] lift, raise, rise 的辨析：

raise v.t. (及物动词) 举起

rise v.i. (不及物动词) 升起

lift v. 抬起 (用大力向上举起某物，也可以是非物理上的提高)

2552. one's job is to do sth. 某人的职业就是...的

2553. fun n. [U] 乐趣

what fun 多有趣啊

[区分] how funny 多么的可笑啊，呵呵 funny adj. 滑稽的
(贬义, 不可和 fun 进行互换)

2554. remember 纪念, 记得

remember / commemorate sb. = in honor / memory of sb. 纪念某人

remember to do sth. 记得去做某事 (还没做)

remember doing sth. 记得做过某事 (不一定做了, 但事实摆在面前)

2555. metal adj. 金属的

[区分] medal n. 奖牌

[也要区分] mental adj. 精神上的 (与 physical 相对)

mental / physical labor / health 脑力劳动/体力劳动/心理健康/身体健康

2556. be good / poor at doing 擅长/不擅长

2557. fix v. 固定, 修理

fix sth. / sb. 修理某物/某人

fix one's eyes / attention on sb. 紧盯某人

2558. rough adj. 粗糙的, 坎坷的, 不顺畅的, 激烈的

the rough sea 波涛汹涌的大海

a rough pineapple 一个粗糙的菠萝

have a rough / tough time 日子很艰难

2559. fierce adj. 凶猛的，激烈的

fiercely adv. 凶猛地

a fierce cat / warrior 一个凶猛地猫咪/战士

fierce competition 一个激烈的竞争

e.g. The wind outside Justin's house is blowing fiercely while the wind here is blowing gently. JST 家外面的风正在猛烈地挂着然而我们这里的风温和地吹着

2560. passenger n. 旅客

[区分] passage n. 文章，管道，过道，(法律)通过
the passage of the new law 新法案的通过

2561. 再来一遍一堆表示数量的吧（已做删减）

none of:

没有...

后面的谓语动词使用单数

nothing / nobody:

nothing 没有东西 nobody 没有人

与 none 的区别：

none 数量上没有

nothing / nobody 物体上没有

具体在回答时的区别：

对物体的提问 没有用 nothing / nobody 回答

对数量的提问 没有用 none 回答

neither:

表示 两者都不

后面使用 **单数** 谓语动词

either:

表示 两者任一

后面一样使用 **单数** 谓语动词

both:

两者都 使用 **复数** 谓语动词

否定为 neither, 改为 否定时注意谓语动词要 **复数变单数**

all:

在 **三者以上** 中表示全部使用 使用 **复数** 谓语动词

each:

每一个

使用 **单数** 谓语动词

every:

每一个 使用 **单数** 谓语动词 后不跟 of

2562. departure / arrival time 出发/到达时间

2563. weather [U] 天气

What nice weather (it is)! = What a nice day (today is)! 今天天气多好啊

furniture [U] 家具

a piece of furniture 一件家具

sand [U] 沙子

a grain of sand 一粒沙子

advice n. [U] 建议

take / follow one's advice / suggestions = listen to sb. 听

取某人的建议

give sb. some advice / suggestions = give some advice /
suggestions to sb. 给某人提一些建议

2564. run out of sth.¹字面意思：跑出 ²用完了 = be out of
[区分吧] be / go / run short of sth. ...短缺

be / run out of breath 上气不接下气

run out of the jail 跑出/逃出监狱

2565. lucky = fortunate adj. 幸运的

luckily = fortunately adv. 幸运的是

[opp.] unluckily = unfortunately adv. 不幸的是

2566. enter v. 进入

entrance n. 入口

college / high school entrance exam 高/中考

at the entrance of sp. 在某地的入口

enter for 参加

2567. 我们还是来一遍这个吧：

nowadays 现今 一现标志词

now = at the moment = at present 在现在 现进标志词

然后表示瞬间也用现今

[区分] recently = lately adv. 最近 (现在完成时标志词)

in + 一段时间 在...内 一将标志词 用 How soon 提问

for + 一段时间 持续了... 现在完成时 或 一般过去时标志词 用 How long 提问

1° :对现在无影响 一般过去时

2° :对现在有影响 现在完成时

2568. break v. 坏掉 n. 休息 /eɪ/

[同音] brake n. / v. 刹车

break / burst out 爆发

break the rules / law 打破规则/法律

[对应] obey / follow / observe the rules / law 遵守法律/规则

have / take a break 休息一下

break the record 打破纪录

Europe /jʊərə/ 欧洲

museum /iːmjuːm/ 博物馆

hear /hɪə/ 听见

[同音] here 在这里

2569. elder adj. 年老的

the elderly 老年人

elder sister / brother 姐姐/哥哥

2570. sweater n. 毛衣

jacket n. 夹克衫

2571. pick v. 捡起, 选择≈choose n. 选择

pick the nose 挖鼻子

pick the berries 摘(树上的)树莓

[区分] pick up the berries 捡起(地上的)树莓

[同样 pick up 也要看语境] pick up sb. 接上某人

pick up + 学科 顺便学...

pick a gift 挑选一个礼物

2572. different adj. 不同的

difference 不同之处

be (slightly) different / differ / vary from 与... (轻微) 不同

tell the difference between 区分...

2573. live v. 活着 /lɪv/ adj. 直播的 /laɪv/

life n. 生活, 生命

livable adj. 宜居的

[opp.] unlivable adj. 不宜居的

alive adj. 活着的 living adj. 活着的

那这两个词有什么用法的区别呢:

系动词 + alive 活着 (只能跟在系动词后)

living + n. 活着的... (只能跟在名词前)

lively adj. 活泼的

[同类] **dead** adj. 死透了的 **deadly** adj. 致命的

a live show / stream 一个直播演出/一个直播的流媒体

living creatures / things 生物/活着的一切

be alive 活着

live longer 多活一会儿

live / lead a meaningful life 过一个有意义的生活

a lively child 一个活泼的小孩

2574. **amazing** adj. 惊人的，厉害的

amazed adj. 感到惊喜的

[区分] **shocking** adj. 令人震惊的

shocked adj. 感到震惊的

[再区分] **surprised** adj. 感到惊喜的

surprising adj. 令人惊喜的

2575. **survey** n. 问卷调查

do / conduct a survey 做一份问卷调查

2576. ... **years'** time = ...**-year** time ...年的时间

a twenty **years'** time = a twenty**-year** time 二十年的时间啊

a ... **year(s)** old boy / girl = a ...**-year-old** boy / girl 一个...岁男孩/女孩

a thirty-year-old boy = a thirty years old boy 一个两岁男孩

2577. **ask sb. to do sth.** 请某人做某事

逼迫的一堆辨析这不就来了吗【OH NO】:

make sb. do sth. 强迫/命令/使得某人做某事 (精神上)

be made to do sth. 被强迫做了某事 (注意是 to do!)

force sb. to do sth. 强迫某人做某事 (外力上)

= compel sb. to do sth.

drive sb. to do sth. 驱使某人做某事 (影响某人使得某人去做某事)

push sb. to do sth. 驱使某人做某事

motivate sb. to do sth. 激励某人做某事

motivate v. 激励，鼓励

motivational adj. 励志的

a motivational video / quote / article 一个励志的视频/名言警句/文章

encourage sb. to do sth. 鼓励某人去做某事

[opp.] discourage sb. to do sth. 使某人做某事灰心

enlighten sb. 启发了某人

e.g. Watching motivational videos and reciting motivational quotes all day won't help! Do some real work! 一整天去看励志视频背励志语录是没有用的！做点实事吧！【说的没错】

2578. sweep the floor 拖地

2579. balcony n. 阳台

2580. slave n. 奴隶

enslavement n. 奴役

2581. dust n. 灰尘, 粉尘

dusting v. 擦灰

collect dust 积灰

dustbin 垃圾桶

dustman ≈ cleaner 清洁工

dustcart 垃圾车

2582. tidy v. 整理 adj. 整洁的

[syn.] neat adj. 整洁的, (字迹) 清楚的

a neat handwriting 一个清楚的字迹

tidy up the room 整理房间, 清扫房间

2583. show no interest in (doing) sth. = be not interested in

(doing) sth. 对(做)某事并不感兴趣

2584.